DOCUMENT RESUME

ED 356 617 FL 021 022

AUTHOR	Valdman, Albert
TITLE	Ann pale kreyol: An Introductory Course in Haitian Creole.
INSTITUTION	Indiana Univ., Bloomington.
SPONS AGENCY	Office of International Education (ED), Washington, DC.
PUB DATE	88
CONTRACT	G00-82-1051
NOTE	265p.
PUB TYPE	Guides - Classroom Use - Teaching Guides (For Teacher) (052)
EDRS PRICE	MF01/PC11 Plus Postage.
DESCRIPTORS	Class Activities; Communicative Competence (Languages); *Daily Living Skills; Dialogs (Language); Grammar; *Haitian Creole; *Intercultural Communication; Introductory Courses; Listening Comprehension; Phonology; Second Language Instruction; Spelling; *Uncommonly Taught Languages; Vocabulary Development

ABSTRACT

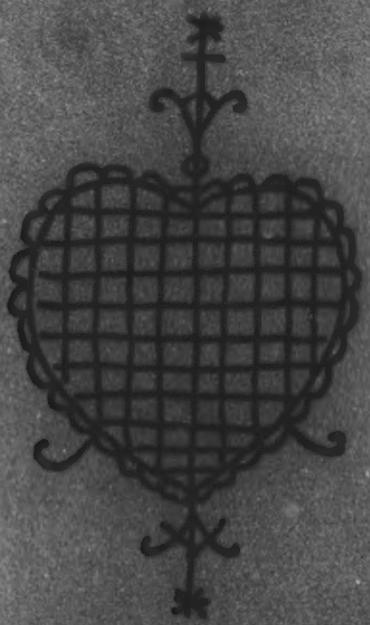
This set of instructional materials is designed to provide beginning and intermediate learners of Haitian Creole with a foundation in the phonology, grammar, and vocabulary of the language. It is intended for use by individuals wanting to communicate with monolingual Haitians. A revision of earlier materials, this set emphasizes authentic representation of Haitian language and culture, focuses on interpersonal communication needs, and uses an officialized spelling, which is explained in the introductory section. The materials consist of 25 lessons, each containing some or all of the following components: a situational dialogue, vocabulary list and exercises, notes on specific grammatical constructions, review exercises, listening comprehension practice exercises keyed to a recorded text (not included), spelling exercises, and reading texts on Haitian geography and history. Lesson topics include introductions, getting and giving directions, school and classroom, clothing, objects of daily use, families, farming, telling time, laundry, describing things, travel and transportation, self- and medical care, shopping, food and restaurants, weather, magic and superstition, community life, and polite or socially appropriate behavior. A Creole-English glossary is appended. (MSE)

****
* Reproductions supplied by EDRS are the best that can be made *
* from the original document. *
****

ED356617

ann pale kreyòl

AN INTRODUCTORY COURSE IN HAITIAN CREOLE



U.S. DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION
Office of Educational Research and Improvement
EDUCATIONAL RESOURCES INFORMATION CENTER (ERIC)
☑ This document has been reproduced as received from the person or organization originating it.
☐ Minor changes have been made to improve reproduction quality
• Points of view or opinions stated in this document do not necessarily represent official OERI position or policy

Albert Valdman

In collaboration with
Renote Rosemond

Illustrations
Pierre-Henri Philippe

FL 021 022

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

ann pale kreyòl

AN INTRODUCTORY COURSE IN HAITIAN CREOLE

ann pale kreyòl

AN INTRODUCTORY COURSE IN HAITIAN CREOLE

Albert Valdman
INDIANA UNIVERSITY

In collaboration with
Renote Rosemond
Illustrations
Pierre-Henri Philippe

These materials were prepared under terms of research contract No. G00-82-1051 with the United States Department of Education Division of International Education Programs whose support is gratefully acknowledged and with the aid of a grant from the Office of the Dean of Research and Graduate Development of Indiana University-Bloomington.

1988
CREOLE INSTITUTE
BALLANTINE HALL 602
INDIANA UNIVERSITY
BLOOMINGTON, IN 47405

Table of Contents

PREFACE ix

LESON EN
DYALOG: *Sou wout Petyonvil* 1
GRAME: *Personal pronouns* 2

LESON DE
DYALOG: *Ban m nouvèl-ou* 5
GRAME: *Short forms of pronouns* 6

LESON TWA
MO NOUVO I: *Nan sal klas-la* 9
GRAME I: *Definite article and indefinite article* 10
MO NOUVO POU NOU KONNENN: *Commands* 12
GRAME II: *Plural of nouns* 13

LESON KAT
DYALOG: *Ki kote ou prale?* 15
GRAME: *Progressive marker ap and special forms: pral, prale* 16
MO NOUVO POU NOU KONNEN: *Places to go* 17
KOUTE BYEN: *Sou wout Petyonvil* 18

LESON SENK
DYALOG: *Sa ou pral fè?* 21
GRAME: *Possessive* 21
ANNOU KONTE: *Counting from 1 to 20* 22
MO NOUVO: *Clothing* 23

LESON SIS
DYALOG: *Yon ti travay* 27
GRAME *The demonstrative determiner* 27
MO NOUVO: *The family* 29

LESON SET
DYALOG: *Pitit Anita* 33
GRAME: *Negative* 33
MO NOUVO: *The face* 34
KOUTE BYEN: *Nap tann Anita* 35

LESON UIT
DYALOG: *Kay Lamèsi* 39
MO NOUVO I: *Chores* 40
MO NOUVO II: *Useful objects* 43
GRAME: *The timeless verb form* 44

LESON NEF
DYALOG: *Sou wout bouk-la*....47
MO NOUVO: *Telling time*....47
GRAME: *Other forms of the definite determiner*....49

LESON DIS
DYALOG: *Ki sa ou fè deja jodi-a?*....53
MO NOUVO I: *Doing laundry*....54
GRAME: *Questions*....55
MO NOUVO II: *Spatial prepositions*....57
ANNOU LI: *Sa abitan-yo konn fè*....60

LESON ONZ
DYALOG: *Yon moun ap chache Doktè Jozèf*....63
MO NOUVO I: *Hair type*....64
MO NOUVO II: *Descriptive adjectives*....65
GRAME: *Adjectives*....66
MO NOUVO III: *Colors*....67
ANNOU APRANN EKRI: *The vowels* **i, ou, a**....68

LESON DOUZ
DYALOG: *Pou mande wout-nou*....71
MO NOUVO I: *Numbers*....72
MO NOUVO II: *Stores*....73
GRAME I: *Pronouns as direct objects*....74
GRAME II: *Imperative*....76
ANNOU APRANN EKRI: *The consonants and the vowels* **e, and è**....77

LESON TREZ
DYALOG: *Yon vwayaj nan Dominikani*....81
MO NOUVO: *Caribbean countries*....82
GRAME I: *The link verb* **se**....83
GRAME II: *Relative clauses with* **ki**....85
GRAME III: *The verb form* **ye**....87
ANNOU APRANN EKRI: *The vowels* **o and ò**....88
ANNOU LI: *Ayiti nan Karayib-la*....89

LESON KATOZ
DYALOG: *N'ap koumanse jounen-nou*....93
MO NOUVO I: *Grooming one's self*....94
GRAME: *The anterior marker* **te**....96
MO NOUVO II: *Days of the week*....98
ANNOU APRANN EKRI: *The consonants* **s, z, ch, j**....98

LESON KENZ
DYALOG: *Pwoblèm sante*....101
MO NOUVO I: *Parts of the body*....103
GRAME I: *Interrogative* **ki** *+ noun*....104
MO NOUVO II: *Illnesses*....106
GRAME II: *The pronoun* **li** *after a nasal sound*....107
ANNOU APRANN EKRI: *The nasal vowels* **en, an, ou**....109

LESON SEZ
DYALOG: *Ann achte rad*....113
MO NOUVO I: *Clothing*....115
GRAME I: *Complex sentences*....117
MO NOUVO II: *Months of the year*....119
GRAME II: *Complex sentences: relative clauses with direct object*....120
GRAME III: *The modal auxiliaries verbs* **kapab** *and* **vle**....122
ANNOU APRANN EKRI: *Nasal vowels plus nasal consonants*....123
KOUTE BYEN: *Song: Choukoun*....125
ANNOU LI: *Peyi Ayiti*....127

LESON DISET
DYALOG: *Nan restoran-an*....131
MO NOUVO I: *Foods*....133
GRAME I: *Comparison of adjectives*....136
GRAME II: *Comparison of verbal expressions*....138
MO NOUVO II: *Negative expressions*....139
GRAME III: *Emphatic constructions*....141
KOUTE BYEN: *Manje san ou pa bezwen peye*....142

LESON DIZUIT
DYALOG: *Nan mache-a*....147
MO NOUVO I: *Measures*....149
GRAME I: *The superlative*....150
MO NOUVO II: *Expressions of quantity*....151
GRAME II: *Complex sentences with dependent clauses*....152
KOUTE BYEN: *Jou mache Kenskòf*....154

LESON DIZNEF
DYALOG: *Annou pare manje-a*....157
MO NOUVO: *Preparing food*....158
GRAME I: *Modal verbs*....161
GRAME II: *The definite future particle a/ava/va*....163
KOUTE BYEN: *Resèt pou diri ak pwa wouj*....164
ANNOU LI: *Ayiti anvan tan panyòl*....166

LESON VEN
DYALOG: *Lapli ap vini*....171
MO NOUVO: *Weather*....172
GRAME I: *Emphatic constructions with adjectives*....175
GRAME II: *The determiner with possessives*....176
KOUTE BYEN: *Sòt pa touye, men li fè swe*....178

LESON VENTEYEN
DYALOG: *Yon bòs ebenis*....183
MO NOUVO: *Artisans and their tools*....184
GRAME I: *The modal verbs* **fèk, sòt; tonbe, pran**....188
GRAME II: *The modal verbs* **fin** *and* **konn**....189
KOUTE BYEN: *Yon bòs kòdonye ki konn bay koutba*....190

LESON VENNDE
DYALOG: *Nan gagè-a*.....195
MO NOUVO I: *What do Haitains do to have fun?*.....197
GRAME I: *Expressing time relationships*.....198
MO NOUVO II: *A handful of games that Haitains play alot*.....200
GRAME II: *Serial verbs*.....201
GRAME III: *Review of interrogative words*.....203
KOUTE BYEN: *Monte kap (sèvolan)*.....204
ANNOU LI: *Ayiti nan tan lakoloni*.....206

LESON VENNTWA
DYALOG: *Ki jan pou n'ale Pòtoprens*.....209
MO NOUVO I: *Ways that people travel*.....210
MO NOUVO II: *Parts of cars, trucks, and boats*.....212
GRAME I: *Reduplication in time clauses*.....214
GRAME II: *The conditional verb marker ta*.....214
GRAME III: *The possessive construction pa + pronoun*.....216
KOUTE BYEN: *Sitadèl Laferyè-a*.....217

LESON VENNKAT
DYALOG: *Travay tè-a*.....221
MO NOUVO I: *Working with the soil*.....223
GRAME I: *Si clauses*.....224
MO NOUVO II: *Kinds of trees*.....225
GRAME II: *Demonstratives*.....226
GRAME III: *The emphatic adverbial menm*.....227
KOUTE BYEN: *Pale franse pa di lespri pou sa!*.....229

LESON VENNSENK
DYALOG: *Yon veye*.....233
MO NOUVO: *Voodoo*.....234
GRAME I: *Wi and non as interjections*.....236
GRAME II: *Expressing obligation and permission*.....237
GRAME III: *Some useful adverbs*.....238
KOUTE BYEN: *Mirak ap kontrarye*.....239
ANNOU LI: *Ayiti anvan lendepandans*.....241

GLOSSARY.....246

PREFACE

INTRODUCTION

Ann pale kreyòl is a comprehensive set of teaching materials designed to provide beginning and intermediate learners with a thorough grounding in the phonology, grammar, and vocabulary of Haitian Creole. It is designed to meet the needs of persons who wish to acquire a mastery of the language sufficient to communicate with monolingual speakers. These represent more than eighty per cent of the population of Haiti, for only a small minority of Haitians, mostly Port-au-Prince based members of the middle classes, have effective control of Haiti's other official language, French.

Ann pale kreyòl replaces the **Basic Course in Haitian Creole** which, for nearly twenty years, has served the needs of users of English who, for various professional reasons, needed to acquire knowledge and/or mastery of Haitian Creole: professionals in the various health fields, community development and other technical experts, missionaries, diplomats, students, specialists of Creole studies. It is gratifiying for the author to know that many foreign scholars interested in Haiti have gained insights on the culture and people of this unfortunate, yet remarkable, country by studying its vernacular language by means of the **Basic Course in Haitian Creole.** Yet **Ann pale kreyòl** is not a revised version of its predecessor but a different course. How do the two sets of materials differ?

Greater authenticity

The twenty years that separate the preparation of the two courses have seen greater contact between the United States and Haiti in the form of immigration of Haitians from a broader social spectrum, on the one hand, and increased developmental assistance with its accompanying flow of experts, on the other hand. One indirect result of these interactive contacts has been a significant increase in our knowledge about the culture of Haiti and about the tongue that is the expression of that culture, Haitian Creole. Few today would challenge the notion that the latter is a language in its own right, and although its vocabulary is indeed about 90% French-based, that it is neither a pidginized nor a derivative form of French. **Ann pale kreyòl** thus contains fewer misstatements about Haitian culture and Haitian Creole, and it provides a better introduction to the life of Haitian peasants, still the primary speakers of the language. This greater authenticity is reflected chiefly in the dialogues and listening comprehension materials. In the presentation of culture a picture is worth dozens of words. For that reason the course includes nearly a hundred line drawings created by a young Haitian artist, some of which portray scenes of Haitian country life, and some of which illustrate objects--foods and tools, for example--not familiar to foreigners.

Focus on communication

Ann pale kreyòl reflects profound changes that have occurred in foreign language teaching in the course of the last two decades. It is no longer believed that one acquires a foreign tongue by learning a finite set of basic sentence patterns by means of repetition and memorization. Instead language learning is viewed as a complex activity in which the learner is cognitively engaged. It is one that also requires the simulation of meaningful communicative interactions that comprise the daily use of a language by its speakers. Thus, the dialogues of **Ann pale kreyòl** are designed not only to introduce new vocabulary and grammatical structures but also to show how to begin and end conversations, how to be polite, how speech reflects the relationship between those engaged in communicative interaction.

Careful vocabulary control

An attempt has been made to distinguish between active and passive vocabulary. The latter are introduced only in reading and listening comprehension activities. Active words are introduced in dialogues and special vocabulary sections and are practiced in a variety of drill activities: identification, use in vocabulary or grammar exercises, and use in conversational activities.

Use of the officialized spelling

Haitian Creole has been blessed with a surfeit of workable spellings. Since the 1940's three spelling systems have been proposed, all of which provide a systematic way to represent the sounds of the language in a way that is independent of French. The first systematic phonetically-based representation for Haitian Creole was authored by the North Irish Methodist minister Ormonde McConnell, with the assistance of the American literacy specialist Frank Laubach. That spelling was replaced in the 1950's by a slightly modified notation devised by the Haitian journalist Charles-Fernand Pressoir, termed the Faublas-Pressoir or ONAAC spelling; the ONAAC was the government's community development and literacy agency which had adopted the revised system. The **Basic Course in Haitian Creole** used a variant of the Faublas-Pressoir, the system which, until the last few years was used widely by Haitian authors and those who prepare materials destined for monolingual speakers. In 1975, however, a new notation was introduced by the Institut Pédagogique National (IPN), the agency charged with the implementation of a major reform program to introduce Haitian Creole in the schools. In 1979 this spelling was given formal recognition by the Haitian government. Today, nearly all materials in the language, both in Haiti and in U.S. Haitian communities, make use of that system, and it is the one employed in this course. Below, for the convenience of users of **Ann pale kreyòl** who might be familiar with the other two systems or who might have occasion to consult materials using them, we provide a conversion chart showing differences in the represenation of sounds. The sounds are noted in the alphabet of the International Phonetics Association (IPA) and illustrated with a sample word.

Sound	IPN (official)	McConnell-Laubach	Faublas-Pressoir
e	e boule "to burn"	é boulé	é boulé
ɛ	en pen "bread"	ê pê	in pin
ɔ̃	on pon "bridge"	ô pô	on pon
ɑ̃	an ban "bench"	â bâ	an ban
in	in machin "car"	in machin	i-n machi-n
an	àn pàn "breakdown"	an pan	a-n pa-n
ɲ	y peny "comb"	gn pêgn	gn pengn
j	{y pye "foot" {y yo "they"	y pyé y yo	i pié y yo
w	{w mwa "month" {w gwo "big"	w mwa r gro	ou moua r gro

Note: In Haitian Creole the sound [r] does not occur before back rounded vowels (noted in the official spelling with ou, o, ò, and on). Words corresponding to those of French pronounced with [r] followed by a back rounded vowel are pronounced with the [w] sound that occurs in mwa. In this way the McConnell-Laubach and Faublas-Pressoir spellings are etymological because the symbol r does not reflect actual Haitian Creole pronunciation but the spelling of the French cognate, the French word from which the Haitian Creole word is derived.

"Haitian", "Haitian Creole", or "Creole?" Traditionally, the name used to refer to the language is **Creole,** pronounced **kreyòl** by its primary users. The name occurs in traditional proverbs, for example Kreyòl pale, kreyòl konprann "What is expressed in Creole is clear" (as versus French, the language associated with duplicity and obfuscation). Recently, some intellectuals have introduced the term **ayisyen** because the word Creole is a generic term referring to certain languages derived from European languages and associated with slavery. Also, the fact that Haitian Creole has been recognized as the co-official language of Haiti with French by the 1986 constitution has caused people to try to use a label associated with national identity. For example, the first adaptation of the Bible bears the title: Bib-la: Paròl Bondié an Ayisyin "the Bible: God's word in Haitian" (note that translator-adapter chose to use the Faublas-Pressoir spelling). We have followed tradition by using the term **Creole (kreyòl).**

THE STRUCTURE OF ANN PALE KREYOL

Ann pale kreyòl consists of 25 chapters labelled **leson.** The structure of these chapters vary. In particular the first three chapters, which are designed as an introductory section, contain only a few of the chapter components. Beginning with chapter four (**Leson kat**), each chapter contains the following basic components:

Dyalòg. This is a representative situational interaction. It deals with the topic featured in the chapter and illustrates the lexical field and grammar points treated in detail in the chapter. Matching contextual English equivalents are provided. The **Dyalòg** is followed by a set of questions whose answers are provided.

Mo nouvo. New vocabulary are provided, often accompanied by illustrations. Later chapters typically contain two **Mo nouvo** sections. Each section contains exercises (**Annou pratike**). The correct answers or, in the case of more open-ended exercises, the suggested answers are given a key (**Kle**) that appears at the end of each chapter. The **Kle** should be consulted after each exercise is completed.

Gramè. Each chapter contains from one to three grammar sections, each treating a particular feature of the language. Except for the variant forms of the definite determiner, all sections deal with syntax, inasmuch as Creole lacks morphology--the expression of grammatical category by changes in the form of words. Creole grammatical categories are expressed by combinations of forms and by the order of elements in the sentence. Each grammar section contains graded exercises beginning with practice drills and, when possible, progressing to the meaningful in use of the feature in context. Answers are provided in the **Kle.**

Annou tcheke. This section provides a review of the vocabulary and grammar treated in the chapter. Answers are provided in the **Kle.**

Koute byen. Introduced sporadically in the first fifteen chapters and regular from Chapter 16 on, this section provides listening comprehension practice. In the text the **Koute byen** section consists of a brief summary designed to aid in the comprehension of a recorded text, usually a narrative. The summary is followed by a list of new vocabulary items which appear in the recorded text. A set of questions whose answers appear in the **Kle** completes the **Koute byen** section.

Annou aprann ekri. Appearing in Chapters 11-16 are spelling sections focusing on a set of sound-to-letter correspondences. They correspond to recorded identification and dictation exercises.

Annou li. There are six reading selections treating general aspects of the geography and the history of Haiti. New vocabulary appears as marginal glosses. This section also contains keyed questions.

ACCOMPANYING RECORDED MATERIALS

Accompanying **Ann pale kreyòl** are about twelve hours of recorded materials available on cassettes or reel-to-reel tapes. They were recorded in the studios of the national Haitian radio station with radio announcers who also are part of the La Créolade theatrical group specializing in plays in Creole. These materials contain: (1) the **Dyalòg** (both a rendition in natural conversational style and a version providing constituent elements) and appended questions; (2) the lists in the **Mo nouvo**; (3) those of the exercises in the **Mo nouvo** and **Gramè** sections that are suitable oral activities; (4) the **Annou aprann ekri** exercises; (5) the **Koute byen** texts. A shorter one-cassette recorded program containing only the **Dyalòg** and **Koute byen** is also available.

VARIATION IN CREOLE

Although it is endowed with an officialized spelling, Creole is not yet a fully standardized language. As is the case for all languages, there are variations in the pronunciation of individual words, some of which reflect regional and social differences, different ways to express the same concepts, and varying grammatical patterns. Also, as the areas of use of Creole expand from that of traditional use, new words need to be coined. It is predictable that, as a first step before the creative resources of the language can be marshalled, there will be heavy borrowing from French. Thus, the line separating the two languages is blurred at the level of vocabulary.

We have selected as standard the speech of monolingual speakers, insofar as that model is available in descriptions of Creole. For pedagogical simplicity, we have attempted to keep variation at a minimum. On the other hand, to maintain the authenticity and naturalness of the material we have not tried to eliminate all variation. In particular, there will be occasional minor differences between the written text and the recorded materials. By necessity, the speakers we have used in making the recordings are educated bilinguals who, despite their activity in the production of plays in Creole and broadcasting in that language, tend to frenchify the language when they use it in an urban context and in interactions with foreign users. The following are areas where variation in the form of words may occur:

1. **Alternations between nasal and non-nasal vowels.** Urban bilinguals and the monolinguals that tend to imitate them are likely to use non-nasal vowels in such words as pèsonn "no one." They would pronounce the word as pèsòn.
2. **Use of front rounded vowels.** In words whose French cognates contain the vowels /y/ (**jus**), /ø/ (**deux**), and /œ/ (**soeur**) bilinguals are likely to use the front rounded vowel of French. Thus, they would say jiu for jii, deu for de, and seù for sè (see Chapter 25 for a detailed discussion of this type of variation).
3. **Short and long forms of pronouns.** Creole personal pronouns occur in a long (basic) and short (elided) form. These alternations are subject to some rules but, often, either of the two forms may be selected. This type of variation is analogous to that in English between full and contracted forms (it's nice/it is nice, I have worked/I've worked).

I am going/I'm going, I cannot do it/I can't do it). We have modelled our practice on that of English, and we have not tried to impose undue uniformity.

4. **Short and long forms of verbs.** Many frequently used verbs occur in a basic and an elided form, for example "to have" is genyen or, more usually, gen; "to be able to" may be pronounced kapab, kap, kab, or ka. We use both basic and elided forms. On the other hand, we always provide the basic form in cases of contractions occurring in fast speech. For example "it's a thing" is usually pronounced s on bagay; we represent this phrase in the basic form of its constitutents: se yon bagay. Similary, g on moun "there's someone" is written gen yon moun. We also always represent the second person singular pronoun as ou, even when it is more usually pronounced w, as in avè w "with you", written avè ou, w ale ak mwen "you're going with me", written ou ale ak mwen.

Yet, we have attempted to standardize spelling as much as possible. Although the representation of sounds by symbols is determined by fixed rules, some of the spelling conventions are subject to fluctuations. The area of variation involves the use of hyphens and apostrophes. We have adopted rules which follow general usage but some of which have been introduced for the convenience of foreign learners of Creole:

1. **Hyphens.** Hyphens are used mainly to separate nouns from following determiners (the definite article, the demonstrative adjective, and posessive pronouns): bagay-la "the thing", wou-sa-a "this wheel", papa-mwen-an "my father (to whom I have just referred)." This is useful in avoiding potential ambiguities: noun + determiner: poul-nan kakaye "the hen is cackling" versus poul nan kakaye "hens are in the process of cackling"; wa-a wè l "the king saw him/her" versus wa-a a wè l "the king will see him/her". Hyphens are also used in some compound nouns.
2. **Apostrophes.** Apostrophes are used after short (elided) forms of pronouns occurring before verb forms: l'ale (li ale), l' gen (li gen) "he/she has". They are not used in elided forms that occur after nouns or verb forms: papa-m "my father", yo wè l "they saw him/her".

ADDITIONAL READINGS

Users of **Ann pale kreyòl** who would like to obtain detailed information about Haiti, Haitian culture, and Creole may consult with profit the following selected English sources.

LAGUERRE, Michel S. 1982. *The Complete Haitian: A bibliographic guide to the scholarly literature* 1900-1980, 2 volumes. Millwood: Kraus International Publications.

FOSTER, Charles R. and VALDMAN, Albert (eds.). 1984. *Haiti--Today and Tomorrow. An Interdisciplinary Study*. Lanham, MD: University Press of America.

HALL, Robert A. Jr. 1953. *Haitian Creole: Grammar, Texts, Vocabulary*. Menasha, WI: George Banta (Memoir No. 74 of the American Anthropological Association and Memoir No. 43 of the American Folklore Society).

LUNDHAL, Mats. 1979. *Peasants and poverty. A Study of Haiti*. London: Croom Helm; New York: St. Martin's Press.

NICHOLLS, David. 1979. *From Dessalines to Duvalier. Race, Colour, and National Independence in Haiti*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.

VALDMAN, Albert. 1981. *Haitian Creole-French-English Dictionary.* Bloomington, IN: Indiana University Creole Institute.

VALDMAN, Albert. 1988. *A descriptive Introduction to Haitian Creole.* Bloomington, IN: Indiana University Press.

WEINSTEIN, Brian and SEGAL, Aaron. 1984. *Haiti. Political Failures, Cultural Successes.* New York: Praeger.

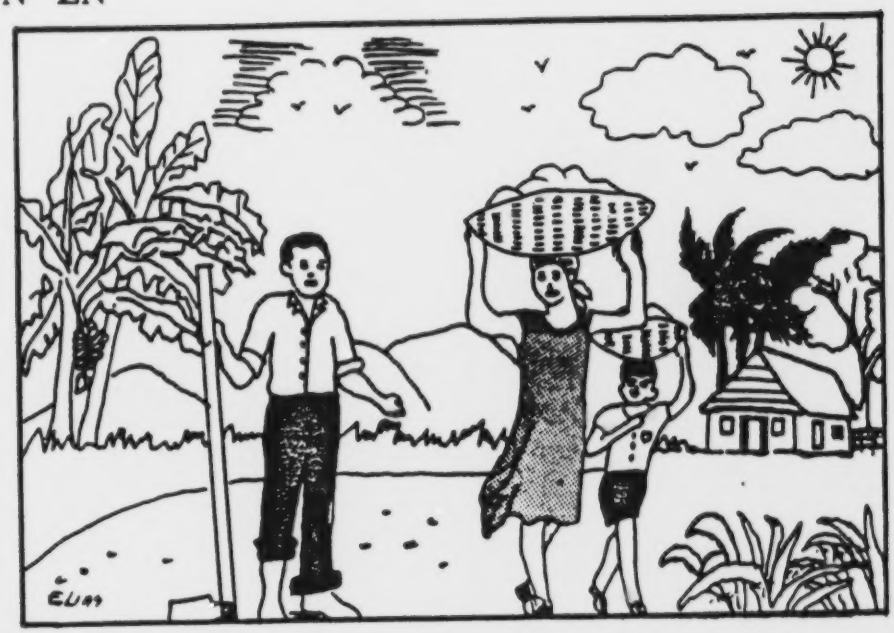
The most comprehensive and insightful treatment covering all aspects of Haiti is a recently published *Haiti: Paysage et Société.* (Paris: Karthala, 1987), by the Belgian anthropologist and linguist, André-Marcel d'Ans. This book contains a detailed yet descriminating bibliography.

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

Ann pale kreyòl has evolved from materials used to teach Haitian Creole in several summer institutes (1981-84) funded by the United States Department of Education (OBEMLA) to provide training for bilingual education teachers wotking with Haitian children. We are grateful for the comments and suggestions received from the students and staff of these institutes, notably Karen Bogat, Marie-Laurie Elgirus, Yves Joseph, Robert Lafayette, and Flore Zephir. The latter and Fritz Gelin piloted the materials in the Haitian Creole course regularly offered at Indiana University.

A debt of gratitude is owed to Maya K. Rogers who, not only typed the final text but formatted it for desk-copy publishing. Fritz Gelin and Thomas Harvey assisted in reading proof.

LESON EN



DYALOG

Sou wout Petyonvil

Lwi meets Mari on the way to Pétionville.

LWI:	Bonjou, ti dam. Ki jan ou ye?	Hello, ma'am. How are you?
MARI:	M' byen, wi.	I'm fine.
LWI:	Se pitit-ou?	Is that your child?
MARI:	Wi se pitit-mwen.	Yes, it's my child.
LWI:	Ki jan li rele?	What's his name?
MARI:	Li rele Sadrak.	His name is Sadrak.
LWI:	M' rele Lwi. E ou-menm, ki jan ou rele?	My name is Lwi. And you? What's your name?
MARI:	M' rele Mari.	My name is Mari.

Kesyon

1. Ki moun k'ap pale ak Mari?	Lwi.
2. Ki jan madanm-nan rele?	Li rele Mari.
3. Ki jan msye-a rele?	Li rele Lwi.
4. Ki jan pitit-la rele?	Li rele Sadrak.

GRAME

1. Personal Pronouns

In Creole, personal pronouns have only one form. For example, **yo** is used for *they, them,* or *their*. The personal pronouns of Creole are as follows:

	mwen	**I**	**me**	**my**
Singular	**ou**	you	you	your
	li	he	him	his
		she	her	her
		it	it	its
Plural	**nou**	we	us	our
		you	you	your
	yo	they	them	their

There are several distinctions made in English that do not occur in Creole. The same form is used for the first and second person in the plural; **nou** means both *we* and *you (all)*. Creole does not distinguish masculine, feminine, and neuter in the third person singular. **Li** means *he, she,* or *it.*

2. Uses of Pronouns

When a pronoun precedes a predicate (verb, adjective, or adverb), it functions as the subject.

Li rele	He/she (is) called.
Yo byen.	They (are) fine.
Ki jan ou ye?	How are you?

Annou pratike

A. Identification. To identify or point to someone one uses the construction se...*'It's....'*.

MODEL: Ki moun sa-a? (Mwen) --->
Se mwen.

1. mwen
2. ou
3. li
4. yo
5. nou

B. Identification. Imagine that someone is asking whether the person or persons named have done something. Answer identifying the person.

MODEL: Ki moun sa-a? Se ou? --->
Wi, se mwen.

1. Se ou?
2. Se Jak?
3. Se Anita ak Chal?
4. Se mwen ak ou?
5. Se Sadrak ak Mari?
6. Se ou ak Lwi?

C. Identify yourself and people around you.

MODEL: Ki jan ou rele? --->
Mwen rele. . .

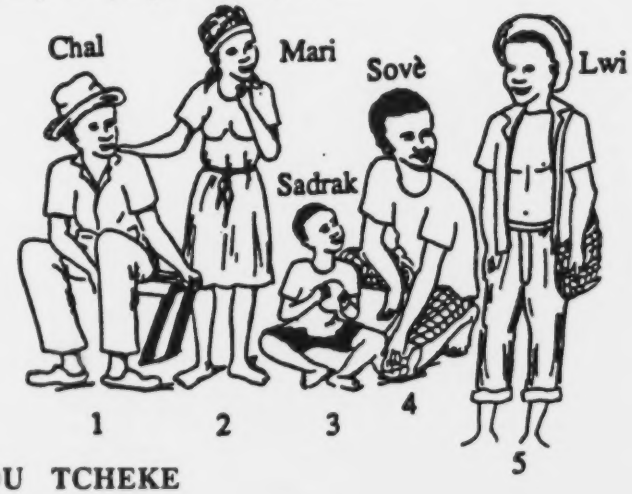
1. Ki jan ou rele?
2. Ki jan li rele? (Sadrak)
3. Mwen rele Chal. E msye-a? (Lwi)
4. Madanm-nan rele Anita. E mwen-menm? (Chal).

D. Picture-cued identification. Identify the people in the picture.

MODEL: 2. Ki moun sa-a? --->
Se yon madanm.

1. Ki msye sa-a? --->
Se Chal.

1. Ki moun sa-a?
2. Ki madanm sa-a?
3. Ki timoun sa-a?
4. Ki moun sa-a?
5. Ki msye sa-a?



ANNOU TCHEKE

1. Tell me what your name is.
2. Ask me what my name is.
3. Ask me what the child's name is.

KLE

Annou pratike

A. 1. Se mwen. **2.** Se ou. **3.** Se Mari. Se li. **4.** Se Lwi ak Mari. Se yo. **5.** Se mwen ak Sadrak. Se nou.

B. 1. Wi, se mwen. **2.** Wi, se li. **3.** Wi, se yo. **4.** Wi, se nou. **5.** Wi, se yo. **6.** Wi, se nou.

C. 1. Mwen rele... **2.** Li rele Sadrak. **3.** Li rele Lwi. **4.** Ou rele Chal.

D. 1. Se Chal. **2.** Se Mari. **3.** Se Sadrak. **4.** Se Sovè. **5.** Se Lwi.

Annou tcheke

1. Mwen rele... **2.** Ki jan ou rele? **3.** E pitit-la, ki jan li rele?

LESON DE

DYALOG

Ban m nouvèl-ou

Lwi and Mari meet several days after their first encounter.

LWI:	Bonjou, Mari. Ki jan ou ye jodi-a?	Hello, Mari. How are you today?
MARI:	M' byen, wi. E ou-menm? Ban m nouvèl-ou, non.	I'm fine. How are things with you?
LWI:	M' pa pi mal. M'ap kenbe. E Sadrak?	I'm not bad at all. I'm getting along. How about Sadrak?
MARI:	Sadrak la, wi. L'ap boule.	Sadrak is all right. He's managing.
LWI:	E lòt timoun-yo? Yo byen tou?	And the other children? Are they fine too?
MARI:	Wi, monchè, Y'al lekòl.	Yes, dear. They're going to school.
LWI:	Bon, machè, m'ale. N'a wè, tande?	Okay, dear. I'm going. See you, okay?
MARI:	Men wi, n'a wè lòt senmenn, si Dye vle.	Of course, see you next week God willing.

Nòt: 1. Note the diversity of expressions for I'm fine, I'm okay, I'm getting along.

Mwen la.	*I'm okay.*
M' pa pi mal.	*I'm no worse.*
M' byen.	*I'm fine.*
M'ap boule.	*I'm managing.*
M'ap kenbe.	*I'm getting along.*

2. Emphatics. Creole does not have word stress. Thus, that process cannot be used, as it is in English, to place emphasis on a particular word. Instead, various emphatic words are used:

menm

E ou-menm, ki jan ou ye? — *How about you? How are you?*

wi, non

***Wi** 'yes' is used with positive declarative sentences and **non** 'no' with negative declarative sentences.*

Kesyon

1. Ki moun Lwi kontre?	Mari.
2. Ki jan Mari ye? E Lwi? E Sadrak?	Mari byen. Lwi pa pi mal. Sadrak ap boule.
3. Ki kote lòt timoun-yo ye?	Yo lekòl.

GRAME

Short Forms of Pronouns

Sometimes, when they occur in subject position, i.e., preceding the predicate, pronouns show the short form.

mwen	m
ou	(w) spelled ou
li	l
nou	n
yo	y

The short form **m** is the only one that may occur in any position:

mwen byen/m' byen

L and **n** may occur when the preceding or following word begins with a vowel:

se pou **li** ale/se pou l'ale	he/she must go
li ale/l'ale	he/she went, goes
kote **nou** ale/kote n'ale	where are we going

The short forms (w) **ou** and **y** generally occur only before words that begin with a vowel. Compare:

Ou kenbe 'You got along/you get along'	Ou (w) ap kenbe 'You're getting along'
Yo wè 'They saw/they see'	Y'a wè 'They will see'

Annou pratike

A. E ou-menm, ki jan ou ye?

1. M' pa pi mal. E ou-menm?
2. Yo byen. E ou-menm?
3. M' la. E ou-menm?
4. M' rele Toma. E ou-menm?

B. Transform the expressions using the verb marker **ap**.

1. Nou. . .kenbe. . .
2. Li. . .boule.
3. Ou. . .wè. . .
4. Yo. . .kontre. . .
5. Mwen. . .pale. . .

ANNOU TCHEKE

1. Ask me how I am today.
2. Say that you're managing.
3. Say that the children are fine.
4. Say that you're going.

KLE

Gramè

A. 1. M' pa pi mal, non. **2.** M' byen tou, wi. **3.** M' la, wi. **4.** M' rele. . .

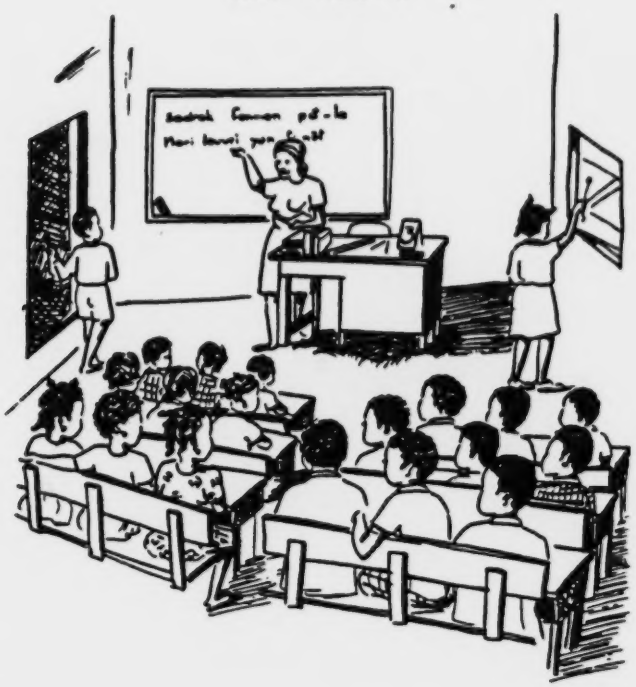
B. 1. N'ap kenbe. **2.** L'ap boule. **3.** Ou ap wè. **4.** Y'ap kontre. **5.** M'ap pale.

Annou tcheke

1. Ki jan ou ye jodi-a? **2.** M'ap kenbe/M'ap boule. **3.** Timoun-yo byen. **4.** M'ale.

LESON TWA

MO NOUVO I



Nan sal klas-la

Ki sa sa-a ye?	Se yon klas. Klas-la nan yon lekòl. Se lekòl kote Sadrak ale.
Ki sa k' genyen nan klas-la?	Gen madmwazèl lekòl la.
Ki sa l'ap fè?	Li kanpe.
Gen elèv. Sa y'ap fè?	Yo chita.
Gen tablo.	Madmwazèl-la kanpe devan tablo-a. L'ap ekri sou tablo-a.
Gen ban.	Elèv-yo chita sou ban-yo.
Gen yon pòt.	Sadrak fèmen pòt-la.
Gen fenèt.	Mari louvri yon fenèt.
Gen yon drapo.	Se drapo ayisyen.
Gen yon biwo.	Sou biwo-a gen liv. Se liv madmwazèl-la.

Gen ban. Sa k' genyen sou ban-yo?

Gen liv, gen kaye, gen kreyon, gen plim, gen règ, gen chifon.

*Nòt: 1. **Ki sa.** This interrogative form may be shortened to **sa**.*
*2. **Genyen.** The verb 'to have' may be shortened to **gen**.*

Kesyon

1. Kote Sadrak? — Li lekòl. Li nan klas-la.
2. Kote madmwazèl-la? — Li nan klas-la tou.
3. Ki sa madmwazèl-la ap fè? — Li kanpe devan tablo-a. L'ap ekri sou tablo-a.
4. Ki sa elèv-yo ap fè? — Yo chita.
5. Ki sa Sadrak ap fè? — L'ap fèmen pòt-la.
6. Ki sa Mari ap fè? — L'ap louvri yon fenèt.

GRAME I

1. The definite article

In Creole articles are used to refer to nouns under specific conditions. The definite article is used to refer to a previously mentioned noun.
Compare:

Gen chèz. 'There are chairs.'
Sadrak ale lekòl. 'Sadrak is going to school.'

Chèz-la bèl. 'The chair is pretty.'
Kote lekòl-la? 'Where is the school?'

The definite article (or definite determiner) is used in the sentences on the left to indicate that the noun, **chèz, lekòl** has been previously identified or is known by the hearer.

2. Forms of the definite article

The definite article occurs after the noun. Its form varies according to the last segment (vowel or consonant) of the noun it determines:

Kote tab-la.
Li rele pitit-la.

Kote tablo-a.
Li rele msye-a.

The definite article is -la after consonants and -a after vowels.

3. Indefinite article

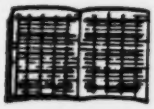
The indefinite article is **yon**. The pronunciation varies somewhat; usually the y sound does not appear:

Se yon liv.	(Usually) S'on liv.
Li kenbe yon kreyon.	(Usually) Li kenbe on kreyon.

Annou pratike

A. Identify the following objects.

MODEL: **Sa-a se yon liv.**

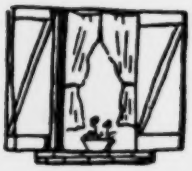
1. 

2.

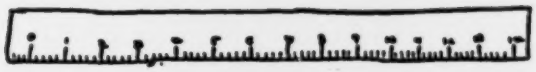
3.

4.

5.

6. 

7.

8. 

B. Mande-reponn. One person asks the question; the other answers.

MODEL: liv - tab --->
-Kote liv-la?
-Liv-la sou tab-la.

1. kaye - tab
2. drapo - chèz
3. chifon - kaye
4. règ - liv
5. liv - biwo

MO NOUVO POU NOU KONNEN

Lòd

pran	Pran liv-la.
manyen	Manyen pòt-la.
louvri	Louvri kaye-ou.
fèmen	Fèmen liv-nou.
depoze	Depoze plim-ou sou tab-la.
montre	Montre tablo-a.
ekri	Ekri non-ou sou tablo-a.
mache	Mache rive nan pòt-la.
rete	Mache rive devan tablo-a epi rete.
kanpe	Kanpe devan biwo-a.
chita	Mache rive sou chèz-la epi chita sou li.
vire	Mache rive nan fenèt-la.

Annou pratike

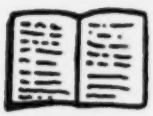
A. Marye I ak II. Form appropriate orders by matching items in Columns I and II.

I	II
1. Manyen	a. kaye-a.
2. Fèmen	b. liv-ou
3. Louvri	c. kreyon-mwen
4. Pran	d. règ-li
5. Depoze règ-ou	e. fenèt-la
6. Ekri non-ou	f. devan pòt-la
7. Mache rive	g. sou tablo-a
8. Kanpe	h. sou biwo-a
9. Montre	i. nan chèz-la

B. Lòd. Look at the various objects in the classroom and give appropriate orders.

1. louvri

2. manyen



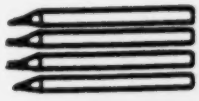
3. depoze

4. louvri

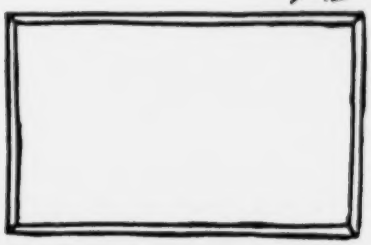
5. fèmen

6. pran

7. depoze



8. pran



9. montre

MODEL 1: Mari, al sou tab-la... --->
Mari al sou tab-la, pran yon plim.

MODEL 2: Ajenò, al sou chèz-la... --->
Ajenò al sou chèz-la, pran liv-la.

1. Al sou chèz-la...
2. Al sou biwo-a...
3. Al sou tab-la...
4. Al sou pòt-la...
5. Al sou fenèt-la...
6. Al sou chèz-la...
7. Al sou tab-la...
8. Al sou biwo-a...
9. Al sou tablo-a...

GRAME II

Plural of nouns

In Creole nouns are marked for plural only when they are particularized, that is, when they are assumed to be known to the hearer. Only nouns whose singular form is accompanied by the definite article can be made plural. The plural marker is **-yo** following the noun.
Compare:

Pran lèt-la.	'Take the letter.'	Pran lèt-yo.	'Take the letters.'
Se yon lèt.	'It's a letter.'	Se lèt.	'These are letters.'
Li gen yon lèt.	'He, she has a letter.'	Li gen de lèt.	'He, she has two letters.'

Annou pratike

A. Change the noun to the plural.

MODEL 1: Pran liv-la. --->
Pran liv-yo.

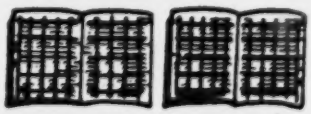
1. Fèmen fenèt-la.
2. Louvri liv-la.
3. Pran tablo-a.
4. Depoze kaye-a.
5. Pran yon kreyon.

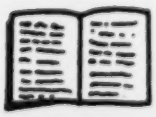
MODEL 2: Manyen yon plim. --->
Manyen plim.

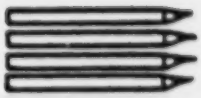
6. Manyen yon règ.
7. Pran yon chèz.
8. Depoze drapo-a.
9. Louvri yon pòt.
10. Fèmen kaye-a.

B. Give orders appropriate to the picture.

MODEL: pran --->
Pran kaye-yo.

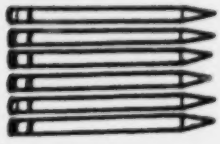


1. pran
2. manyen
3. louvri 
4. fèmen

5. depoze 

6. manyen

7. fèmen

8. pran 

ANNOU TCHEKE

1. There are some pens.
2. Where is the teacher?
3. There are some books and some notebooks.
4. What's that?
5. Tell me to stand up.
6. Tell me to sit down.
7. Tell me to get a pencil.
8. Tell me to touch the blackboard.
9. Tell me to open the door and to close the windows.
10. Tell me to write my name on the blackboard.
11. Tell me to put down the books.
12. Tell me to show the table.

KLE

Gramè I

A . 1. kaye **2.** drapo **3.** gonm **4.** tablo **5.** pitit **6.** fenèt **7.** biwo **8.** règ

B . 1. Kote kaye-a? Kaye-a sou tab-la. **2.** Kote drapo-a? Drapo-a sou chèz-la. **3.** Kote chifon-an? Chifon-an sou kaye-a. **4.** Kote règ-la. Règ-la sou liv-la. **5.** Kote liv-la? Liv-la sou biwo-a.

Mo nouvo II

A . 1. a, b, c, d, e **2.** a, b, e **3.** a, b, e **4.** a, b, c, d **5.** g, h **6.** g **7.** f **8.** f **9.** a, b, c, d, e

B . 1. Louvri liv-la. **2.** Manyen règ-la. **3.** Depoze kaye-a. **4.** Louvri pòt-la. **5.** Fèmen fenèt-la. **6.** Pran chèz-la. **7.** Depoze drapo-a. **8.** Pran kreyon-yo. **9.** Montre tablo-a.

Gramè II

B . 1. Pran règ-la. **2.** Manyen pòt-yo. **3.** Louvri liv-la. **4.** Fèmen kaye-yo. **5.** Depoze plim-yo. **6.** Manyen tablo-a. **7.** Fèmen pòt-la. **8.** Pran kreyon-yo.

Annou tcheke

1. Gen plim. **2.**Kote metrès-la? **3.** Gen liv ak kaye. **4.** Ki sa sa-a ye? **5.** Kanpe. **6.** Chita. **7.** Pran yon kreyon. **8.** Manyen tablo-a. **9.** Louvri pòt-la epi fèmen fenèt-yo. **10.** Ekri non-ou sou tablo-a. **11.** Depoze liv-yo. **12.** Montre tab-la.

Ann pale kreyòl - Leson Twa

Nan sal klas-la

Lwi:	**Mari:**
Ki sa sa-a ye?	Se yon klas. Klas-la nan yon lekòl. Se lekòl kote Sadrak ale.
What's that?	**It's a classroom. This classroom is in a school. It's where Sadrak goes to school.**
Ki sa k'genyen nan klas-la?	Gen madmwazèl lekòl la.
What is in the classroom?	**There is the teacher.**
Ki sa l'ap fè?	Li kanpe.
What is she doing?	**She is standing.**
Gen elèv. Sa y'ap fè?	Yo chita.
There are students. What are they doing?	**They are sitting.**
Gen tablo.	Madmwazèl-la kanpe devan tablo-a. L'ap ekri sou tablo-a.
There is a chalkboard.	**The teacher stands in front of the chalkboard. She is writing on the chalkboard.**
Gen ban.	Elèv-yo chita sou ban-yo.
There are benches.	**The students are sitting on the benches.**
Gen yon pòt.	Sadrak fèmen pòt-la.
There is a door.	**Sadrak has closed the door.**
Gen fenèt.	Mari louvri yon fenèt.
There is a window.	**Mari opened the window.**
Gen yon drapo.	Se drapo ayisyen.
There is a flag.	**It's the Haitian flag.**
Gen yon biwo.	Sou biwo-a gen liv. Se liv madmwazèl-la.
There is a desk.	**There are books on the desk. They belong to the teacher.**
Gen ban. Sa k'genyen sou ban-yo?	Gen liv, gen kaye, gen kreyon, gen plim, gen règ, gen chifon.
There are benches. What is on the benches?	**There are books, notebooks, pencils, pens, rulers and erasers.**

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

LESON KAT

DYALOG

Ki kote ou prale?

Gabi and Toma meet on the way to Port-au-Prince.

TOMA:	O, Gabi, sa k' pase?	Well, if it isn't Gabi. What's new?
GABI:	M'ap kenbe. E ou-menm?	I'm getting along. How about you?
TOMA:	M' pa pi mal, non. E moun-yo? Yo byen?	I'm not too bad. How about your family? They're fine?
GABI:	Tout moun anfòm, papa.	Yes, man. Everybody is doing great.
TOMA:	Ki kote ou prale la-a?	Where are you going?
GABI:	M' pral nan mache. E ou-menm?	I'm going to the market. How about you?
TOMA:	M'ap rive lavil.	I'm on my way to town.
GABI:	Ki sa ou pral fè lavil?	What are you going to do in town?
TOMA:	M' pral fè yon vire. E ou-menm?	I'm going to walk around. How about you?
GABI:	M' pral achte yon ti kafe.	I'm going to buy some coffee.
TOMA:	Enben, n'a wè?	Well, see you.
GABI:	Men wi, n'a wè pita	Yes, of course. I'll see you later.

Nòt: ***Moun.*** *This term means 'people'. It takes on a variety of meanings:* ***moun-yo*** *(yo is the plural marker) 'your family':* ***timoun****, literally 'little people' means 'child';* ***ki moun*** *'who'.*

Locatives. *Locatives may be introduced by the preposition* ***nan (nan mache)*** *or they may be adverbs containing the element* ***la (lavil).***

Kesyon

1. Ki moun k'ap pale ak Toma?	Gabi.
2. Ki kote Gabi prale?	Li prale nan mache.
3. E Toma?	Li prale lavil.
4. Ki sa Gabi pral fè?	Li pral achte yon ti kafe.
5. E Toma?	Li pral fè yon ti vire.

GRAME

1. The progressive verb marker ap

You have no doubt noticed that in Creole the form of verbs does not change. There is no subject-verb agreement of the complex type that one finds in French, for example, je mange, tu manges, ils mangent, nor of the limited type one finds in English: I walk, he/she walks. Such semantic notions as tense or aspect (the manner in which an action or state is carried out or develops) are expressed by short particles occurring before the verb form.

The basic form of a Creole verb may refer to past tense or to an habitual action.

Li pale.	He spoke/he speaks (usually or in general)
Li pale ak Gabi.	He spoke with Gabi.
Li pale kreyòl.	He speaks Creole.

To indicate that an action or state is in progress at the moment of speech, or that it is about to begin, the marker **ap** is used:

M' kenbe.	I get/got along.
M'ap kenbe.	I'm getting along.
Li rive lavil.	He/she arrived in town.
L'ap rive lavil.	He/she is arriving in town.

2. The special form pral, prale

The combination **ap ale** is replaced by **prale** or **pral**.

Ki kote l'ale?	Where did he go?
Ki kote l' prale?	Where is he going?
M' pral achte kèk liv.	I'm going to buy a few books.

Annou pratike

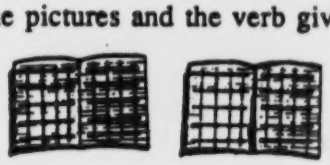
A. Kounye-a 'now.' Indicate the action that is going on now.

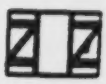
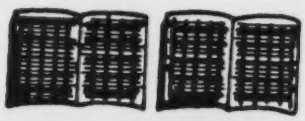
MODEL: L'ale lavil. --->
Li prale lavil.

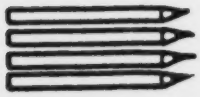
1. Ki kote l' rive?
2. Ki kote ou ale?
3. Ki sa yo fè?
4. M' fè yon ti vire.
5. Nou pale ak Mari.
6. L'ale nan mache.
7. Pòl achte kafe.
8. Toto ale lekòl.

B. Ki sa y'ap fè? On the basis of the pictures and the verb given, say what people are doing.

MODEL: yo - montre --->
Y'ap montre kaye-yo.

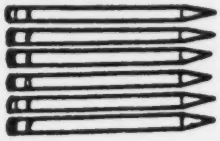


1. mwen - pran
2. li - fèmen 
3. nou - depoze
4. ou - manyen 

5. mwen - kenbe 

6. yo - manyen

7. nou - louvri

8. ou - pran 

MO NOUVO POU NOU KONNEN

Kote pou n'ale

Gabi pral achte kafe.	Li prale nan yon magazen.
Lorelyen pral travay.	Li prale nan yon izin.
Mari malad.	Li prale nan dispansè-a.
Lwi pral fè yon ti travay.	Li prale nan jaden-li.
Wozlò gen yon lèt.	Li prale lapòs.
Wobè pral nan mache-a.	Li prale lavil.
Sadrak se yon elèv.	Li prale lekòl.
Msye Ipolit se yon Pè.	Li prale legliz.

Nòt: To express motion to a place, Creole uses the preposition **nan** *"to" before the noun indicating the place:*

Li prale nan yon izin. — *He/she is going to a factory.*

If the place is specified or if its identity is presumed to be known by the hearer (for example, when there is only one such place), the definite article is used after the noun:

Nou malad. Nou prale nan dispansè-a. — *We're sick. We're going to the health station.*

Some specified, unique places do not require the preposition **nan**. *These nouns begin with* **la** *or* **le**:

M' gen yon lèt. M prale lapòs. — *I have a letter. I'm going to the post-office.*
Li se yon pè. Li prale legliz. — *He's a priest. He's going to church.*

Annou pratike

Marye I ak II (matching).

I	II
1. Wòzlò se yon metrès. . .	a. Li prale nan yon magazen.
2. Gabi pral achte yon ti kafe. . .	b. Li prale legliz.
3. Toma gen yon lèt. . .	c. Li prale lapòs.
4. Msye Jozèf se yon pè. . .	d. Li prale lekòl.
5. Wobè malad. . .	e. Li prale lavil.
6. Mari pral achte kèk kaye. . .	f. Li prale nan mache-a.
7. Lorelyen pral fè yon ti travay. . .	g. Li prale nan dispansè-a.
8. Anayiz prale nan mache-a. . .	h. Li prale nan jaden-li.

KOUTE BYEN

Sou wout Petyonvil

Mo nou poko konnen:

kamyonèt:	pick-up truck (in Haiti a station wagon used as a collective taxi between Pétionville and Port-au-Prince.)	**kat:**	four
jou:	day	**lòt:**	other
sou wout:	on the road to	**youn:**	one of them

Nòt: Nouns referring to specified, unique places usually do not require the definite article: ***Mari pral nan mache.*** *"Mary's going to the market." Compare with English: "I'm going to church."*

Kesyon

1. Ki kote Mari prale? — Li prale nan mache.
2. Ki moun li kontre? — Li kontre Lwi.
3. Ki sa Mari pral achte? — Li pral achte yon ti kafe.
4. Ki kote lòt timoun Mari-yo ale? — Y'al lekòl.
5. Ki sa Lwi pral fè? — Li pral fè yon ti vire lavil.
6. Ki jan pitit ki pral nan mache ak Mari a rele? — Li rele Ajenò.

ANNOU TCHEKE

A. 1. Ask me what is happening.
2. Say that everybody is fine.
3. Say that you'll see me later.
4. Ask me where I'm going.
5. Ask me whether I'm taking a walk.
6. Say that you're going to town.
7. Ask me whether I'm going to the market.

B. Answer the following questions, replacing the nouns in boldface by the appropriate pronoun. Use the various answers you have learned.

MODEL: Ki jan ou ye? --->
M' byen.

1. Ki jan **ou** ye?
2. Ki jan **Anita** ye?
3. Ki jan **timoun-yo** ye?
4. Ki jan **ou-menm ak pitit-la** ye?
5. Ki jan **Jak ak Pòl** ye?

C. Tell me to:

1. Go to the post office.
2. Open the stores.
3. Go to church.
4. Show your field.
5. Close the health station.

Nòt: Kompè and komè

The terms of address ***konpè*** *and* ***komè*** *are widely used, especially in rural Haiti, to indicate friendship. When used with a surname, e.g.* ***konpè Ogis,*** *they indicate a deference or respect.*

In the Catholic baptismal ceremony these terms refer to the godparents: ***konpè*** *'godfather' and* ***komè*** *'godmother'. Godparents assume responsibility for the care of the child in case of the parents' death or in emergencies.*

KLE

Gramè

A. 1. Ki kote l'ap rive? **2.** Ki kote ou prale? **3.** Sa y'ap fè? **4.** M'ap fè yon ti vire. **5.** N'ap pale ak Mari. **6.** Li prale nan mache. **7.** Pòl ap achte kafe. **8.** Toto prale lekòl.

B. 1. M'ap pran règ-la. **2.** L'ap fèmen pòt-yo. **3.** N'ap depoze liv-la. **4.** Ou ap manyen kaye-yo. **5.** M'ap kenbe plim-yo. **6.** Y'ap manyen tablo-a. **7.** N'ap louvri pòt-la. **8.** Ou ap pran kreyon-yo.

Mo nouvo

1. d 2. f 3. c 4. b 5. g 6. a 7. h 8. e

Koute byen (Sou wout Petyonvil)

Jodi-a se jou mache. De moun kontre nan yon kamyonèt sou wout Petyonvil. Youn rele Lwi, lòt-la rele Mari. Mari pral nan mache ak pitit-li. Pitit-la rele Ajenò.

Mari gen kat pitit. Lòt timoun-yo al lekòl. Ki sa Mari pral fè nan mache-a? Li pral achte yon ti kafe. Lwi li-menm pral fè yon ti vire lavil.

Annou tcheke

A. 1. Sa k' pase? **2.** Tout moun anfòm. Tout moun byen. **3.** N'a wè pita. **4.** Ki kote ou prale? **5.** Ou ap fè yon ti vire? **6.** M' pral lavil. **7.** Ou pral nan mache-a?

B. 1. M' byen. **2.** Li byen. **3.** Yo byen. **4.** Nou byen. **5.** Yo byen.

C. 1. Ale lapòs **2.** Louvri magazen-yo. **3.** Ale legliz. **4.** Montre jaden-ou. **5.** Fèmen dispansè-a.

LESON SENK

DYALOG

Sa ou pral fè?

Anita and Gabi meet on the road early in the morning.

GABI:	O! Anita, ou deyò bònè, wi, poukisa?	Oh! Anita, you're out early, why?
ANITA:	Wi, konmè-m. M' pral kay Madanm Ogis.	Yes, my friend. I'm going to Mrs. Auguste's house.
GABI:	Sa k' genyen?	What's happening?
ANITA:	Anyen, non.	Nothing.
GABI:	Sa ou pral fè lakay-li lè-sa-a?	What are you going to do at her house at this hour?
ANITA:	M' pral fè yon ti travay pou li. M' pral lave rad.	I'm going to do a little job for her. I'm going to wash clothes.
GABI:	A bon, enben kouraj sè-m.	Well, take care, sister.
ANITA:	Mèsi, konmè-m. N'a wè.	Thanks, my friend. See you.

Kesyon

1. Ak ki moun Gabi kontre?	Li kontre ak Anita.
2. Ki sa Gabi di Anita?	Li di Anita li deyò bònè.
3. Ki kote Anita prale?	Li pral kay Madanm Ogis.
4. Poukisa?	Li pral fè yon ti travay. Li pral lave rad.

GRAME

Possessive

Possession is expressed in Creole by having the noun referring to what is owned followed by that of the owner. When a pronoun follows a noun, it functions as a possessive adjective.

Se kay Anita.	'It's Anita's house.'
Se kay-li	'It's her house.'

Annou pratike

A. Se pou ki moun? 'Whose is it?'

MODEL: Se kay Anita. --->
Se kay-li.

1. Se pitit Lwi.
2. Se travay Lwi.
3. Se pitit Anita.
4. Se kafe Lwi ak Anita.
5. Se kaye Sadrak.
6. Se règ Anayiz.
7. Se klas Wobè ak Mariz.
8. Se manman Sadrak ak Elodi.

B. MODEL: Kay-la se pou Toma. --->
Se kay Toma. Se kay-li.

1. Kay-la se pou Toma.
2. Pitit-la se pou Mari.
3. Travay-la se pou bòs Lwi.
4. Kafe-a se pou Pòl ak Jak.
5. Plim-yo se pou Gladis.
6. Lèt-la se pou manman-mwen.
7. Liv-la se pou Jan.

ANNOU KONTE

youn/en	1	sis	6	onz	11	sèz	16
de	2	sèt	7	douz	12	disèt	17
twa	3	uit	8	trèz	13	dizuit	18
kat	4	nèf	9	katòz	14	diznèf	19
senk	5	dis	10	kenz	15	ven	20

Annou pratike

A. Konben fi nou wè isit-la?
Konben moun nou wè isit-la?

Konben gason nou wè isit-la?
Konben moun nou wè nan klas-la?

B. Konte sòt nan youn rive nan senk.
Konte sòt nan dis rive nan kenz.

Konte sòt nan kat rive nan dis.
Konte sòt nan douz rive ven.

C. Annou kalkile.

MODEL: 2 ak 3 fè --->
senk

1. 4 ak 6 fè
2. 5 ak 7 fè
3. 2 ak 9 fè
4. 8 ak 10 fè
5. 11 ak 9 fè
6. 12 ak 4 fè
7. 13 ak 6 fè
8. 5 ak 9 fè

MO NOUVO

Rad

Mete chemiz-la	Put the shirt on.
Eseye wòb-yo.	Try on the dresses.
Wete chosèt-yo.	Take off the socks.
Boutonnen kosaj-ou.	Button your blouse.
Deboutonnen vès-ou.	Unbutton your jacket.
Zipe pantalon-ou.	Zip up your trousers.
Dezipe jip-la.	Unzip the skirt.
Lave mayo-yo.	Wash the T-shirts.
Siye soulye-ou.	Wipe your shoes.
Kenbe kravat-la.	Hold the tie.
Pran tenis-yo.	Take the sneakers.
Achte sapat.	Buy some thongs.
Lave ba-yo.	Wash the stockings.

Annou pratike

A. Ki sa sa-yo ye? Identify the article of clothing depicted.

MODEL: Ki sa sa-a ye? ---> **Se yon kòsaj.**

1. Ki sa sa-a ye?

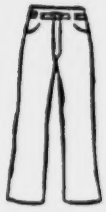
2. Ki sa sa-a ye?

3. Sa-yo se sapat?

4. Sa-a se yon kosaj?

5. Se yon jip?

6. Se yon pantalon?

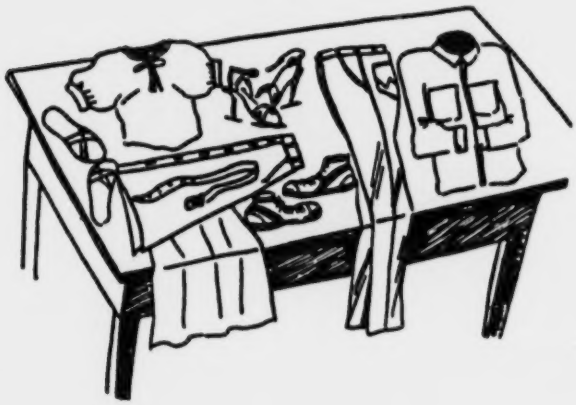


7. Sa-yo se soulye?

8. Ki sa sa-a ye?

9. E sa-a, se yon kravat?

B. Ki kote yo ye? Locate the specified article of clothing.



MODEL: Kote wòb-la? --->
Li sou chèz-la.

1. Kote jip-yo?
2. Kote sapat-yo?
3. Kote kosaj-la?
4. Kote ba-yo?
5. Chemiz-la sou chèz-la?
6. Wòb-la sou tab-la?
7. Tenis-yo sou tab-la?
8. Kote pantalon-an?

ANNOU TCHEKE

A.
1. Tell me I'm out early.
2. Ask what's wrong.
3. Say that nothing is wrong.
4. Tell me you're going to Mari's house.
5. Ask me why I'm going to the post-office.
6. Ask me why you're going to the store.
7. Tell me you're going to buy some clothing.
8. Tell me to take care.

B. Se pou ou reponn (gade desen ki pi wo yo):

1. Kote jip-yo?
2. Konben wòb ki genyen?
3. Gen ba sou chèz-la?
4. Konben jip ki genyen?

C. Tell me to:

1. Wash my T-shirt.
2. Unbutton my jacket.
3. Put on the shirt.
4. Take my shoes off.
5. Wipe my thongs.
6. Buy some ties.
7. Zip my skirt.
8. Hold her dress.
9. Show their socks.
10. Buy a hat.

KLE

Gramè

A . 1. Se pitit-li. **2.** Se travay-li. **3.** Se pitit-li. **4.** Se kafe-yo. **5.** Se kaye-li. **6.** Se règ-li. **7.** Se klas-yo. **8.** Se manman-yo.

B . 1. Se kay Toma. Se kay-li. **2.** Se pitit Mari. Se pitit-li. **3.** Se travay bòs Lwi. Se travay-li. **4.** Se kafe Pòl ak Jak. Se kafe-yo. **5.** Se plim Gladis. Se plim-li. **6.** Se lèt manman-mwen. Se lèt-li. **7.** Se liv Jan. Se liv-li.

Annou konte

C . 1. dis **2.** douz **3.** onz **4.** dizuit **5.** ven **6.** sèz **7.** diznèf **8.** katòz

Mo nouvo

A . 1. Se yon wòb. **2.** Se chosèt. **3.** Non, se soulye. **4.** Non, se yon chemiz. **5.** Wi, se yon jip. **6.** Wi, se yon pantalon. **7.** Non, se tenis. **8.** Se kravat. **9.** Non, se yon chapo.

B . 1. Yo sou tab-la. **2.** Yo sou tab-la. **3.** Li sou tab-la tou. **4.** Yo sou chèz-la. **5.** Non, li sou tab-la. **6.** Non, li sou chèz-la. **7.** Wi, yo sou tab-la. **8.** Li sou tab-la.

Annou tcheke

A . 1. Ou deyò bonè, wi. **2.** Sa k' genyen? **3.** Anyen, non. **4.** M' prale kay Mari. **5.** Poukisa ou prale lapòs? **6.** Poukisa ou prale nan magazen? **7.** M' pral achte rad. **8.** Enben, kouraj.

B . 1. Yo sou tab-la. **2.** Gen yon wòb. **3.** Wi, gen chosèt. **4.** Gen de jip.

C . 1. Lave mayo-ou. **2.** Deboutonnen vès-ou. **3.** Mete chemiz-la. **4.** Wete soulye-ou. **5.** Souye sapat-ou. **6.** Achte kravat. **7.** Zipe jip-ou. **8.** Kenbe wòb-li. **9.** Montre chosèt-yo. **10.** Achte yon chapo.

LESON SIS

DYALOG

Yon ti travay

Toma meets Mari on his way to work.

MARI:	Ki sa k'anba bra-ou la-a?	Hey, what's under your arm?
TOMA:	Zouti-m m'ap pote. M' pral fè yon ti travay nan kay Anita-a.	I am carrying my tools. I'm going to do a little job at Anita's house.
MARI:	Ki sa ou pral fè pou li?	What are you going to make for her?
TOMA:	Yon tab ak kèk chèz. E ou-menm, ki sa ou ap fè kounye-a?	A table and a few chairs. How about you, what are you doing now?
MARI:	M' pral chache yon moulen kay sè-m pou m' moulen yon ti kafe.	I'm going to get a grinder at my sister's to grind some coffee.

Kesyon

1. Ki sa Mari mande Toma?	Li mande l ki sa k'anba bra-l.
2. Ki sa Toma ap pote?	L'ap pote zouti-li.
3. Ki sa li pral fè ak zouti-yo?	Li pral fè yon tab ak kèk chèz.
4. Ki kote Mari prale?	Li pral kay sè-l.
5. Ki sa Mari pral fè? Poukisa?	Li pral chache yon moulen pou li moulen yon ti kafe.

GRAME

The demonstrative determiner

In Creole, the demonstrative determiner makes the noun more specific. It has the forms: **sa-a** for the singular, **sa-yo** for the plural.

Li achte chemiz-sa-a.	He bought this/that shirt.
Kote timoun-sa-yo?	Where are these/those children?

Annou pratike

A. Ki sa sa-a ye? 'What is that?'

MODEL: Ki bagay-sa-a? (chèz) --->
Sa-a se yon chèz.

1. Ki bagay-sa-a? (moulen)
2. Ki bagay-sa-a? (tab)
3. Ki bagay-sa-a? (zouti)
4. Ki bagay-sa-yo? (sapat)

B. Ki sa sa-yo ye? 'What are those?'

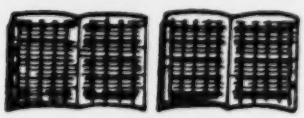
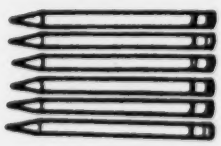
MODEL: Ki bagay-sa-yo? (chèz) --->
Sa-yo se chèz.

1. Ki bagay-sa-yo? (kamyonèt)
2. Ki bagay-sa-yo? (kay)
3. Ki bagay-sa-yo? (mayo)
4. Ki bagay-sa-yo? (wout)

C. Complete the questions by using the correct demonstrative determiners. Then provide a good answer for each question.

MODEL: Sa-a. . . --->
Se yon règ.

Sa-yo. . . --->
Se règ.

1. Sa-yo. . .
2. Sa-a. . .
3. Sa-yo. . . 
4. Sa-yc. . .
5. Sa-a. . .
6. Sa-a. . .
7. Sa-yo. . . 

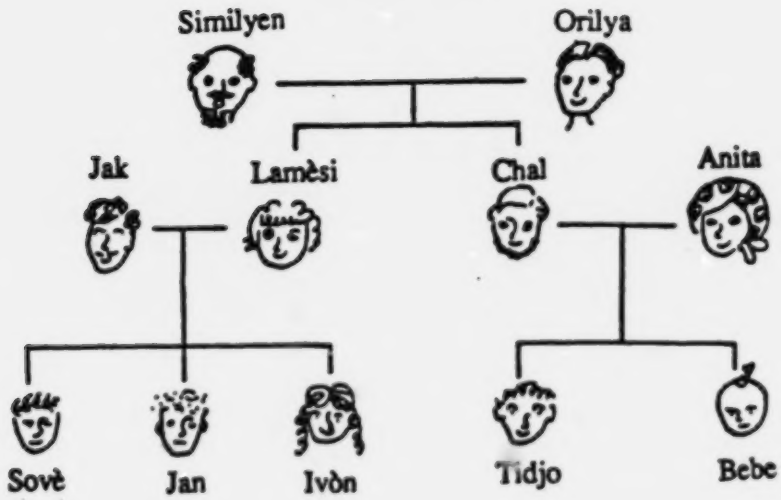
D. Replace the definite or indefinite determiner by the corresponding form of the demonstrative determiner.

MODEL: Pran jip-yo. --->
Pran jip-sa-yo.

1. Fenmen fenèt-la.
2. Manyen chosèt-yo.
3. Montre yon kòsaj
4. Lave mayo-yo.
5. M' pral achte rad.
6. Nou pral siye yon chez.
7. Li pral eseye vès-la.
8. Yo pral wè soulye-yo.

MO NOUVO

Fanmi Ogis



Orilya, se **madanm** Similyen.
Se **manman** Chal ak Lamèsi.
Se **grann** Tidjo ak Ivòn.
Se **bèlmè** Jak ak Anita.

Similyen, se **mari** Orilya.
Se **papa** Chal ak Lamèsi.
Se **gran-papa** Tidjo, Ivòn, Bebe, Sovè, ak Jan.
Se **bòpè** Jak ak Anita.

Lamèsi, se **pitit** Orilya ak Similyen.
Se **sè** Chal.
Se **matant** Tidjo.

Chal, se **pitit** Similyen ak Orilya.
Se **frè** Lamèsi.
Se **monnonk** oswa tonton Ivòn, Jan ak Sovè.

Ivòn, se **pitit-pitit** Orilya ak Similyen.
Se **nyès** Chal ak Anita.
Se **kouzin** Tidjo ak Bebe.
Se **pitit-fi** Jak ak Lamèsi.

Tidjo, se **pitit-pitit** Orilya ak Similyen.
Se **neve** Jak ak Lamèsi.
Se **kouzen** Ivòn, Jan ak Sovè.
Se **pitit-gason** Anita.

Anita, se **bèlfi** Similyen ak Orilya. Jak, se **bòfis** Similyen ak Orilya.

Annou pratike

A. Suppose someone is asking you about the relationship between members of the Auguste family. Answer using the words in parentheses.

MODEL: Ki sa Lamèsi ye pou Jak? (madanm) --->
Se madanm-li.

1. Ki sa Sovè ye pou Jak? (pitit-gason)
2. Ki sa Tidjo ye pou Anita? (pitit-gason)
3. Ki sa Anita ye pou Tidjo? (manman)
4. Ki sa Jan ye pou Chal? (neve)
5. Ki sa Chal ye pou Tidjo? (papa)
6. Ki sa Chal ye pou Anita? (mari)
7. Ki sa Orilya ye pou Ivòn? (grann)
8. Ki sa Lamèsi ye pou Tidjo? (matant)
9. Ki sa Jak ye pou Tidjo? (monnonk)
10. Ki sa Lamèsi ye pou Jak? (madanm)
11. Ki sa Ivòn ye pou Tidjo? (kouzin)

B. Fanmi Ogis-la: Answer the following questions referring to the family tree at the top of page 29.

1. Konben pitit Jak ak Lamèsi genyen?
2. Konben gason yo genyen?
3. Konben pitit-fi yo genyen?
4. Konben kouzen Tidjo genyen?
5. Konben pitit-pitit Similyen ak Orilya genyen?
6. Konben pitit Chal ak Anita genyen?
7. Konben nyès yo genyen?
8. Konben neve yo genyen?

C. E ou-menm?

1. Konben sè ou genyen?
2. Konben frè ou genyen?
3. Ou gen kouzen?
4. Konben pitit papa-ou genyen?
5. Ki jan manman-ou rele?

ANNOU TCHEKE

A. 1. Ask me what's under my arm.
2. Tell me you're carrying tools
3. Ask me what I'm going to do.
4. Tell me you're going to look for a house.
5. Ask me where Mari is going.
6. Ask me why Toma is carrying a few tools under his arm.

B. Marye I ak II.

I	II
1. yon frè	a yon manman
2. yon monnonk	b. yon bòfis
3. yon bòpè	c. yon matant
4. yon nyès	d. yon sè
5. yon papa	e. yon kouzin
6. yon gason	f. yon fi
7. yon bèlfi	g. yon bèlmè
8. yon kouzen	h. yon neve

KLE

Gramè

A . 1. Sa-a se yon moulen. **2.** Sa-a se yon tab. **3.** Sa-a se yon zouti. **4.** Sa-yo se sapat.

B . 1. Sa-yo se kamyonèt. **2.** Sa-yo se kay. **3.** Sa-yo se mayo. **4.** Sa-yo se wout.

C . 1. Se pòt. **2.** Se yon liv. **3.** Se kaye. **4.** Se plim. **5.** Se yon tablo. **6.** Se yon pòt. **7.** Se kreyon.

D . 1. Fenmen fenèt-sa-a. **2.** Manyen chosèt-sa-yo. **3.** Montre kòsaj-sa-a. **4.** Lave mayo-sa-yo. **5.** M' pral achte rad-sa-a. **6.** Nou pral siye chèz-sa-a. **7.** Li pral eseye vès-sa-a. **8.** Yo pral wè soulye-sa-yo.

Mo nouvo

A . 1. Se pitit-li. **2.** Se pitit-li. **3.** Se manman-li. **4.** Se neve-li. **5.** Se papa-li. **6.** Se mari-li/Se msye-li. **7.** Se grann-li/-ni. **8.** Se matant-li. **9.** Se monnonk-li. **10.** Se madanm-li/-ni. **11.** Se kouzin-li/ni.

B . 1. Yo gen twa pitit. **2.** Yo gen de gason. **3.** Yo gen yon pitit-fi. **4.** Li gen de kouzen. **5.** Yo gen senk pitit-pitit. **6.** Yo gen de pitit. **7.** Yo gen yon nyès. **8.** Yo gen de neve.

Annou tcheke

A . 1. Ki sa ki anba bra-ou-la? **2.** M'ap pote zouti./Zouti m'ap pote. **3.** Ki sa ou pral fè? **4.** M' pral chache yon kay. **5.** Ki kote Mari prale? **6.** Poukisa Toma ap pote kèk zouti anba bra-li?

B . 1. d **2.** c **3.** g **4.** h **5.** a **6.** f **7.** b **8.** e

LESON SET

DYALOG

Pitit Anita

TOMA: Bonjou, ti gason.	Good morning, boy.
TIDJO: Bonjou, msye.	Good morning, sir.
TOMA: Se kay Anita, sa?	Is this Anita's house?
TIDJO: Wi, se kay li, wi.	Yes, it's her house.
TOMA: Kote Anita? Li pa la?	Where is Anita? She is not here?
TIDJO: Non, li pa la, non. Li soti ak papa-m.	No, she is not here. She went out with my father.
TOMA: Ou pa konn kote y'ale?	You don't know where they went?
TIDJO: M' pa konnen, non, men manman-m di l'ap tounen tousuit.	I don't know. But my mother said she would be back right away.
TOMA: Ou se pitit Anita. Ou pa sanble li, men ou sanble matant-ou.	Ah! You're Anita's child. You don't look like her, but you look like your aunt.
TIDJO: Se vre, wi. Ou ap tann li? M'ap pran on chèz pou ou chita.	That's true. Are you waiting for her? I'll get you a chair.

Kesyon

1. Ki kote Toma ye?	Li kay Anita.
2. Ki moun ki nan kay-la?	Tidjo, pitit Anita.
3. Ki kote Anita ye?	Li soti.
4. Pitit ki moun Tidjo ye?	Se pitit Anita.
5. Ki moun li sanble?	Li sanble matant-li.

GRAME

Negative

In Creole a sentence is made negative by placing **pa** 'not' before the predicate:

-Verb:	M' travay.	M' pa travay.
-Adjective:	Li bèl.	Li pa bèl.
-Adverb:	Yo la.	Yo pa la.

Pa + the progressive predicate marker **ap** becomes **p'ap**:

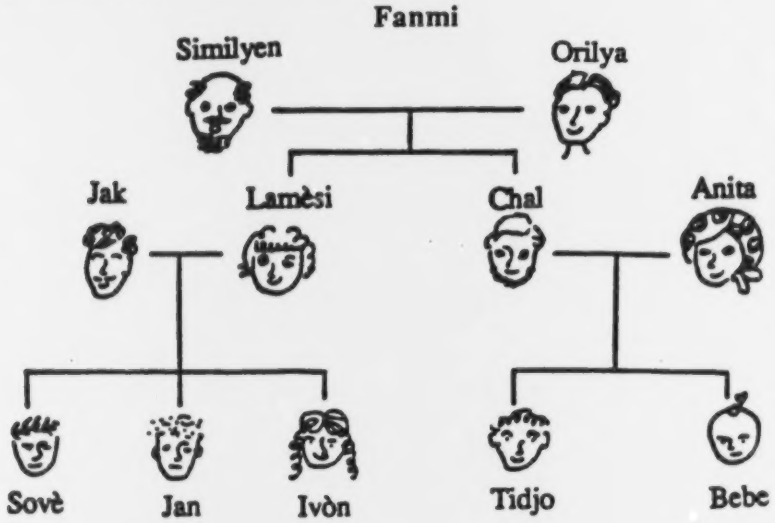
M'ap fè yon ti vire.	M' p'ap fè yon ti vire.

Annou pratike

A. Answer according to the dialogue.

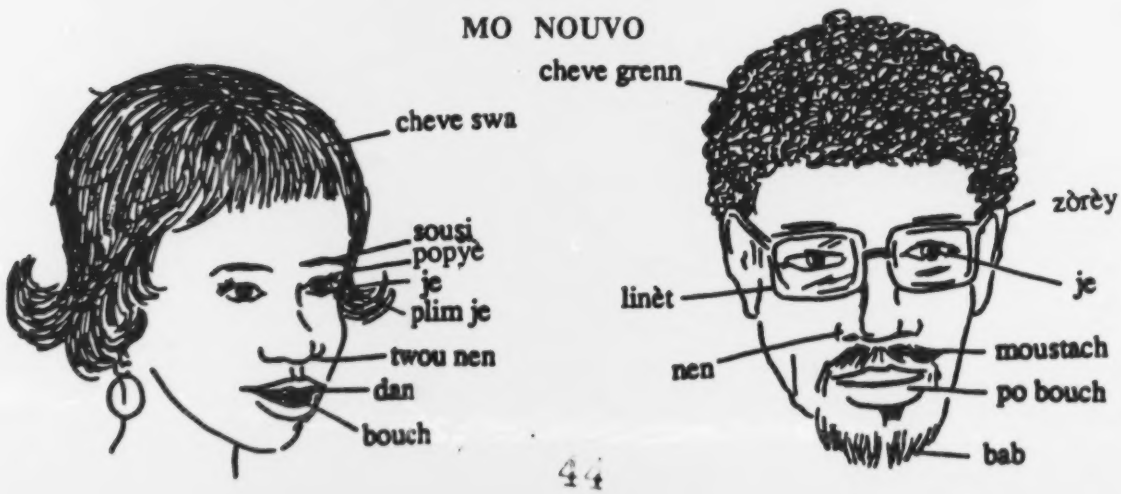
1. Anita lakay-li?
2. Papa Tidjo la?
3. Tidjo soti?
4. Anita soti?
5. Toma wè Tidjo?
6. Toma wè Anita?
7. Tidjo konn kote Anita ale?
8. Anita ap tann Toma?

B. Fanmi Ogis-la. Answer according to the family tree; use the short form of the pronouns used as possessive determiners where possible.



MODEL: Sovè se kouzen Jan? --->
Non, se pa kouzen-l, se frè-l.

1. Ivòn se kouzin Jan?
2. Jak se bòfrè Lamèsi?
3. Anita se grann Bebe?
4. Orilya se pitit fi Similyen?
5. Chal se papa Ivòn?
6. Orilya se manman Anita?
7. Sovè se pitit Anita?
8. Lamèsi se sè Tidjo?



Ki koulè je-ou?	What color are your eyes?
Je-mwen ble.	My eyes are blue.
Je-ou nwa osnon tamaren?	Are your eyes black or brown?
Yo vèt.	They're green.
Cheve-l kannèl.	His/her hair is rust-colored.
Cheve-ou gri osnon blan?	Is your hair grey or white?
Yo jòn.	They're blond (yellow).
Rale cheve-l.	Pull his/her hair.
Frape tèt-ou.	Hit your head.

Nòt: Since Haitians are mostly of African descent, their hair and eyes are generally black. In fact, discussions about hair turns usually on type (silky, kinky, etc.) rather than color. The only local variant of color is rust or reddish: **kannèl**, *as well as for older people,* **gri** *and* **blan**. *Blond hair is usually referred to as* **jòn** *'yellow'. The range of eye color is also relatively limited:* **ble** *'blue,'* **vèt** *'green,'* **tamaren** *'(bark of the tamarind tree) green-brown,'* **nwa** *'black.'*

Annou pratike

A. Lòd.

1. Manyen tèt-ou.
2. Montre figi-ou.
3. Kenbe nen-ou.
4. Frape tèt-ou.
5. Manyen dan-ou.
6. Rale cheve-ou.
7. Rale zòrèy-ou.
8. Manyen po bouch-ou.
9. Montre je-ou.

B. E ou-menm?

1. Konben nen nou genyen?
2. Konben zòrèy nou genyen?
3. Nou gen yon je?
4. Ki koulè je-ou?
6. Je-ou wouj?
7. Cheve-ou nwa?
8. Papa-ou gen cheve gri?
9. Grann-ou gen cheve blan?

KOUTE BYEN

N'ap tann Anita

Mo nouvo pou nou konnen:

ba	to give
bòs	artisan
bòs menizye	carpenter
voye	to send
voye rele	to send for somebody

Kesyon. Se pou ou reponn vre (true) osnon pa vre (false).

1. Toma pral nan mache-a.
2. Toma se yon bòs ki fè rad.
3. Anita voye rele Toma.
4. Lè Toma rive kay Anita, Anita la.
5. Tidjo se mari Anita.
6. Lè Toma rive kay Anita, li pa gen zouti-l.

ANNOU TCHEKE

A. Ki jan nou di sa an kreyòl.

1. Ask me if this is my house.
2. Ask where the post office is.
3. Tell me Gabi isn't here.
4. Ask me if I know where Tidjo is.
5. Tell me you don't know where your uncle is.
6. Tell me my brother will be back soon.
7. Ask me if I'm Anita's child.
8. Tell me I look like my grandmother.
9. Tell me I don't look like my brother.
10. Ask me if I'll wait for your aunt.
11. Tell me you'll wait for his sister.
12. Tell me you'll get me a chair.
13. Tell me to sit down.
14. Tell me to carry the tools.

B. Ki sa l'ap fè? 'What is he doing?' Use the particle **ap** to indicate an on-going process vs. an habitual one.

MODEL: Chak jou li pran kamyonèt. --->
Kounye-a l'ap pran kamyonèt.

1. Chak jou li ale lavil. Kounye-a_____
2. Chak jou li pale ak Gabi. Kounye-a_____
3. Chak jou li achte kafe. Kounye-a_____
4. Li pa kenbe zouti. Kounye-a_____
5. Yo pa lave rad. Kounye-a_____
6. M' pa siye soulye-m. Kounye-a_____
7. Li pa eseye wòb-sa-a. Kounye-a_____
8. Li pa mete chosèt-sa-yo. Kounye-a_____

C. Tell me:

1. that your hair is white.
2. that your eyes are blue.
3. that her hair is black.
4. to hit my head.
5. to pull their ears.
6. to touch our lips.

KLE

Gramè

A. 1. Non, li pa lakay-li. **2.** Non, li pa la. **3.** Non, li pa soti. **4.** Wi, li soti. **5.** Wi, li wè Tidjo. **6.** Non, li pa wè Anita. **7.** Non, li pa konn sa. **8.** Non, li pa tann li.

B. 1. Non, se pa kouzin-li, se sè-l. **2.** Non, se pa bòfrè-l, se mari-l. **3.** Non, se pa grann-li, se manman-l. **4.** Non, se pa pitit fi-l, se madanm-li. **5.** Non, se pa papa-l, se monnonk-li. **6.** Non, se pa manman-l, se bèlmè-l. **7.** Non, se pa pitit-li, se neve-l. **8.** Non, se pa sè-l, se matant-li.

Mo nouvo

B. 1. Nou gen yon nen. **2.** Nou gen de zòrèy. **3.** Non, nou gen de je.

Koute byen (Nap tann Anita)

Lwi soti byen bonè. Li kontre ak Toma. Msye se yon bòs-menizye. Li di Anita voye rele-l pou-l fè sis chèz ak yon tab.

Kay Anita, Toma wè yon ti gason: se Tidjo, pitit Anita. Toma mande l pou Anita. Li di Toma Anita pa la. Li wè Toma ak zouti-l anba bra-l. Li konnen se bòs-la. Li ba l chèz. Toma di Tidjo mèsi, epi li chita sou chèz-la.

Koute byen - kesyon

1. pa vre **2.** pa vre **3.** vre **4.** pa vre **5.** pa vre **6.** pa vre

Annou tcheke

A. 1. Sa-a se kay-ou? **2.** Kote lapòs ye? **3.** Gabi pa la. **4.** Kote Tidjo ye? **5.** M' pa konnen ki kote monnonk-mwen ye. **6.** Frè-ou ap tounen tousuit. **7.** Ou se pitit Anita? **8.** Ou sanble ak grann-ou. **9.** Ou pa sanble ak frè-ou. **10.** Ou ap tann matant-mwen? **11.** M'ap tann sè-l (sè-li). **12.** M'ap pran yon chèz pou ou. **13.** Chita. **14.** Pote zouti-yo.

B. 1. Kounye-a l' prale lavil. **2.** Kounye-a l'ap pale ak Gabi. **3.** Kounye-a l'ap achte kafe. **4.** Kounye-a li p'ap kenbe zouti. **5.** Kounye-a yo p'ap lave rad. **6.** Kounye-a m p'ap siye soulye-m. **7.** Kounye-a li p'ap eseye wòb-sa-a. **8.** Kounye-a li p'ap mete chosèt-sa-yo.

C. 1. Cheve m blan. **2.** Je-m ble. **3.** Cheve-l nwa. **4.** Frape tèt-ou. **5.** Rale zòrèy-yo. **6.** Manyen po bouch-nou.

LESON UIT

DYALOG

Kay Lamèsi

TOMA:	O Lamèsi! M' pa wè ou menm. Ki sa ou ap fè?	O Lamèsi! I don't see you at all. What are you doing?
LAMESI:	M'ap travay, frè-m. M' pase yon bon tan nan jaden.	I work, man. I spend a lot of time in the fields.
TOMA:	Ki sa ou ap plante?	What are you planting?
LAMESI:	An! Nou fin plante lontan. Men yè, Jak sakle, mwen-menm m' kase flèch mayi.	Oh! We planted a long time ago. But yesterday Jak weeded, and I broke the spikes off the corn.
TOMA:	O, se gwo travay sa!	Oh! That's heavy work!
LAMESI:	Lè fini, m' keyi pwa pou m'al vann nan mache.	Afterwards, I picked beans to sell at the market.
TOMA:	Timoun-yo pa ede ou?	Don't the kids help you?
LAMESI:	M' voye Sovè nan dlo; Ivòn kwit manje.	I sent Sovè to get water; Ivòn cooked.
TOMA:	E Jan?	How about Jan?
LAMESI:	Jan mennen bèf-yo manje; l'al pran zèb pou chwal-yo. Lè fini, l'al pran leson kay Polemi.	Jan took the cows to the pasture; he got grass for the horses. Then, he went to Polemi's for a tutoring session.

TOMA: Enben, tout moun ap travay rèd! So everyone is working hard!

Kesyon

1. Ki sa Toma mande Lamèsi? Li mande l sa l'ap fè.
2. Ki sa Lamèsi ap fè? L'ap travay nan jaden.
3. Ki sa Lamèsi fin fè? Li fin plante.
4. E Jak, ki sa li fè? Li sakle.
5. E Ivòn? Li kuit manje.
6. Ki sa Lamèsi pral fè ak pwa-a? Li pral keyi li.
7. Ki sa Jan fè ak bèf-yo? Li mennen yo manje.
8. Lè Jan fini ak bèf epi chwal-yo, sa li fè? L'al pran leson.

MO NOUVO I

MODEL: Ki sa ou ap fè? --->
M'ap plante.

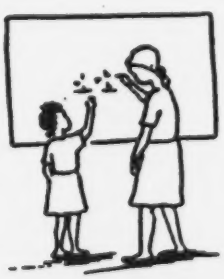
1. Ki sa l'ap fè?
   L'ap plante. _____

2. Ki sa l'ap fè?
   L'ap keyi kafe.

3. L'ap manje?
   Non, l'ap kuit manje. _____

4. L'ap mennen chwal-la?
   Wi, l'ap mennen chwal-la.

5. Ki sa l'ap fè?
   L'ap pran leson. _____



6. L'ap kuit manje?
   Non, l'ap manje. _____

7. Ki sa y'ap fè?
   Y'ap pote dlo.

8. Ki sa l'ap fè?
   L'ap lave machin-nan. _____

9. L'ap keyi kafe?
   Non, l'ap taye flè.

10. L'ap lave baryè-a?
    Non, l'ap pentire baryè-a. _____

11. Y'ap taye zèb-la?
    Non, y'ap rache zèb-la.

12. Ki sa l'ap fè?
    L'ap wouze. _____

13. L'ap rache zèb?
    Non, l'ap sakle.

14. Ki sa l'ap fè?
    L'ap mennen bèt nan manje. _____

Annou pratike

A. Ki sa y'ap fè?

MODEL: L'ap plante? --->
Non, l'ap keyi kafe.

1.

2.

3.

4.

5.

6.

7.

1. L'ap manje?
2. Y'ap pote dlo?
3. L'ap mennen bèf-la?
4. L'ap wouze?
5. L'ap lave machin-nan?
6. Y'ap sakle?
7. L'ap pran leson?

B. Yo pa fè sa. Answer in the negative.

MODEL: L'ap plante kafe kounye-a? --->
Non, li p'ap plante kafe kounye-a.

1. Y'ap manje?
2. Y'ap keyi kafe?
3. L'ap rache zèb?
4. L'ap wouze jaden-an?
5. Ou ap pentire baryè-a?
6. Ou ap mennen bèt-yo manje?
7. N'ap sakle?
8. N'ap lave machin-nan?

MO NOUVO II

penso

bokit

kalbas

awozwa

dlo

wou

kòd

kwi

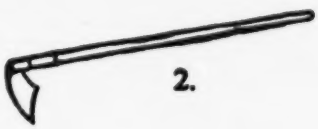
manchèt

Annou pratike

A. Ki sa sa-yo ye?

MODEL: Se yon bokit? --->
Non, se yon kalbas.

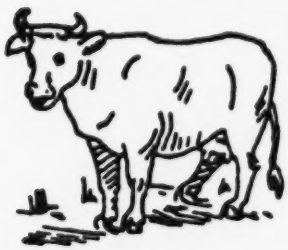
1.

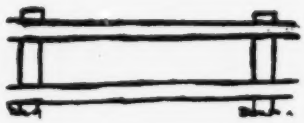

2.

3.

4.

5.


6.


7.

8.

9.

1. Ki sa sa-a ye?
2. Se yon manchèt?
3. Se yon bokit?
4. Se pa yon kòd?
5. Ki sa sa-a ye?
6. Se yon chwal?
7. Se yon machin?
8. Se zèb?
9. Se yon wou?

B. Sa nou kap fè ak sa? (What can you do with that?)

MODEL: Ak yon penso? --->
Nou kap pentire baryè.

1. Ak yon wou?
2. Ak yon bokit?
3. Ak yon manchèt?
4. Ak dlo?
5. Ak yon awozwa?
6. Ak yon kòd?
7. Ak yon plim?
8. Ak kèk zouti?
9. Ak yon chèz?

C. Sa ou ap fè jodi-a? Say what you will do today and what you won't do. Then say what the following people will do and won't do. You may also ask your friends what they will or will not do.

manje anpil
travay anpil
kuit manje
lave machin-ou
wouze jaden-an
rache zèb
keyi mayi
achte flè
lave rad
pentire kay-la

MODEL: **M'ap manje anpil; m' p'ap travay anpil.**

GRAME

The timeless verb form

You have used two forms of the Creole verb: the imperative or command form, which is the base without any subject, e.g. **Lave chemiz-la,** and the progressive form in which the verb base is combined with the particle **ap**, e.g. **L'ap lave wòb-la.** When the verb base occurs by itself with a subject it takes on a variety of meanings.

--Action beginning in the past and continuing into the present:
Li plante pwa. — He/she has planted beans.

--Completed past action:
Yo pentire kay-yo. — They painted their house.

--Result of past action:
Mayi-a plante. — The corn has been planted.

--Action beginning in the present but leading to a future action:
Lè li mennen bèt nan dlo, ou ap wè l! — When he takes the animals drinking, you'll see him.

--Habitual actions:
Gabi vann rad nan mache-a. — Gabi sells clothes at the market.

--Instructions and orders:
Ou pran zouti-yo. — Take the tools.

Annou pratike

A. Sa ou ap fè ak sa ou fè.

MODEL: Ki sa ou ap fè kounye-a? (plants) --->
M'ap plante.

E yè, ki sa ou fè? (keyi mayi) --->
M' keyi mayi.

1. Ki sa l'ap fè kounye-a? (keyi kafe)
2. E yè, ki sa lí fè? (plante mayi)
3. Ki sa ou ap fè? (lave rad)
4. E yè, ki sa ou fè? (vann mayi)
5. Ki sa y'ap fè kounye-a? (kuit manje)
6. E yè, ki sa yo fè? (mennen bèf-la nan manje)
7. Ki sa ou ap fè kounye-a? (pentire)

B. Ki sa ou fè yè?

MODEL: Yè ou pentire? --->
Non, yè m' lave machin-nan.

1.

2.

3.

4.

5.

6.

1. Yè, ou mennen bèf-la nan manje?
2. Yè, ou kuit manje?
3. Yè, ou pentire baryè-a?
4. Ou al nan dlo, yè?
5. Ou gade bèt, yè?
6. Ou taye flè?

ANNOU TCHEKE

A. Translation

1. Ask me what I'm doing.
2. Ask me what I did.
3. Tell me I did a lot of work.
4. Tell me Lamèsi sells beans.
5. Ask me if the children help me.
6. Tell me everyone is working hard.

B. Fill the blanks with <u>an</u> whenever necessary.

Sadrak se pitit Anita. Anita pa la, l'al vann nan mache. Lè Anita vini li di Sadrak "Sa ou fè kounye-a?" Sadrak reponn "M _____ kuit manje." Anita mande Sadrak "Ou _____ fè tout travay deja?" Li reponn "wi." Li _____ di li _____ koumanse yè li _____ fini maten-an. Yè Sadrak _____ sakle, li _____ plante, li _____ mennen bèt nan manje. Maten-an li _____ sakle, li _____ wouze, l'_____ al pran leson. Kounye-a, l'_____ kuit manje.

KLE

Mo nouvo I

A. **1.** Non, l'ap kwit manje. **2.** Non, y'ap rache zèb. **3.** Non, l'ap mennen bèt-yo. **4.** Non, l'ap sakle. **5.** Wi, l'ap lave machin-nan. **6.** Non, y'ap pote dlo. **7.** Non, l'ap pentire baryè-a.

B. **1.** Non, yo p'ap manje. **2.** Non, yo p'ap keyi kafe. **3.** Non, li p'ap rache zèb. **4.** Non, li p'ap wouze jaden-an. **5.** Non, m' p'ap pentire baryè-a. **6.** Non, m' p'ap mennen bèt-yo manje. **7.** Non, nou p'ap sakle. **8.** Non, nou p'ap lave machin-nan.

Mo nouvo II

A. **1.** Se yon bokit. **2.** Non, se yon wou. **3.** Non, se yon awozwa. **4.** Wi, se yon kòd. **5.** Se yon kalbas. **6.** Non, se yon bèf. **7.** Non, se yon baryè. **8.** Non, se flè. **9.** Non, se yon penso.

B. **1.** Nou kap sakle. **2.** Nou kap pote dlo. **3.** Nou kap rache zèb. **4.** Nou kap lave machin. **5.** Nou kap wouze. **6.** Nou kap mennen bèt. **7.** Nou kap ekri. **8.** Nou kap fè chèz osnon tab. **9.** Nou kap chita.

Gramè

A. **1.** L'ap keyi kafe. **2.** Li plante mayi. **3.** M'ap lave rad. **4.** M' vann mayi. **5.** Y'ap kwit manje. **6.** Yo mennen bèf-la nan manje. **7.** M'ap pentire.

B. **1.** Non, yè m' sakle. **2.** Non, yè m' pote dlo. **3.** Non, yè m' wouze. **4.** Non, yè m' taye flè. **5.** Non, yè m' pran leson. **6.** Non, yè m' keyi kafe.

Annou tcheke

A. **1.** Sa ou ap fè? **2.** Sa ou fè? **3.** Ou fè anpil travay. **4.** Lamèsi vann pwa. **5.** Ti moun-yo ede ou? **6.** Tout moun ap travay rèd.

B. Sadrak se pitit Anita. Anita pa la, l'al vann nan mache. Lè Anita vini li di Sadrak "Ki sa ou ap fè kounye-a?" Sadrak reponn "M'ap kuit manje." Anita mande Sadrak "Ou fè tout travay deja?" Li reponn "Wi." Li di li koumanse yè, li fini maten-an. Yè Sadrak sakle, li plante, li mennen bèt nan manje. Maten-an li sakle, li wouze, l'al pran leson. Kounye-a, l'ap kuit manje.

LESON NEF

DYALOG

Sou wout bouk-la

LWI:	Polemi monchè, mache vit, tande. Dispansè-a ap fèmen a midi edmi.	Polemi, man, walk fast. The clinic closes at 12:30.
POLEMI:	Ou gen tan, monchè. Ki lè li ye?	You have time, man. What time is it?
LWI:	M' pa konnen, non. Ann mande yon moun.	I don't know. Let's ask someone.
POLEMI:	Msye! Ou ka ban n' yon ti lè souple?	Sir, could you tell me the time, please?
ON MSYE:	Li onzè eka.	It's 11:15.
LWI AK POLEMI:	Mèsi, frè.	Thanks, brother.
POLEMI:	Ou ap gen tan rive nan dispansè-a. Mwen-menm, m'ap sòt lekòl a katrè. Ou ap vin jwenn mwen?	You'll have time to get to the infirmary. I'm getting out of school at 4:00. Will you come and join me?
LWI:	Men wi. Lè fini, m' bezwen al achte yon lamp gaz nan yon magazen.	Sure. Afterwards I need to go to a store to get a kerosene lamp.
POLEMI:	Oke, n'a wè pita.	OK, see you later.

Kesyon

1. Ki lè li ye? — Li onzè eka.
2. Kote Lwi prale? E Polemi? — Lwi prale nan dispansè-a. Polemi prale lekòl.
3. Ki jan yo fè konnen ki lè li ye? — Yo mande yon moun.
4. A ki lè Lwi ak Polemi ap kontre ankò? — Y'ap kontre a katrè.
5. Lè fini kote Lwi prale? — Lwi prale nan yon magazen epi li prale lekòl jwenn Polemi.

MO NOUVO

Ki lè li ye?

Li midi.

Li twazè.

Li nevè.

Li minui.

Li senkè eka.

Li dizè edmi.

Li dizè mwennka.

Li setè senk.

Li katrè vennsenk.

Li uitè mwen ven.

Se maten

Se apremidi

Se aswè

Annou pratike

A. MODEL: A ki lè ou prale? --->
M' prale a onzè.

1. A ki lè ou prale?

2. A ki lè ou ap soti?

3. Ki lè yo rive?

4. A ki lè y'ap wè?

5. Ki lè li leve?

6. Li leve bonè?

7. Ki lè li soti?

8. Ki lè l'ap tounen?

9. Ki lè yo rive?

10. Ki lè y'ap wè?

11. Ki lè li ye?

12. Li leve ta?

13. Li leve bònè?

B. E ou-menm?

1. A ki lè ou dòmi yè swa?
2. A ki lè ou leve maten-an?
3. A ki lè ou soti maten-an?
4. Ki sa ou fè anvan ou ale travay?
5. A ki lè ou ale nan travay jodi-a?
6. A ki lè ou soti nan travay jodi-a?
7. Ou leve ta?
8. A ki lè ou prale lakay-ou?

C. E zanmi-ou?

MODEL: Mande a ki lè li/yo dòmi yè swa. --->
A ki lè ou/nou dòmi yè swa?

1. Mande li si li leve bonè.
2. Mande li ki lè li ye.
3. Mande li a ki lè li/yo manje maten-an.
4. Mande li a ki lè l ap manje aswè-a.
5. Mande li a ki lè li prale lakay-li.
6. Mande li a ki lè li koumanse travay yè.

GRAME

Other forms of the definite determiner

After a nasal vowel the definite determiner is **-an**:

Li nan jaden-an.
Yo pran pantalon-an.

The definite determiner is **-lan** or **-nan** after a nasal consonant: **m, n,** or **ng**:

Kote plim-lan/plim-nan?
Ou konnen madanm-lan/madanm-nan.

The form **-an** is also used after **i** preceded by a nasal consonant. Compare:

Pran zouti-a.
Kote fanmi-an?

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

Many Haitians are likely to use **-an** and **-lan** where **-a** and **-la** would be expected. The presence of a nasal segment close to the end of a word favors the use of **-an** or **-lan**:

Achte lanp-lan.

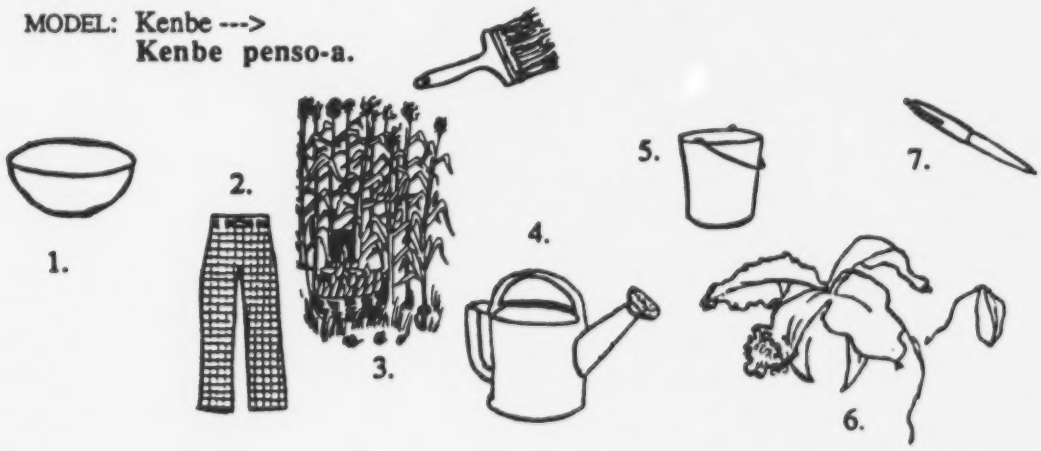
Annou pratike

A. MODEL: Ou achte moulen-sa-a? —>
Ou achte moulen-an?

1. Ou vann mayi-sa-a?
2. Ou lave pantalon-sa-a?
3. Ou konn madanm-sa-a?
4. Ou wè plim-sa-a?
5. Ou pote zouti-sa-a?
6. Ou tande kesyon-sa-a.
7. Ou gen wou-sa-a?
8. Ou wè magazen-sa-a?
9. Ou achte lanp-sa-a?

B. Lòd.

MODEL: Kenbe --->
Kenbe penso-a.



1. Pran
2. Manyen
3. Vann
4. Pote
5. Montre
6. Keyi
7. Kenbe

ANNOU TCHEKE

A. Marye I ak II.

I	II
1. Poukisa ou mache vit?	a. Non, li bezwen ale lavil.
2. Lapòs louvri?	b. Li dizè mwennka.
3. M' bezwen achte yon manchèt.	c. Nou pa gen tan.
4. N'ap vin jwenn mwen?	d. Nou pa konnen, non.
5. Ban m yon ti lè.	e. Non, li fèmen a midi.
6. Yo malad.	f. Ale nan magazen-sa-a.
7. Ki lè li ye, souple.	g. Non, timoun-yo ap soti lekòl.
8. Lwi ap ede ou?	h. Genyen yon dispansè nan bouk-la.

B. Ask me:

1. What time it is.
2. At what time the stores close.
3. Whether I'll come to join them.
4. Whether I need to go to the health center.
5. Whether they want to get some grass for the horses.
6. Whether she's sending her daughter to get water.
7. Whether I can give the time.

C. Men 'here is, here are'

MODEL: Ou gen yon plim? --->
Men plim-nan.

1. Ou gen yon penso?
2. Ou gen yon kreyon?
3. Ou gen yon lanp?
4. Gen yon flè?
5. Gen mayi?
6. Gen yon moulen?
7. Ou gen yon bokit?
8. Ou gen yon chapo?

KLE

Mo nouvo

A. 1. M' prale a dezè. **2.** M' soti a sizè eka. **3.** Yo rive a setè mwen dis. **4.** Y'ap wè a twazè dis. **5.** Li leve a setè. **6.** Wi, li leve a sizè edmi. **7.** Li soti a inè edmi. **8.** L'ap tounen a onzè. **9.** Yo rive a twazè dis. **10.** Y'ap wè a dezè senk. **11.** Li setè mwen ven. **12.** Non, li leve bonè. **13.** Non, li leve ta.

Gramè

A. 1. Ou vann mayi-a? **2.** Ou lave pantalon-an? **3.** Ou konnen madanm-nan? **4.** Ou wè plim-nan? **5.** Ou pote zouti-a? **6.** Ou tande kesyon-an? **7.** Ou gen wou-a? **8.** Ou wè magazen-an? **9.** Ou achte lanp-la/lanp-lan?

B. 1. Pran kwi-a. **2.** Manyen pantalon-an. **3.** Vann mayi-a. **4.** Pote awozwa-a. **5.** Montre bokit-la. **6.** Keyi flè-yo. **7.** Kenbe plim-nan.

Annou tcheke

A. 1. c **2.** e 3. f **4.** g **5.** b 6. h **7.** d **8.** a

B. 1. Ki lè li ye? **2.** A ki lè magazen-yo fèmen? **3.** Ou ap vin jwenn-yo? **4.** Ou bezwen ale nan dispansè-a? **5.** Yo ale pran zèb pou chwal-yo? **6.** L'ap voye pitit fi-l nan dlo? **7.** Ou ka ban-nou yon ti lè, souple?

C. 1. Men penso-a. **2.** Men kreyon-an. **3.** Men lanp-la. **4.** Men flè-a. **5.** Men mayi-a. **6.** Men moulen-an. **7.** Men bokit-la. **8.** Men chapo-a.

LESON DIS

DYALOG

Ki sa ou gentan fè jodi-a?

Lwiz chita nan **pa pòt-la**; l'ap pran **yon ti repo.** **Li wè Chimèn k'ap soti nan mache.**		stop; a little rest; coming home from the market
LWIZ:	O! Kòmè Chimèn, ou antre ta, wi, jodi-a! Ou pase bon jounen? Ou fè bon lavant?	Well! Sister Chimène, you're really returning late today! Did you have a good day? Did you sell a lot?
CHIMEN:	Non, sè-m nan. Depi sizè nan maten m'anba lavil. M' vann pou kenz pyas sèlman. E ou-menm, ou pa desann lavil jodi-a.	No, sister. I was down in the city since six o'clock in the morning. I sold only 15 gourdes' worth (of merchandise). And how about you, you didn't go down to the city today?
LWIZ:	Non, m' rete travay nan jaden-an. Lè solèy-la fin leve, m'ale larivyè pou lave rad timoun-yo. Demen y'ap bezwen rad pwòp pou y'al legliz.	No, I stayed to work in the field. When the sun rose fully, I went to the river to wash the children's clothes. Tomorrow they'll need clean clothes to go to church.
CHIMEN:	Kote yo ye? M' pa tande bri-yo menm.	Where are they? I don't hear them making any noise at all.
LWIZ:	Y'ap mennen bèt nan dlo.	They're taking the animals to the water.
CHIMEN:	Bon, m' p'ap mize, non. N'a wè demen aprè lamès.	O.K. I'd better not dally. We'll see each other tomorrow after mass.
LWIZ:	Wi, n'a wè demen, si Dye vle.	Yes, we'll see each other tomorrow, God willing.

Nòt: **1. Pyas.** *An older term for a* ***gourde****, the Haitian unit of currency. The gourde, worth $.20, is pegged to the dollar and its value relative to that currency remains constant.*

2. lavant. *In* ***lavant*** *"sale," lamès, lavil, larivyè, legliz the first syllable (la, le) is an integral part of the word.* ***Lavant*** *and* ***lamès*** *do not usually take the definite determiner; the other words are viewed as unique to any given locality and are therefore used without the definite determiner.*

3. Sè-m-nan. *As will be explained later (p. 176), a possessive determiner may be made specific by adding the definite determiner.*

Kesyon

1. Ki kote Chimèn soti?	Li soti nan mache.
2. Ki jan li pase jounen? Li fè bon lavant?	Li anba lavil depi sizè dimaten. Non, li pa fè bon lavant.

3. Ki sa Lwiz fè jodi-a? — Li travay nan jaden-li epi li lave rad.
4. Ki sa Lwiz fè lè Chimèn pase. — Li pran ti repo. Li chita nan pa pòt-la.
5. Ki sa timoun-yo ap fè? — Y'ap mennen bèt nan dlo.
6. Lè Lwiz wè Chimèn nan chemen, li bonè? — Non, li ta.

MO NOUVO I

Lave rad

Nan Ayiti **moun andeyò** ale lave larivyè. Medam-yo leve byen bonè. Yo mete rad **sal** nan **kivèt**. Pou lave rad, yo bezwen **savon, digo** ak yon **batwèl**. Lè yo rive larivyè,

yo **fwote** rad ak savon. Yo **bat** rad ak batwèl. Yo **rense** rad nan larivyè. Lè rad-yo pwòp, yo **tòde** yo epi yo **tann** yo sou **wòch.**

country people
dirty; basin
soap; indigo (bleaching agent); paddle
to rub; to beat
to rinse; to squeeze
to stretch out; stone

Annou pratike

A. Ki sa nou bezwen pou . . .

awozwa	batwèl	digo	dlo	kalbas
kivèt	kòd	kreyon	savon	manchèt

MODEL: . . . pou rad vin blan? --->
Nou bezwen digo.

1. . . . pou lave rad.
2. . . . pou bat rad.
3. . . . pou rense rad.
4. . . . pou pote rad sal.
5. . . . pou ekri nan kaye.
6. . . . pou mennen bèt nan dlo.
7. . . . pou rache zèb.
8. . . . pou wouze flè.
9. . . . pou pote dlo.

B. Ki sa ou kapab (kap) fè ak . . .

1. Ki sa ou kapab fè ak yon chèz?
2. Ki sa ou kapab fè ak yon bokit?
3. Ki sa ou kapab fè ak savon?
4. Ki sa ou kapab fè ak mayi osnon pwa?
5. Ki sa ou kapab fè ak yon awozwa?
6. Ki sa ou kapab fè ak yon penso?
7. Ki sa ou kapab fè ak yon batwèl?
8. Ki sa ou kapab fè ak yon manchèt?
9. Ki sa ou kapab fè ak yon moulen?

GRAME

Questions

1. Yes-no questions.

You have seen that in Creole yes-no questions are made by simply changing the intonation: the pitch is raised at the end of the sentence.

Dispansè fèmen a midi.	Dispansè fèmen a midi? Does the health center close at noon?
Timoun-yo lekòl.	Timoun-yo lekòl? Are the children at school?

Yes-no questions may also be formed by adding **eske** at the beginning:

Eske dispansè-a fèmen a midi?
Eske timoun-yo lekòl?

2. Negative questions.

These are formed in the same way as yes-no questions:

Ou pa achte lanp-lan?	Didn't you buy the lamp?
Ou pa rense rad-yo?	Didn't you rinse the clothes?
Li p'ap travay nan jaden-l?	Isn't he working his field?

3. Question words.

Question words appear at the beginning of sentences; the sentence order remains the same otherwise:

Li ekri **lèt-la**.	**Ki sa** li ekri? 'What did she write?'

In Creole question words are as follows:

ki sa	*what*
ki moun	*who, whom*
ki kote, ki bò	*where*
ki lè	*when*
ki jan	*how*
poukisa	*why*

In **ki sa** and **ki kote**, the interrogative marker **ki** may be dropped:

Sa ou ap fè kounye-a?	What are you doing now?
Kote li ye?	Where is he?

It is interesting to note that, except for **ki sa** and **poukisa**, interrogative words are composed of an interrogative marker **ki** and an adverb or generic noun:

kote/bò	*place*	ki kote	*where*
lè	*time*	ki lè	*when*
jan	*manner*	ki jan	*how*
moun	*person*	ki moun	*who, whom*

Kouman may also be used for *how*:

Kouman ou ye?
Ki jan ou ye?

Annou pratike

A. Ann poze kesyon. Form questions that will elicit the information contained in the underlined parts of each sentence.

MODEL: Li achte yon lanp nan magazen-an. --->
Ki sa li achte?
Ki kote li achte yon lanp?

1. Lwi rive nan dispansè-a.
2. Li viitè mwen yen.
3. Nou plante mayi nan jaden-sa-a.
4. Li mete bèl wòb-sa-a.
5. Yo kontre Anita nan chemen.
6. Madanm-sa-a rele Chimèn.
7. Li bezwen yon machin paske li prale lavil.

B. Ann poze lòt kesyon. Form questions that elicit information appropriate for each picture. Try to ask as many questions as possible for each picture.

MODEL:

Y'ap rache zèb?
Yo pa rache mayi?
Ki sa y'ap rache?
Kote yo ye?

1.

2.

3.

4.

5.

6.

MO NOUVO II

Ki kote?

Jak **nan** kay-la?	Jacques is **in** the house.
Lamèsi kanpe **devan** kay-la.	Lamercie is standing **in front** of the house.
Pyebwa-a **dèyè** baryè-a.	The tree is **behind** the fence.
Kabrit-la **devan** baryè-a.	The goat is **in front** of the fencè.
Ivòn ak Sovè chita **anba** pyebwa-a.	Yvonne and Sauveur are sitting **under** the tree.
Gen poul-yo **nan-mitan** lakou-a.	There are chickens **in the middle of** the yard.
Chen-an **sou** chèz-la.	The dog is **on** the chair.
Chat-la **anba** chèz-la.	The cat is **under** the chair.
Sovè chita **kote** Ivòn.	Sauveur is sitting **next to** Yvonne.

Annou pratike

A. Kote yo ye? Answer using the picture from the preceeding exercise.

MODEL: Kote pye bwa-a? --->
Li dèyè baryè-a.

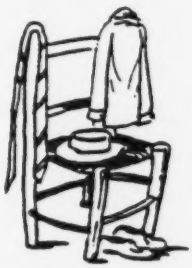
1. Kote kabrit-la?
2. Kote chen-an?
3. Kote chat-la?
4. Kote poul-yo?
5. Kote Ivòn?
6. Kote Ivòn ak Sovè?
7. Kote Sovè?
8. Kote timoun-yo?
9. Kote Lamèsi?
10. Kote lakou-a? Li dèyè kay-la?
11. Kote baryè-a? Li devan kay-la?
12. Kote Jak? Li nan kay-la?

B. Gade byen! Look carefully.

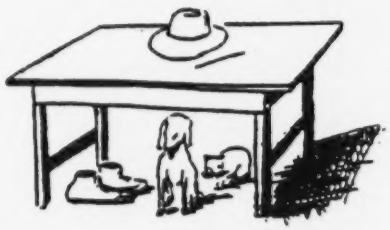
MODEL: Chal devan kay-la? --->
Non, li pa devan kay-la.
Li nan kay-la.

1. Mèt-la dèyè biwo-a?
   Li dèyè tablo-a tou?

2. Rad-yo sou chèz-la?
   Soulye-yo sou chèz-la tou?



3. Chapo-a anba tab-la?
   Chat-la ak chen-an sou tab-la?
   Kote tenis-yo?
   Chapo-a nan mitan tab-la?
   Plim-nan sou chapo-a?



4. Kabrit-la nan kay-la?
   Kote pyebwa-a ye?
   Kote Jak?

5. Kote poul-yo?
   Chwal-la sou bèf-la?
   Kote chwal-la ak bèf-la?
   Kote bèt-yo

C. Lòd

1. Mete liv-la anba tab-la.
2. Mete kaye-a anba chèz-la.
3. Al devan biwo-a.
4. Al kote pòt-la.
5. Kanpe, al chita anba biwo-a.
6. Kanpe, al chita sou chèz-la.
7. Wete chemiz-ou, al mete l sou biwo-a.
8. Wete soulye-ou, al mete yo anba chèz-la.
9. Wete chosèt-ou, al mete yo nan mitan tab-la.
10. Kanpe, ale bò tablo-a, kanpe devan tablo-a.
    Vire, al kanpe kote fenèt-la. Al chita sou chèz-ou.

ANNOU TCHEKE

A. Give the word opposite in meaning:

1. Li vann kabrit-la.
2. Li keyi mayi-a.
3. Yo travay anpil.
4. Nou antre bonè.
5. Chat-la sou chèz-la.
6. M' mete rad devan kivèt-la.
7. Ou bezwen mande.
8. Vini apre midi.
9. Rad-yo sal.

B. Poze kesyon.

MODEL: Yo prale lapòs. --->
Ki kote yo prale?

1. N'ap keyi kèk flè.
2. Li uitè eka.
3. M' pa pi mal.
4. L'ap rive bò larivyè-a.
5. Li soti ta.
6. L'ap mete dlo nan kivèt-la.
7. M' pentire baryè-a.
8. M' pa achte savon.
9. Nou pa konnen matant-li.

C. Tell me that:

1. You returned late.
2. You stayed in your field.
3. You're going to church tomorrow.
4. Chimèn has been downtown since seven o'clock.
5. You (all) need clean clothes to go to the health center.
6. I shouldn't dally.
7. You'll see them after mass.
8. They sold only five goats and twenty chickens.
9. They're at the river washing clothes.
10. You heard a lot of noise in the yard.

D. Nan lakou-a. Poze kesyon epi reponn.

MODEL: **1. Kote Jak?**

2. Kote pyebwa-a?
3. Kote Ivòn ak Sovè?
4. Kote poul-yo?
5. Kote chen-an?
6. Kote chat-la?
7. Kote Ivòn?
8. Kote Lamèsi?

ANNOU LI

Sa abitan-yo konn fè

Yè maten byen bonè, Chal leve epi l'al rele Tidjo pou yo **koumanse** travay. Chal ap travay kay Doktè Jozèf, men li **gade** kabrit ak bèf epi li plante mayi ak pwa.

to begin
to watch

Yo desann anba mòn-nan, yo mete bèt-yo nan manje. Lè fini, Tidjo monte lakay-li al chache yon bokit, pou l'al pran dlo. Chal al lave machin doktè-a. Vè setè, li taye flè, li wouze. Anvan midi li pran kamyonèt pou l'al achte penti pou l' pentire baryè kay doktè-a. Pita li tcheke jaden-l. Lè tout travay fini madanm-li ap fè manje pou tout fanmi-an manje **ansanm**.

together

Kesyon

1. Ki kote Chal ap travay?
2. Ki kote li mete bèt-yo manje?
3. Poukisa Tidjo monte lakay-li?
4. Ki sa Chal pral achte? Poukisa?
5. Ki sa li fè lè tout travay fini?

KLE

Mo nouvo I

A . 1. Nou bezwen savon. **2.** Nou bezwen yon batwèl. **3.** Nou bezwen dlo. **4.** Nou bezwen yon kivèt. **5.** Nou bezwen yon kreyon. **6.** Nou bezwen yon kòd. **7.** Nou bezwen yon manchèt. **8.** Nou bezwen yon awozwa. **9.** Nou bezwen yon kalbas/yon bokit..

B . 1. Ou kap chita sou li. **2.** Ou kap pote dlo. **3.** Ou kap lave rad. **4.** Ou kap manje yo. Ou kap vann yo. **5.** Ou kap wouze. **6.** Ou kap pentire. **7.** Ou kap bat rad. **8.** Ou kap rache zèb. **9.** Ou kap moulen kafe osnon mayi.

Gramè

A . 1. Ki moun ki rive nan dispansè-a? Ki kote Lwi rive? **2.** Ki lè li ye? **3.** Ki sa nou plante nan jaden-an? Ki kote nou plante mayi? **4.** Ki sa li mete? **5.** Ki moun yo kontre nan chemen? Ki kote yo kontre Anita? **6.** Ki jan madanm-sa-a rele? **7.** Poukisa sa li bezwen yon machin?

Mo nouvo II

A . 1. Li devan baryè-a. **2.** Li sou chèz-la. **3.** Li anba chèz-la. **4.** Yo nan mitan lakou-a **5.** Li anba pyebwa-a. **6.** Yo anba pyebwa-a. **7.** Li chita sou kote Ivòn. **8.** Yo devan kay-la. **9.** Li kanpe devan kay-la. **10.** Non, li devan kay-la. **11.** Wi, li devan kay-la. **12.** Wi, li nan kay-la.

B . 1. Wi, li dèyè biwo-a. Non, li devan tablo-a. **2.** Wi, yo sou chèz-la. Non, yo anba chèz-la. **3.** Non, li sou tab-la. Non, yo anba tab-la. Yo anba tab-la. Wi, li nan mitan tab-la. Non, li sou kote chapo-a. **4.** Non, li devan kay-la. Li dèyè kay-la. Li nan kay-la. **5.** Yo devan baryè-a. Non, li kote bèf-la. Yo devan baryè-a. Yo devan baryè-a.

Annou tcheke

A . 1. Li achte kabrit-la. **2.** Li plante mayi-a. **3.** Yo pran yon ti repo. **4.** Nou soti bonè. **5.** Chat-la anba chèz-la. **6.** M' mete rad dèyè kivèt-la. **7.** Ou bezwen reponn. **8.** Vini anvan midi. **9.** Rad-yo pwòp.

B . 1. Ki sa n'ap fè?/Ki sa n'ap keyi? **2.** Ki lè li ye? **3.** Ki jan ou ye?/Kouman ou ye? **4.** Kote l'ap rive? **5.** Ki lè li soti? **6.** Ki sa l'ap mete nan kivèt-la?/Ki kote l'ap mete dlo-a? **7.** Ki sa ou pentire? **8.** Ou achte savon?/Eske ou achte savon? **9.** Nou konnen matant-li?/Eske nou konnen matant-li?

C . 1. M' rantre ta. **2.** M' rete nan jaden-mwen. **3.** M' prale legliz demen. **4.** Chimèn anba lavil depi setè. **5.** Nou bezwen rad pwòp pou n'ale nan dispansè-a. **6.** Pa mize, non. **7.** M'ap wè yo apre lamès. **8.** Yo vann sèlman senk kabrit ak ven poul. **9.** Yo larivyè ap lave rad. **10.** M' tande anpil bri nan lakou-a.

D. **1.** Li nan kay-la. **2.** Li dèyè baryè-a. **3.** Yo chita anba pyebwa-a. **4.** Yo nan mitan lakou-a. **5.** Li sou chèz-la. **6.** Li anba chèz-la. **7.** Ivòn kote Sovè. **8.** Li kanpe devan kay-la.

Annou li-kesyons

1. Chal ap travay kay doktè Jozèf. **2.** Li mete bèt-yo manje anba mòn-nan **3.** Pou li ale chache yon bokit, pou li ale pran dlo. **4.** Li pral achte penti pou li pentire baryè kay doktè-a. **5.** Li tounen lakay-li.

LESON ONZ

DYALOG

Yon moun ap chache Doktè Jozèf

Tidjo ak Jan ap travèse lari devan lakay-yo. Gen yon msye k'ap pase.		Tidjo and Jan are crossing the street in front of their house. A man is passing by.
MSYE-A:	Timoun! Eske nou pa rekonèt doktè Jozèf?	Hey kids! Do you know Dr. Joseph?
JAN:	Ki moun ki doktè Jozèf-la?	Who is that Dr. Joseph?
MSYE-A:	Se yon gwo msye klè ak tèt swa. Li gen yon machin wouj e blan.	It's a light-skinned man with silky straight hair. He has a red and white car.
TIDJO:	An! Milat-la! Li rete tou pre la-a, nan yon bèl kay jòn e vèt.	Oh! The mulatto! He lives quite near here in a nice house painted yellow and green.
JAN:	Ou a wè de ti grimo k'ap jwe nan lakou-a.	You'll see two light-skinned boys playing in the yard.
MSYE-A:	Mwen pa moun katye-a. N'a ban m yon ti esplikasyon souple?	I'm not from this neighborhood. Can you explain, please?
TIDJO:	Ou mèt kontinye mache toujou. Lè ou rive nan tèt mòn-nan, ou a wè yon gwo kay beton ak yon gran jaden devan l.	You can keep on going. When you get to the top of the hill, you'll see a big concrete house with a big garden in front.
JAN:	Wi, epi vè lè-sa-a ou ap jwenn bòpè doktè-a sou balkon-an. Se yon ti tonton tèt grenn.	Yeah, and around this time you'll see the doctor's father-in-law on the balcony. It's an old man with kinky hair.
MSYE-A:	Se kay ak baryè ble-a?	Is it the house with the blue gate?
JAN:	Non, se dezyèm kay aprè baryè ble-a.	No, it is the second one after the blue gate.
MSYE-A:	OK, mèsi anpil. M'ale!	OK, thanks a lot! I'm off.

Kesyon

1. Ki kote timoun-yo ye?	Yo devan lakay-yo.
2. Ki sa msye-a ap chache?	L'ap chache kay doktè Jozèf.
3. Ki jan kay-la ye?	Se yon gwo kay beton ak yon jaden devan l.
4. Ki koulè doktè Jozèf?	Li se yon milat.
5. Ki sa ki devan kay-la?	Yon gwo jaden.
6. Ki sa ti grimo-yo ap fè?	Y'ap jwe nan lakou-a.
7. Gen lòt kay nan tèt mòn-nan?	Wi, gen yon lòt kay ak yon baryè ble.

MO NOUVO I

Kalite cheve

In Haiti, due to the mixture of races, one can find many different skin colors and types of hair.

--A light-skinned person can be referred to as:

yon **moun wouj**
yon **grimo** (gason), **grimèl** (fi) if s/he has kinky hair (**tèt grenn**)
yon **milat** (gason), **milatrès** (fi) if s/he has silky straight hair (**tèt swa**)

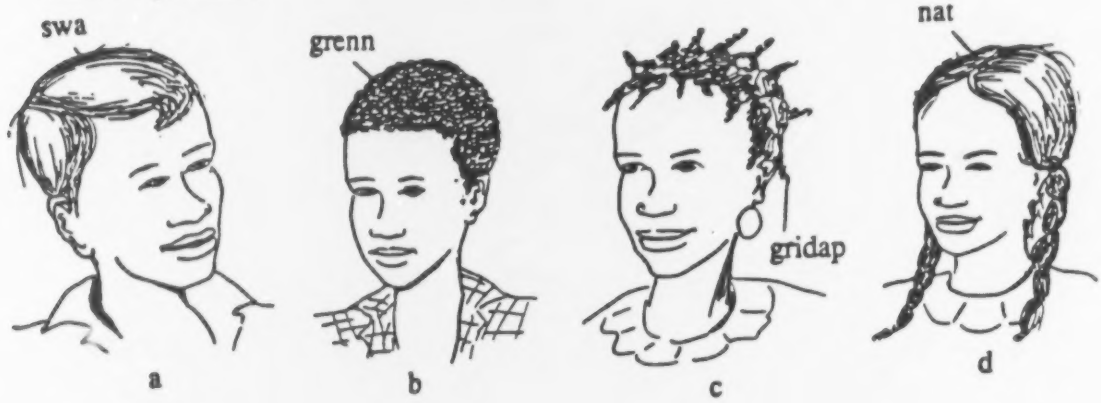
--Yon **blan** can be either one of the above types or usually a foreigner.

--Yon **marabou** is a black person with silky straight hair.

A person can have:

tèt or cheve **swa, siwo**	silky straight hair
tèt or cheve **grenn**	kinky hair
tèt **gridap**	
tèt **kwòt**	kinky and very short hair
tèt **graton**	
cheve **long**	long hair
cheve **kout**	short hair

Annou pratike



A. Ki kalite cheve yo genyen?

1. Montre yon moun ki gen tèt swa.
2. Montre yon moun ki gen tèt gridap.
3. Montre yon moun ki gen cheve long.
4. Montre yon moun ki gen cheve kout.
5. Montre yon moun ki gen tèt grenn.
6. Montre yon moun ki gen tèt kwòt.

B. Ki lès sa-a. . .

MODEL: Yon moun ki klè men ki pa blan?--->
Se yon moun wouj.

1. Yon nèg ki klè ak tèt swa?
2. Yon fi ki klè ak tèt grenn?
3. Yon moun nwa ak cheve swa?
4. Yon fi ki klè ak cheve swa?
5. Yon gason ki klè ak tèt grenn.

MO NOUVO II

Pre-nominal adjectives:

gran	*big*	ti	*small*
bèl	*beautiful*	bon	*good*
vye	*old*	gwo	*big, fat*

Post-nominal adjectives:

kout	*short*	piti	*small*	pòv	*poor*
long	*long*	mèg	*skinny*	janti	*nice*
lèd	*ugly*	gra	*fat*	mechan	*mean*
wo	*tall*	rich	*rich*		

Annou pratike

A. Ki jan bagay-la ye What is it like?

MODEL: Ki jan lakou-a ye? (gran) --->
Se yon gran lakou.

1. Ki jan kay-la ye? (gwo)
2. Ki jan machin-nan ye? (bèl)
3. Ki jan jaden-an ye? (ti)
4. Ki jan kamyonèt-la ye? (vye)
5. Ki jan penti-a ye? (bon)
6. Ki jan madanm-nan ye? (gwo)
7. Ki jan kivèt-la ye? (gran)
8. Ki jan timoun-nan ye? (mèg)

B. Se pou ou chwazi. Answer choosing one of the two adjectives provided and putting it in the proper place relative to the noun.

MODEL: Ki jan kay-la ye? (lèd osnon bèl) --->
Se yon bèl kay osnon Se yon kay lèd.

1. Ki jan larivyè-a ye? (bèl osnon gwo)
2. Ki jan bèf-la ye? (mechan, janti)
3. Ki jan msye-a ye? (rich, pòv)
4. Ki jan ti gason-an ye? (piti, gran)
5. Ki jan chat-la ye? (gra, mèg)
6. Ki jan wou-a ye? (long, kout)
7. Ki jan machin-nan ye? (vye, bon)
8. Ki jan moun-nan ye? (wo, piti)

C. Answer with an adjective opposite in meaning.

MODEL: Madanm-nan wo? --->
Non, li kout.

1. Msye-a rich?
2. Lekòl-la bèl?
3. Chwal-la mechan?
4. Pyebwa-a piti?
5. Baryè-a vye?
6. Chen-an janti?
7. Monnonk-li pòv?
8. Manchèt-la long?

GRAME

Adjectives

In Creole, adjectives used as predicates follow the subject directly; no linking verb, such as **to be**, needs to be added:

Li piti.	He/she is small.
Li vèt.	It's green.
Bokit-la vye.	The bucket is old.

Except for those listed below adjectives follow the noun:

Se yon kay **jòn**.
M' gen yon machin **ble**.
Se yon kabrit **mechan**.

Adjectives that occur before the noun are:

gran ti gwo bèl vye bon

Note that the adjective *small* occurs in two forms, **ti**, placed before the noun, and **piti**, placed after. **Ti** often occurs in idiomatic expressions or is an integral part of the noun: yon **ti** moun, a child; kote **ti** chat? Where's the kitten?

Annou pratike

A. Devan ou dèyè?

MODEL: Jaden-sa-a gran? --->
Wi, se yon gran jaden.

1. Lakou-a bèl?
2. Bèf-sa-a mechan?
3. Savon-an bon?
4. Manchèt-la long?
5. Wou-sa-a kout?
6. Batwèl-sa-a vye?
7. Penso-sa-a gwo?
8. Nèg-la rich?
9. Moun-sa-a pòv?
10. Pitit-la lèd?

B. Annou fè fraz. Se pou ou sèvi ak chak adjektif yon sèl fwa.

wo kout long bèl mèg ti gwo gran piti vye janti mechan

MODEL: Ou achte yon kay? --->
Wi, m'achte yon bèl kay.

1. Ou genyen yon jaden?
2. Ou vle yon wòch?
3. Li pran yon manchèt?
4. Yo achte yon machin?
5. Se yon kabrit?
6. Se yon timoun?
7. Ou pran yon bokit?
8. Li achte yon wou?
9. Se yon pyebwa?

C. E ou menm-m?

1. Ki koulè cheve-ou?
2. Ki kalite kay ou genyen?
3. Ou gen yon jaden? Ki jan li ye?
4. Ou gen yon chat, yon chen? Ki jan yo ye: janti, mechan; ki koulè yo ye?
5. Gen pyebwa devan kay-ou? Ki jan yo ye?
6. Ou gen yon machin? Ki koulè li ye? Ki jan li ye?

D. Reponn kesyon-sa-yo; gade desen.

1. Ki jan gason-an ye?
2. E fi-a, ki jan li ye?
3. Kay-sa-a nèf?
4. E machin-nan?
5. Msye-sa-a, ki jan li ye?
6. E madanm-li, li mèg?

MO NOUVO III

Koulè

blan	white	**jòn**	yellow
nwa	black	**jòn abriko**	orange
ble	blue	**vyolèt**	purple
wouj	red	**mawon**	brown
vèt	green	**gri**	gray

Annou pratike

Marye mo nan de kolonn-yo. Lè fini, fè yon fraz.

MODEL: Frè/vyolèt --->
Flè-yo vyolèt.

cheve	blan
je	vyolèt
machin	nwa
bèf	vèt
flè	mawon
pyebwa	jòn
mayi	gri
chat	tamaren
zèb	ble

ANNOU APRANN EKRI

The vowels i, ou, a

A. Koute e repete mo-sa-yo.

i	ou	a
piti	bonjou	achte
mayi	wout	chwal
keyi	kout	maten

B. Ekri twa lòt mo ki gen i, ou, ak a laden; ou pa gen dwa sèvi ak mo ki nan Egzèsis A.

i: _____ _____ _____
ou: _____ _____ _____
a: _____ _____ _____

C. Dikte

Nikòl se yon ti _____ . _____ se _____ Lamèsi. _____ pral keyi _____ _____. _____ a twazè. _____ al nan magazen pou li achte yon awozwa. _____ _____, _____ yon batwèl. _____. Ki _____ _____ ye? Ki _____ _____ wouze?

ANNOU TCHEKE

A. Translation

1. Ask us if we could recognize Tidjo.
2. Ask me what color the house is.
3. Tell me the goats are white.
4. Tell me they live very close by.
5. Tell me I should keep on walking.
6. Ask us whether we're from this neighborhood.
7. Tell me I'll find the doctor's wife on her balcony.
8. Ask me if it's the high house with a red fence.
9. Tell me that it's not that house but the house after the yellow fence.
10. Ask me if it's not the little old man with kinky hair.
11. Where are the two light-skinned boys with reddish hair?

B. Pale sou ou-menm.

1. Ou se yon marabou oswa yon blan?
2. Ki koulè cheve-ou?
3. Ki koulè je-ou?
4. Ki koulè kay-ou?
5. Ou wo oswa ou kout?
6. Ou gwo oswa ou piti?
7. Ou mechan oswa ou janti?
8. Ou bèl oswa ou lèd?

C. Reponn kesyon-sa-yo. Sèvi ak ajektif-sa-yo.

gra	gri	janti	long	piti	rich
gran	gwo	kout	nwa	pòv	vèt

MODEL: Ki koulè cheve-l? ---.
Cheve-l gri.

1. Ki jan madanm-nan ye?
2. Ki koulè kabrit-la?
3. Ki jan jaden-an ye?
4. Ki jan ti gason-an ye?
5. Ki jan kay-la ye?
6. Ki koulè zèb-la?
7. Ki jan manchèt-la ye?
8. Ki jan magazen-an ye?
9. Ki jan chwal-la ye?

KLE

Mo nouvo I

A. 1. a **2.** c **3.** d **4.** a, b, c **5.** b **6.** b, c

B. 1. Se yon milat. **2.** Se yon grimèl. **3.** Se yon marabou. **4.** Se yon milatrès. **5.** Se yon grimo.

Mo nouvo II

A. 1. Se yon gwo kay. **2.** Se yon bèl machin. **3.** Se yon ti jaden. **4.** Se yon vye kamyonèt. **5.** Se yon bon penti. **6.** Se yon gwo madanm **7.** Se yon gran kivèt. **8.** Se yon timoun mèg.

B. 1. Se yon bèl larivyè. Se yon gwo larivyè. **2.** Se yon bèf mechan. Se yon bèf janti. **3.** Se yon msye rich. Se yon msye pòv. **4.** Se yon gran ti gason. Se yon ti gason piti. **5.** Se yon chat gra. Se yon chat mèg. **6.** Se yon wou kout. Se yon wou long. **7.** Se yon bon machin. Se yon vye machin. **8.** Se yon moun wo. Se yon moun piti.

C. 1. Non, li pòv. **2.** Non, li lèd. **3.** Non, li janti. **4.** Non, li gwo. **5.** Non, li nèf. **6.** Non, li mechan. **7.** Non, li rich. **8.** Non, li kout.

Gramè

A. 1. Wi, se yon bèl lakou. **2.** Wi, se yon bèf mechan. **3.** Wi, se yon bon savon. **4.** Wi, se yon manchèt long. **5.** Wi, se yon wou long. **6.** Wi, se yon vye batwèl. **7.** Wi, se yon gwo penso. **8.** Wi, se yon nèg rich. **9.** Wi, se yon moun pòv. **10.** Wi, se yon pitit lèd.

D. 1. Li kout. **2.** Li wo. **3.** Wi, li nèf. **4.** Li vye. **5.** Li gra. **6.** Non, li gra tou.

Annou aprann ekri

C. Nikòl se yon ti fi tou piti. Li se pitit pitit Lamèsi. Li pral keyi mayi pita.

Chal pral travay a twazè. Mari al nan magazen pou li achte yon awozwa. Lamèsi ap lave, li bat rad ak yon batwèl. Wout-la kout. Ki moun ou ye? Ki jou Loulou ap wouze?

Annou tcheke

A. 1. Eske nou rekonèt Tidjo? **2.** Ki koulè kay-la? **3.** Kabrit-yo blan. **4.** Yo rete tou pre la-a. **5.** Ou mèt kontinye mache toujou. **6.** Nou pa moun katye-a? **7.** Ou ap jwenn madanm doktè-a sou balkon-an. **8.** Se kay wo-a ak yon baryè wouj? **9.** Non, se pa kay-sa-a, se kay apre baryè jòn-nan. **10.** Se pa ti tonton tèt grenn-nan? **11.** Kote de ti grimo ak cheve kannèl-yo?

C. 1. Li rich (pòv, janti, gra, gran. . .) **2.** Li gri (nwa) **3.** Li gran. **4.** Li piti (gran, kout; janti) **5.** Li gwo (piti) **6.** Li vèt. **7.** Li long (kout) **8.** Li gwo (piti) **9.** Li nwa (gri, janti, gran, gwo)

LESON DOUZ

DYALOG

Pou mande wout-nou

Msye Goldenbè soti nan biwo polis li vle ale lapòs. Li mande msye Jozèf ki wout pou li fè.		Mr. Goldenberg comes from the police station and wants to go to the post office. He asks Mr. Joseph for directions.
GOLDENBE:	Jozèf, monchè, esplike m' wout lapòs-la non.	Joseph, man, tell me the way to the Post Office.
JOZEF:	Ou konn ri Monseyè Giyou ki pase dèyè kazèn-nan? Bon, suiv wout sa-a rive nan ri Pave. Ou a vire agòch nan ri Pave.	Do you know the street named Monseigneur Guilloux that goes behind the police station? Take it all the way to Pavé Street and then turn left.
GOLDENBE:	M'ap suiv ri Monseyè Giyou, m'ap vire agòch nan ri Pave. Ki kote ri Pave sa-a ye?	I follow Monseigneur Guilloux Street, and I turn left on Pavé Street. Where is that street?
JOZEF:	Ou konn legliz Sen Trinite-a, ak gwo magazen Firèstonn anfas li a?	You know Saint Trinity Church and the big Firestone store across the street from it?
GOLDENBE:	Wi.	Yes.
JOZEF:	Bon, yo nan ri Pave. Ou ap desann ri Pave, pase devan Famasi Vitalèn, Libreri Estela, yon ponp gazolin, rive sou granri.	They are on Pavé Street. You follow Pavé Street, go by Vital Herne Pharmacy, Stella bookstore, a gas station, down to the main street.
GOLDENBE:	M'ap desann ri Pave rive sou Granri. . .	I'll go down Pavé Street to Main Street. . .
JOZEF:	Ou a vire adwat sou Granri. Lè ou rive nan ri Dèmirak ou a vire agòch.	You'll turn right on Main Street, left on Miracles Street.
GOLDENBE:	M'ap vire agòch sou granri, adwat nan ri Dèmirak. . .	I'll turn left on Main Street, right on Miracles Street. . .
JOZEF:	Non, ou ap vire adwat sou Granri, agòch nan ri Dèmirak, pase devan Bank Kanada, Bank Nasyonal. Lè ou jwenn Avni Marijàn nan Bisantnè-a, ou a vire adwat.	No, you'll turn right on Main Street, left on Miracles Street, go by the Bank of Canada, the National Bank. When you get to Marie Jeanne Avenue, turn right.
GOLDENBE:	M'ap desann ri Dèmirak, m'ap vire adwat nan Bisantnè. . .	I'll go down Miracles Street, turn right on the Bicentenaire. . .

JOZEF:	Se sa! Suiv Avni Marijàn-nan jis ou jwenn ri Mateli Seyid. Anpil moun rele ri-sa-a ri Bònfwa. Ou a vire agòch. Lapòs nan yon gwo kay blan. Li sou men gòch lè ou ap desann ri Bònfwa.	That's right! Follow Marie Jeanne Ave. until you get to Martelli Seide Street, many people call it Bonne-Foi Street, turn left. The Post Office is in a big white building. It's on the left when you're going down Bonne-Foi Street.
GOLDENBE:	Mèsi anpil frè-m. M' vle fè yon ti lapriyè lè m' soti Lapòs.	Thanks a lot, brother. I want to go to church after I leave the Post Office.
JOZEF:	Bon, monte ri Bònfwa tou dwat ou ap rive Katedral. Babay!	Well, go up straight on Bonne Foi Street, you'll get to the Cathedral. Bye.
GOLDENBE	N'a wè pita.	See you later.

*Nòt: **Marijàn-nan**. The (`) on the **a** indicates that the combination **àn** stands for the sequences /a/ + /n/ rather than the nasal vowel **an** of **blan**.*

Kesyon

1. Ki kote Goldenbè vle ale?	Li vle ale lapòs?
2. Ki moun li mande wout-li?	Li mande msye Jozèf.
3. Goldenbè konprann ki wout pou l' fè?	Wi, li konprann ki wout pou l' fè.
4. Ki kote Goldenbè vle ale lè li soti lapòs?	Li vle ale legliz.
5. Ki magazen ki gen nan ri Pave?	Gen yon famasi, yon libreri ak yon ponp gazolin.
6. Eske gen yon legliz nan ri Pave? Ki non li?	Wi, gen yon legliz nan ri Pave. Li rele Sent Trinite.
7. Eske gen yon legliz nan ri Dèmirak?	Non, pa gen legliz la.
8. Nan ki ri Katedral ye?	Li nan kwen ri Bònfwa ak ri Doktè Obri.

MO NOUVO I

Annou konte!

20	ven	27	venn sèt	50	senkant	79	swasann diznèf
21	venteyen	28	vent uit	52	senkann de	80	katreven
22	venn de	29	vent nèf	60	swasant	83	katreven twa
23	venn twa	30	trant	68	swasant uit	90	katreven dis
24	venn kat	33	trann twa	70	swasann dis	93	katreven trèz
25	venn senk	40	karant	71	swasann onz	100	san
26	venn sis	45	karann senk	75	swasann kenz		

Ki laj nou genyen?

M' gen trant senk an.	I'm 35 years old.
E ou menm, ki laj ou genyen?	And you, how old are you?

Annou pratike

A. Li nimewo telefòn-sa-yo.

MODEL: 2-5063 --->
de, senkant, swasann twa.

1. 5-7465
2. 3-4425
3. 2-1836
4. 7-2058
5. 6-8295
6. 4-9827
7. 2-3746
8. 5-1019

B. Annou fè adisyon

MODEL: 15 + 10 = 25 --->
Kenz ak dis fè venn senk

1. 20 + 10 =
2. 45 + 8 =
3. 12 + 12 =
4. 18 + 17 =
5. 53 + 6 =
6. 80 + 11 =
7. 60 + 15 =
8. 37 + 19 =
9. 70 + 8 =

C. Reponn kesyon-sa-yo.

1. Ki nimewo kay-ou?
2. Ki nimewo telefòn-ou?
3. Ki nimewo machin-ou?
4. Konben frè ak sè ou genyen?
5. Konben neve ou genyen?
6. Konben kòb ou gen kounye-a? Konben kòb ou genyen labank?
7. Konben moun ki genyen isit-la?
8. Ki laj ou genyen? Ki laj papa ak manman-ou?

MO NOUVO II

Kèk magazen

Yon **famasi**:	Se yon magazen kote yo vann **renmèd.**	It's a store where medicines are sold.
Yon **boulanjri**:	Se yon magazen kote yo vann **pen.** Yon **boulanje** se yon moun ki travay nan boulanjri.	It's a store where bread is sold. A baker is a person who works in a bakery.
Yon **bouchri**:	Se yon magazen kote yo vann **vyann.** Yon **bouche** se yon moun ki travay nan bouchri.	It's a store where meat is sold. A butcher is a person who works in a butcher's store.
Yon **restoran**:	Se yon kote yo vann manje kuit.	It's a place where they sell prepared food.
Yon **boutik**:	Se yon kote yo vann anpil bagay pou manje.	It's a place (usually small) where food products are sold.
Yon **libreri**:	Se yon magazen kote yo vann liv.	It's a store where books are sold.
Yon **ponp gazolin**:	Se yon kote yo vann gazolin.	It's a place where gas is sold.

Yon **makèt:**	Se yon magazen kote ou kap achte tout kalite bagay.	It's a place where one can buy everything.

Annou pratike

A. Ki kote ou ale achte bagay-sa-yo?

MODEL: pen --->
M'al achte pen nan yon boulanjri.
osnon **M'al achte pen nan yon boutik.**

1. vyann
2. aspirin
3. gazolin
4. liv
5. renmèd
6. seven-up
7. manje kuit
8. kola

B. Marye mo nan kolonn I ak mo nan kolonn II. Fè fraz.

MODEL: **Yo vann renmèd nan famasi.**

I	II
1. renmèd	a. bouchri
2. pen	b. libreri
3. manje kuit	c. famasi
4. kola	d. boulanjri
5. tilenòl	e. ponp gazolin
6. vyann	f. restoran
7. liv	g. boutik
8. aspirin	
9. gazolin	

C. Kilès moun ki vann bagay-sa-yo?

MODEL: Kilès moun ki vann renmèd? --->
Se famasyen ki vann sa.

1. Kilès moun ki vann vyann?
2. Kilès moun ki vann pen?
3. Kilès moun ki vann aspirin?
4. Kilès moun ki fè pen?

GRAME I

Pronouns as direct object

1. You have seen that when pronouns occur before the verb or the predicate, they serve as subjects:

M' rele Ajenò.	My name is Agènor.
Ou prale lavil.	You'll go to town.
Li lave rad sal.	She (he) washes dirty clothing.
N'ap vann vyann.	We're selling meat.
Nou manje diri?	Did you (all) eat rice?
Yo kontre bopè doktè-a.	They met the doctor's father-in law.
Yo ble.	They're blue.

2. You have also been introduced to the use of pronouns after nouns. In that position they serve as possessive determiners:

Se magazen-li.	It's her (his) store.
Se zanmi-nou?	Is it you friend?
Yo pran bèt-yo.	They took their animals.

3. The same set of five pronouns are also used as direct objects after the verb. As was the case for the pronouns functioning as possessive determiners, direct object pronouns occur in a short or a long form. Remember that after a consonant, the long form must be used and that after a vowel, except for **yo**, both the short or the long forms are used:

Li wè m/mwen.	S/he sees me.
Li jwenn mwen.	S/he found me.
M' pran l/li.	I took it (her, him).
M' bat li.	I beat it (her, him).
Yo chache n/nou.	They looked for us.
Yo tann nou.	They waited for us.
M'ap mande n/nou.	I'm asking for you (all).
M'ap reponn nou.	I'm answering you (all).
Nou achte yo.	We bought them.
Nou vann yo.	We sold them.

4. Creole and English corresponding verbs do not always have matching constructions with object pronouns. For example, the Creole equivalents of **to look for** and **to ask for** do not require prepositions:

Li mande mwen.	S/he asked for me.
Y'ap chache n.	They're looking for you (all).

5. Noun phrase direct objects are replaced by **li/l**, if they are singular, and by **yo**, if they are plural:

M'achte **bèl kay-sa-a**.	M achte l.
Li vann **bèf-la**.	Li vann li.
Yo tann **pitit-yo**.	Yo tann yo.
Yo wè **kabrit-yo**.	Yo wè yo.

6. After a nasal consonant **li** usually is pronounced **ni**:

Yo tann **ni**.

Annou pratike

A. Ki sa nou bezwen di? Give the appropriate form of the pronoun.

MODEL: Yo wè m. (tann) --->
Yo tann mwen.

1. Yo achte l. (vann)
2. L'ap pote l. (montre)
3. N'ap vann li. (achte)
4. Li chache n. (tann)
5. Yo rele m. (reponn)
6. Ou konnen li? (sanble)
7. Y'ap lave l. (bat)
8. Li monte l. (desann)
9. Li pran yo. (vann)
10. Yo tann nou. (ekri)

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

B. Ranplase non-sa-yo pa yon pwonon.

MODEL: Kote kay-la? --->
Kote li?
oswa **Kote l?**

1. Ou wè moun-nan.
2. Ou chache timoun-yo.
3. Li achte kay-la.
4. Pran bokit-la.
5. Pote zouti-yo.
6. Li pral chache yon moulen.
7. L'ap wouze jaden-an.
8. Yo manje pen-an.
9. Pran kivèt-la ak digo.

C. Reponn wi oswa non.

MODEL: Ou ap lave rad-yo pou mwen? --->
Wi, m'ap lave yo pou ou.
oswa **Non, m' p'ap lave yo pou ou.**

1. Ou ap achte liv-la pou timoun-yo?
2. Toma ap pran liv-la pou ou?
3. Mari pral chache moulen-an?
4. Lwi ak Toma pral wè Pyè?
5. Ou ap fè manje pou nou?
6. Chal bat rad-yo?
7. Sovè mennen bèt-yo manje?
8. Moun-sa-yo ap tann ou?
9. Eske sè-ou achte rad nèf?

GRAME II

Imperative

1. You have seen that the imperative (command) form of Creole verbs is formed by simply deleting the subject pronoun; just as it is in English, in fact:

Ou lave rad.	Lave rad!
Nou desann ri-sa-a.	Desann ri-sa-a!

2. A more indirect and polite way to give directives is to use the construction **se pou**:

Ou lave rad.	Se pou ou lave rad.
Nou desann ri-sa-a.	Se pou nou desann ri-sa-a.

Annou pratike

A. Bay lòd. Change the following to commands.

MODEL: Ou chita isit. --->
Chita isit.

1. Nou vire agòch.
2. Ou desann ri Pave.
3. Nou mennen bèf manje.
4. Nou sakle jaden-an.
5. Ou lave machin-yo.
6. Nou siye tablo-a.
7. Ou pentire baryè-a.

B. Reponn kesyon-yo. Itilize **se pou + vèb**.

MODEL: Ki kamyonèt pou m' pran? (vye/wouj) --->
Se pou ou pran vye kamyonèt wouj-la.

1. Ki wout pou li suiv? (ri Kapwa)
2. Ki moun pou nou wè? (grann)
3. Ki kote pou yo ale? (legliz)
4. Ki kote pou m' vire? (ri Pave)
5. Ki sa pou li fè? (manje)
6. Ki sa pou m' pote? (bokit)
7. A ki lè pou n' vini? (twazè)
8. A ki lè pou yo dòmi? (dizè)

C. Di ki sa pou ou fè, lè ou:

MODEL: malad --->
Se pou ou ale lopital.

1. vle achte renmèd
2. vle manje
3. vle achte yon liv
4. vle achte vyann
5. vle plante mayi
6. vle wouze jaden
7. vle achte pen
8. vle manje kuit
9. vle lave rad sal

ANNOU APRANN EKRI

The consonants and the vowels ɛ and ɛ̀

A. Repete mo ou tande yo.

p	t	k	b	d	g
papa	tab	kabrit	bèf	deyò	degaje
pitit	piti	bokit	bebe	madanm	gen
pen	tout	bank	tab	rad	long

f	v	m	n	è	e
fi	vire	men	non	tèt	leve
bèlfi	lave	timoun	bonè	aswè	mete
bèf	liv	madanm	telefòn	flè	ede

B. Dikte

1. Ki lè bèlmè-ou achte _____?
2. Pyè _____.
3. Monchè, _____ wè li.
4. Meme _____.
5. Dyeve ede Meme _____.
6. _____.

ANNOU TCHEKE

A. Gade kat-la, montre ki wout pou moun-sa-yo fè, montre tout posibilite yo genyen. On the map indicate the roads that these people need to take to reach their destinations.

1. Tidjo Osabodò; li vle ale nan famasi Vitalèn, lè li fini li prale Katedral.
2. Pyè soti Kwalitèks, li pral la Labwatamizik.
3. Jan soti Sent Trinite, li pral Katedral.
4. Nikòl nan Bisantnè, li pral sou Channmas.
5. Mari soti Libreri Estela, li pral Lapolis.
6. Pòl soti Labèy, li vle ale Libreri Estela.
7. Mariz sou plas Jefra, li vle ale Famasi Vitalèn, epi sou Channmas.
8. M' nan Bank Nasyonal, m' vle ale Katedral.

B. Tradiksyon

1. Tell me to turn left on Marie Jeanne Avenue.
2. Ask me the way to the Holy Trinity Church.
3. Tell me the post office is quite near here.
4. Tell me to go down Miracles Street until I get to the Bank of Canada.
5. Tell me to go up Pavé Street and to turn right on Main Street.
6. Follow Good Faith Street until you see a gas station, then turn left.
7. Ask me my telephone number.
8. Ask me my address.
9. Ask me my father's age.
10. Ask me how many brothers and sisters I have.
11. Tell me she works in a bakery.
12. Tell me you buy medicine in a pharmacy.

C. Sèvi ak pwonon.

MODEL: Li achte kèk kabrit. --->
Li achte yo.

1. Yo van kay-la.
2. Mwen pran batwèl.
3. Yo montre bèf ak chwal.
4. Li plante flè-yo.
5. Se pou tann pitit-la.
6. Suiv ri-a.
7. Monte avni-an.

KLE

Mo nouvo I

A. 1. senk, swasann katòz, swasann senk **2.** twa, karann kat, venn senk **3.** de, dizuit, trann sis **4.** sèt, ven, senkant uit **5.** sis, katreven de, katreven kenz **6.** kat, katreven dizuit, venn sèt **7.** de, trann sèt, karann sis **8.** senk, dis, diznèf

B. 1. ven ak dis fè tran **2.** karann senk ak uit fè senkann twa **3.** douz ak douz fè venn kat **4.** dizuit ak disèt fè trann senk **5.** senkann twa ak sis fè senkann nèf **6.** katreven ak onz fè katreven onz **7.** swasant ak kenz fè swasann kenz **8.** trann sèt ak diznèf fè senkann sis **9.** swasann dis ak uit fè swasann dizuit

Mo nouvo II

A. 1. Nan yon bouchri osnon nan yon makèt. **2.** Nan yon famasi. **3.** Nan yon ponp gazolin. **4.** Nan yon libreri. **5.** Nan yon famasi. **6.** Nan yon makèt, yon boutik osnon nan yon restoran. **7.** Nan yon restoran. **8.** Nan yon boutik osnon nan yon makèt.

B. 1. c **2.** d **3.** f **4.** g **5.** c **6.** a **7.** b **8.** c **9.** e

C. 1. Se bouche ki vann sa. **2.** Se boulanje ki vann sa. **3.** Se famasyen ki vann sa. **4.** Se boulanje ki fè pen.

Gramè I

A . 1. Yo vann li. **2.** L'ap montre l/li. **3.** N'ap achte l/li. **4.** Li tann nou. **5.** Yo reponn mwen. **6.** Ou sanble l/li. **7.** Y'ap bat li. **8.** Li desann li. **9.** Li vann yo. **10.** Yo ekri n/nou.

B . 1. Ou wè l. **2.** Ou chache yo. **3.** Li achte l. **4.** Pran l. **5.** Pote yo. **6.** Li pral chache l. **7.** L'ap wouze l. **8.** Yo manje l. **9.** Pran yo.

C . 1. Wi, m'ap achte l pou yo. **2.** Non, li pap pran l pou mwen. **3.** Wi, li pral chache l. **4.** Non, yo pa pral wè l. **5.** Wi, m'ap fè manje pou nou. **6.** Non, li pa bat yo. **7.** Wi, li mennen yo manje. **8.** Wi, y'ap tann mwen. **9.** Wi, l'achte yo.

Gramè II

A . 1. Vire agòch. **2.** Desann ri Pave. **3.** Mennen bèf manje. **4.** Sakle jaden-an. **5.** Lave machin-yo. **6.** Siye tablo-a. **7.** Pentire baryè-a.

B . 1. Se pou li suiv ri Kapwa. **2.** Se pou nou wè grann-nou. **3.** Se pou yo ale legliz. **4.** Se pou ou vire nan ri Pave. **5.** Se pou li manje. **6.** Se pou ou pote yon bokit. **7.** Se pou nou vini a twazè. **8.** Se pou yo domi a dizè.

C . 1. Se pou ou ale nan famasi. **2.** Se pou ou kuit manje. **3.** Se pou ou ale nan libreri. **4.** Se pou ou ale nan bouchri. **5.** Se pou ou ale nan jaden. **6.** Se pou ou pran awozwa-a. **7.** Se pou ou ale nan boulanjri. **8.** Se pou ou ale nan restoran. **9.** Se pou ou ale larivyè.

Annou aprann ekri

B . 1. Ki lè bèlmè-ou achte chèz-sa-a? **2.** Pyè se frè-ou. **3.** monchè, se pou ou fè doktè-a wè li. **4.** Meme leve bonè. **5.** Dyeve ede Meme koule kafe. **6.** Mesye-a vle rele elèv-yo.

Annou tcheke

B . 1. Vire agòch nan avni Marijàn. **2.** Esplike m wout legliz Sent Trinite. **3.** Lapòs tou pre la-a. **4.** Desann ri Dèmirak jis ou rive Bank Kanada. **5.** Monte ri Pave epi vire adwat nan Granri. **6.** Se pou ou suiv ri Bonfwa jis ou wè yon ponp gazolin, epi ou vire agòch. **7.** Ki nimewo telefòn-ou? **8.** Ki kote ou rete? **9.** Ki laj papa-ou genyen? **10.** Konben frè ak sè ou genyen? **11.** Li travay nan boulanjri. **12.** Ou achte renmèd nan famasi.

C . 1. Yo vann li/ni. **2.** Mwen pran li/ni. **3.** Yo montre yo. **4.** Li plante yo. **5.** Se pou ou tann li/ni. **6.** Suiv li. **7.** Monte l/li.

LESON TREZ

DYALOG

Yon vwayaj nan Dominikani

Titsè rankontre Jàn yon lòt madan sara[1] tankou li. Y'ap pale de vwayaj yo fè.

Titsè meets Jàn, a madan sara like her. They're talking about Titsè's last trip.

JAN: Se jodi m' pa wè-ou!

I haven't seen you for a long time.

TITSE: M' la. Se yè m' soti Dominikani, wi.

I'm OK. It's only yesterday that I came back from the Dominican Republic.

JAN: Ou jwenn bon jan machandiz?

You found good merchandise?

TITSE: Machè, sa k' rive n' Dominikani, m' pa ka pale!

My dear, I can hardly tell you what happened to us in the Dominican Republic!

JAN: Sa k' pase konsa?

What happened?

TITSE: Machè, se premye fwa nou vyoyaje lannuit. Nou rive nan mitan lannuit. Nou monte nan yon taksi.

Dear, this was the first time we traveled at night. We arrived there in the middle of the night. We took a taxi.

JAN: Ou menm ak ki moun?

You and who else?

TITSE: Mwen ak Erisil. Chofè-a manke fè wout kwochi ak nou. Li pase pran de zanmi-l.

Erisil and I. The driver tried to drive us in the wrong direction. He went to get two of his friends.

JAN: Ki sa nou fè?

What did you do?

TITSE: Lè Erisil wè y'ap fè wout bwa ak nou, li tonbe fè bri, rele anmwe. Chans pou nou yon jandam rete machin-nan.

When Erisil realized that they were driving us to the woods, she started to yell and she called for help. Fortunately a policeman stopped the car.

JAN: Se Bondye ki sove nou! Yo t'ap pran tout ti kòb nou genyen.

God saved you! They would have taken all your money.

TITSE: Se premye fwa sa rive m! M'al Baamas, m'al Kiraso, m'al Pòtoriko; m' pa janm gen pwoblèm. M'ap fè kwa m' p'ap vwayaje lannuit ankò!

This is the first time that happened to me! I've been to the Bahamas, to Curaçao, to Puerto Rico. I've never had any problem. I swear, I'll never travel at night again.

JAN: Ou gen rezon machè! M' byen kontan ou di m sa. Lè m' prale lòt semèn m'ap pran vòl lajounen.

You're right, dear! I'm glad that you told me that. When I leave next week, I'll take a day flight.

TITSE: Bon, m'ale wi!

Well, I'm leaving.

JAN: Se sa, n'a wè pita. I'll see you later.

[1] *A madan sara is a person (usually a woman) who travels, within Haiti or in nearby countries, to buy wholesale merchandise (food products and others) and comes back to Port-au-Prince to sell them in the street or in an open air market. The name derives from that of a small but noisy bird. A madan sara talks a lot!*

Kesyon

1. Nan ki peyi Titsè soti? — Li soti nan Dominikani.
2. Eske li kontan vwayaj-li-a? — Non, li pa kontan.
3. Ki moun ki vwayaje ak Titsè? — Se yon lòt madan sara ki rele Erisil.
4. Ki sa Erisil fè nan taksi-a? — Li tonbe fè bri; li rele anmwe.
5. Ki sa ki sove Erisil ak Titsè? — Yon jandam rete machin-nan.
6. Nan ki lòt peyi Titsè ale deja? — L'ale Baamas, Kiraso ak Pòtoriko.

MO NOUVO

1. Kèk peyi nan Karayib-la ak vil prensipal-yo.

Ayiti	Pòtoprens	Haiti	Port-au-Prince
Jamayik	Kingstonn	Jamaica	Kingston
Matinik	Fòdefrans	Martinique	Fort-de-France
Gwadloup	Bastè	Guadeloupe	Basse-Terre
Baamas	Naso	Bahamas	Nassau
Kiba	Laavàn	Cuba	Havana
Pòtoriko	Sannwann	Puerto Rico	San Juan
Dominikani	Sendomeng	Dominican Republic	Santo Domingo
Kiraso	Wilemstad	Curaçao	Willemstad
Trinidad	Pòtospenn	Trinidad	Port of Spain

2. Ki nasyonalite-l? Ki lang li pale?

Yon moun ki fèt nan peyi Ayiti, se yon ayisyen, li pale franse ak kreyòl.
Yon moun ki fèt nan peyi Jamayik, se yon jamayiken, li pale angle.
Yon moun ki fèt nan peyi Matinik, se yon matiniken, li pale franse ak kreyòl.
Yon moun ki fèt nan peyi Gwadloup, se yon gwadloupeyen, li pale franse ak kreyòl.
Yon moun ki fèt nan peyi Baamas, se yon baameyen, li pale angle.
Yon moun ki fèt nan peyi Kiba, se yon kiben, li pale panyòl.
Yon moun ki fèt nan peyi Pòtoriko, se yon pòtoriken, li pale panyòl.
Yon moun ki fèt nan peyi Trinidad, se yon trinidadyen, li pale angle.
Yon moun ki fèt nan peyi Dominikani, se yon dominiken oswa yon panyòl, li pale panyòl.
Yon moun ki fèt Kiraso, se yon moun Kiraso, li pale papyamento ak olande.

Nòt: The term PANYOL has different meanings. It refers to:
1. *The Spanish language*
2. *Any native speakers of that language*
3. *More precisely: the Dominican people.*

***M' pral nan peyi panyòl** means I'm going to the Dominican Republic.*

Annou pratike

A. Nan ki peyi moun sa yo fèt?

MODEL: Yon matiniken --->
Li fèt nan peyi Matinik.

1. yon trinidadyen
2. yon pòtoriken
3. yon jamayiken
4. yon ayisyen
5. yon gwadloupeyen
6. yon dominiken
7. yon baameyen
8. yon kiben

B. Ki lang y'ap aprann; oswa ki lang yo pale?

MODEL: Mariz rete Ayiti. --->
Li pale kreyòl ak franse.

Madan Goldenbè vle ale Ayiti. --->
L'ap aprann pale kreyòl.

1. Msye Jozèf prale Trinidad.
2. Ti fi-a rete Pòtoriko.
3. Lamèsi vle ale Matinik.
4. Pyè rete Kiraso.
5. Madan Pyè vle ale Baamas.
6. Ti gason-an vle ale Kiba.
7. Asefi rete Jamayik.
8. Timafi vle ale Gwadloup.

GRAME I

The link verb se

1. Recall that in Creole no link verb is required in predicates consisting of an adjective or a complement of place:

Li bon.	It's good.
Yo grangou anpil.	They're very hungry.
Li nan mòn.	He's in the hills.
Yo nan lakou-a.	They're in the yard.

2. In a few restricted cases Creole uses a link verb. There are in fact two link verbs, **se** and **ye**. **Se** is used:

(a) When the predicate is an adjective of nationality:

Li se ayisyen.	S/he's Haitian.
Yo se kiben.	They're Cuban.

(b) When the predicate is a noun, especially one referring to a profession or a trade:

M se jounalis.	I'm a journalist.
Li se abitan.	He's a farmer.
M' se gason.	I'm a man (as opposed to a woman).

3. **Se** is also used at the beginning of sentences to identify and define:

Se yon chwal.	It's a horse.
Se kabrit.	They're goats.

Recall that the sequence **se + yon** is pronounced **son**.

Annou pratike

A. Ki nasyonalite moun-yo?

MODEL: Pyè fèt nan peyi Ayiti. --->
Li se ayisyen.

1. Djonn fèt nan peyi Jamayik.
2. David fèt nan peyi Trinidad.
3. Pol fèt nan peyi Matinik.
4. Perès fèt Sendomeng.
5. Manwèl fèt nan peyi Kiba.
6. Bòb fèt nan peyi Baamas.
7. Mari fèt Pòtoriko.
8. Nikòl fèt nan peyi Gwadloup.

B. MODEL: Jan rete Fòdefrans. --->
Li se matiniken.

1. Pòl rete Bastè.
2. Mari rete Pòtoprens.
3. Marya rete Laavàn.
4. Pyè rete Kingstonn.
5. Jidit rete Naso.
6. Jozèf rete Sendomeng.
7. Mona rete Sannwan.

C. Ki sa sa-yo ye?
Gade desen yo epi di sa chak bagay, bèt oswa moun, ye.

MODEL: 1. **Se yon chwal.**

2.

3.

4.

5.

6.

7.

8.

9.

10.

12.

11.

D. Devine.

MODEL: Li vann vyann. --->
Li se bouche.

1. Li fè chèz ak tab.
2. Li travay nan famasi.
3. Li gen po klè.
4. Li gen po nwa men cheve-l swa.
5. Li fèt nan peyi Dominikani.
6. Yo fèt nan peyi Baamas.
7. Yo fèt nan peyi Jamayik.
8. Yo fè pen.
9. Yo vann vyann.

GRAME II

Relative clauses with ki

1. Compare the two English sentences below:

I have **a friend** (She speaks Creole).	I have a friend **who** speaks Creole.
We have **a tree** (it has lots of leaves).	I have a tree **that** has lots of leaves.

In English the relative pronoun serving as subject of the embedded clause is **who** or **that**. In Creole, in similar cases, the relative pronoun is **ki**:

M' gen yon chanm (Li vid). M' gen yon chanm **ki** vid).	I have a room that's empty.
M' konnen **yon moun** (ki rete nan katye-a). M' konnen youn moun **ki** rete nan katye-a.	I know someone who lives in this neighborhood.

2. Note the form and place of the definite determiner in the following sentences:

Li mete **wou-a** (wou-a bon) nan machin-ni.	Li mete wou **ki bon an** nan machin-ni.
	S/he put the hoe that was good in his/her car.
Yo kontre **moun-nan** (moun-nan pale panyòl) nan avyon-an.	Yo kontre moun **ki pale panyòl la** nan avyon-an.
	They met the man who speaks Spanish in the plane.

In Creole a definite determiner modifies the entire noun phrase rather than the noun only. In relative clauses that modify a noun, the determiner will be placed at the end of the relative clause:

Li mete **wou** (ki bon **an**) nan machin-ni.

The form of the determiner depends on the last sound of the word that precedes it in the full relative clause, not the last sound of the noun it modifies:

Yo kontre moun-**nan**.
Moun yo kontre **a** pale panyòl.

Note that when the definite determiner is separated from the noun it modifies by a clause, there is no hyphen before it.

Annou pratike

A. Devine

MODEL: Ki jan ou rele yon magazen ki gen liv? --->
Se yon libreri.

1. Yon kote ki gen lajan.
2. Yon moun ki vann vyann.
3. Yon ri ki gran.
4. Yon moun ki nwa ak cheve swa.
5. Yon moun ki marye ak pitit gason-ou.
6. Yon bagay ki toujou vèt.
7. Yon bèt ki pote chay.
8. Yon bagay ki bare jaden.
9. Yon moun ki travay lopital.
10. Yon moun ki vann pen.

B. Chanje fraz-yo pou sèvi ak ki.

MODEL: Bourik-la dou. --->
Se yon bourik ki dou.

1. Lanp-la piti.
2. Bokit-la pa bon.
3. Chwal-la mechan.
4. Penti-a ble.
5. Moulen-an nèf.
6. Kafe-a vèt.
7. Chemiz-la sal.
8. Jip-la pwòp.
9. Machin-nan lèd.

C. Deskripsyon ak ki

MODEL: Yon panyòl. --->
Se yon moun ki pale panyòl.
oswa **Se yon moun ki fèt nan peyi Dominikani.**

1. yon ayisyen
2. yon boulanje
3. yon famasyen
4. yon elèv
5. yon bòfis
6. yon bòs menizye
7. yon grimo
8. yon jaden
9. yon bouche
10. yon bourik

GRAME III

The verb form ye

1. Compare the following paired sentences:

Li nan lakou-a. "S/he's in the yard."	Se nan lakou-a li ye. "It's in the yard s/he is."
Yo se abitan. "They're farmers."	Se abitan yo ye. "It's farmers that they are (not factory workers)."
Li Pòtoprens.	Kote li ye?

Whenever a sentence element is shifted to the front of a sentence leaving the subject potentially stranded at the end, the verbal element ye must be added. Typically, ye appears in questions:

Ki jan ou ye?	How are you?
Ki lè li ye?	What's the time?
Ki kote li ye (Kote li ye)?	Where is s/he?
Sa li ye?	What is s/he?

or in emphatic sentences where the new or important information is placed at the beginning:

Li se yon grimo.	Se yon grimo li ye.

2. Note that ye replaces either zero, as in the case of predicates containing complements of place:

Li nan lakou-a.	Nan lakou-a li ye.

or se, in the case of predicates containing a noun:

M' se yon milat.	Se yon milat m ye.

Annou pratike

A. Reponn kesyon-yo ak ye.

MODEL: Li se lesivèz? --->
Wi, se lesivèz li ye.

1. Aselòm se ayisyen?
2. Msye-a se famasyen?
3. Antwàn se bouche?
4. Perès se panyòl?
5. Antwaniz se moun andeyò?
6. Mimoz se yon timoun?
7. Asefi se bèlfi-ou?
8. Pyè se frè Mari?
9. Pòl se tonton-ou?

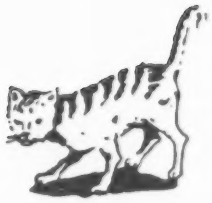
B. Reponn kesyon-yo dapre desen-yo.

MODEL: 1. Se yon kalbas! --->
Non, se yon bokit li ye.

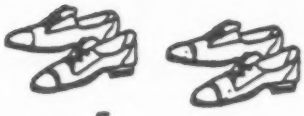
2.

3.

4.


5.

6.


7.

9.

8.

10.

2. Se yon wòch!
3. Se yon plim!
4. Se yon bèf!
5. Se yon chen!
6. Se yon tab!
7. Se moulen!
8. Se chemiz!
9. Se pantalon!
10. Se machin!

ANNOU APRANN EKRI

The vowels ọ and ọ̀

A. Koute:

o	ò
chofè	chòv
gwo	panyòl
kwochi	Pòl

B. Jwenn mo sa-yo. Espas vid se konsòn yo ye.

__ __ o	__ o __ e
__ __ o	__ o __ i
__ ò __	__ e __ ò __
__ ò __	__ e __ ò

C. Dikte

_____.
_____.
_____.
_____.

ANNOU TCHEKE

A. Reponn kesyon-sa-yo.

1. Nan ki peyi ou fèt? Ki nasyonalite ou?
2. Ki peyi nan Karayib-la ou vizite deja? Eske ou renmen li? Poukisa?

3. Ki peyi nan Karayib-la ou vle vizite? Poukisa?
4. Ki lang ou konn pale? Ki lè ou aprann li (yo)?
5. Ki lang ou ap aprann kounye-a? Poukisa?

B. Marye kolonn I ak II

I	II
1. yon moun ki fèt Sendomeng	a. se yon kabrit
2. yon moun ki sè manman-ou	b. se yon penso
3. yon bèt ki manje zèb	c. se yon dominiken
4. yon bagay ki sèvi pou pentire	d. se matant-ou
5. yon bagay ki sèvi pou pote dlo	e. se yon bokit
6. yon moun ki al achte an gwo pou vin vann an detay	f. se bòpè-ou
	g. se madan sara
7. yon moun ki marye ak manman-ou	h. se yon panyòl
8. yon moun ki fèt Kiba	i. se yon plim
	j. se yon chen

C. Rampli kaz vid-yo.

1. M'_____ ayisyen. M'_____ Okay.
2. Kote yo _____? M' pa konnen. _____ nan vye kay-sa-a yo rete.
3. Ki lè li _____? _____ sètè.
4. Se pa grimèl li _____ . _____ yon marabou.
5. _____ dominiken nou _____? Wi, nou fèt nan _____ e _____ panyòl nou pale.

D. Tradiksyon

1. Tell me you were born in Trinidad.
2. Ask me who works in a bakery.
3. Tell me that you want to go to Cuba.
4. Tell me that you arrived at Santo Domingo in the middle of the night.
5. Ask me what languages I speak.
6. Ask me to which countries in the Caribbean I went?
7. It's the first time we're going to the Bahamas.
8. What happened in Curaçao?
9. They cried out for help.
10. We were lucky to find good merchandise.

ANNOU LI

Ayiti nan Karayib-la

Nan **zòn** Karayib-la gen yon bèl **lanmè** (lanmè Karayib ak Atlantik) ak **yon kantite ti zile** sou li. Youn nan gwoup zile-sa-yo se **Zantiy-yo**.

region, sea
a lot of small islands
West Indies

Gen gran Zantiy-yo, epi gen Ti Zantiy-yo. Gran Zantiy-yo se Kiba, Ispayola, Jamayik ak Pòtoriko. Zile kote Ayiti ye-a gen de peyi sou li. Lòt peyi-a rele Dominikani. De peyi-sa-yo **ansanm**, Ayiti ak Dominikani, sou **yon sèl grenn** zile yo rele Ispayola.

together; single

Gade sou kat-la pou nou wè **kilès** nan Gran Zantiy-yo ki pi gwo ak kilès ki pi piti. Nou wè se Ispayola ki pi gwo apre Kiba.

which

Gade tou pou nou wè kilès zile pi **pre** Ayiti ak kilès ki pi lwen. Nou wè nan Gran Zantiy-yo, Ispayola nan mitan, Kiba nan **nòdwès bò** Ayiti, Jamayik nan **sidwès bò** Ayiti tou. Pòtoriko li-menm nan lès bò Dominikani.

near
far
northwest side;
southwest, side

Nou wè Ti Zantiy-yo menm, **yon ti jan** pi lwen Ayiti toujou. Se yon kantite ti zile ki **fòme** Ti Zantiy-yo. Nan Ti Zantiy-yo nou kab jwenn Matinik, Gwadloup, Trinidad, Kiraso, Babad.

a little bit
to form

Popilasyon zòn karayib-la **mele** anpil. Premye **abitan-yo** se te **endyen**. Apre sa, blan-yo **parèt** epi yo **voye chache** nèg afriken pou travay pou yo, **paske** endyen-yo te vin twò **fèb** epi yo t'ap **mouri**. Kounye-a, moun Karayib-yo fin mele youn ak lòt.

to mix; inhabitants
Indian; to appear; to
import; because
weak; to die

Kesyon

1. Ki jan yo rele zòn kote Ayiti ye-a?
2. Konben gwoup zile ki gen nan zòn-nan?
3. Nan ki lanmè peyi sa-yo ye?
4. Ki lòt peyi ki gen nan zòn sa-a?
5. Sou ki il Ayiti ye? Li pou kont-li sou il-la?
6. Kilès nan Gran Zantiy-yo ki pi gwo? Kilès ki pi piti?
7. Ki kalite moun ou jwenn nan Karayib-la?

KLE

Mo nouvo

A. 1. Li fèt nan peyi Trinidad. **2.** Li fèt nan peyi Pòtoriko. **3.** Li fèt nan peyi Jamayik. **4.** Li fèt nan peyi Dayiti. **5.** Li fèt nan peyi Gwadloup. **6.** Li fèt nan peyi Dominikani. **7.** Li fèt nan peyi Baamas. **8.** Li fèt nan peyi Kiba.

B. 1. L'ap aprann angle. **2.** Li pale panyòl. **3.** L'ap aprann franse ak kreyòl. **4.** Li pale papyamento ak olande. **5.** L'ap aprann angle. **6.** L'ap aprann panyòl. **7.** Li pale angle. **8.** L'ap aprann franse ak kreyòl.

Gramè I

A. 1. Li se jamayiken. **2.** Li se trinidadyen. **3.** Li se matiniken. **4.** Li se dominiken/panyòl. **5.** Li se kiben. **6.** Li se baameyen. **7.** Li se pòtoriken. **8.** Li se gwadloupeyen.

B. 1. Li se gwadloupeyen. **2.** Li se ayisyen. **3.** Li se kiben. **4.** Li se jamayiken. **5.** Li se baameyen. **6.** Li se panyòl/dominiken. **7.** Li se pòtoriken.

C. 2. Se yon kòk. **3.** Se yon kabrit. **4.** Se yon chen. **5.** Se yon ti gason. **6.** Se yon ti fi. **7.** Se yon gran moun. **8.** Se yon madanm. **9.** Se yon wou. **10.** Se yon kalbas. **11.** Se penso. **12.** Se kaye.

D. 1. Li se menizye. **2.** Li se famasyen. **3.** Li se grimèl oswa grimo. **4.** Li se marabou. **5.** Li se dominiken oswa panyòl. **6.** Yo se baameyen. **7.** Yo se jamayiken. **8.** Yo se boulanje. **9.** Yo se bouche.

Gramè II

A . 1. Se yon bank. **2.** Se yon bouche. **3.** Se yon avni. **4.** Se yon marabou. **5.** Se bèlfi-ou **6.** Se yon pyebwa. **7.** Se yon bourik. **8.** Se yon baryè. **9.** Se yon doktè. **10.** Se yon boulanje.

B . 1. Se yon lanp ki piti. **2.** Se yon bokit ki pa bon. **3.** Se yon chwal ki mechan. **4.** Se yon penti ki ble. **5.** Se yon moulen ki nèf. **6.** Se yon kafe ki vèt. **7.** Se yon chemiz ki sal. **8.** Se yon jip ki pwòp. **9.** Se yon machin ki lèd.

C . 1. Se yon moun ki fèt nan peyi Dayiti. **2.** Se yon moun ki fè pen. **3.** Se yon moun ki travay nan famasi. **4.** Se yon moun ki lekòl. **5.** Se yon moun ki marye ak pitit fi-ou. **6.** Se yon moun ki fè chèz ak tab. **7.** Se yon moun ki klè. **8.** Se yon kote ki gen pyebwa. **9.** Se yon moun ki vann vyann. **10.** Se yon bèt ki pote chay.

Gramè III

A . 1. Wi, se ayisyen li ye. **2.** Wi, se famasyen li ye. **3.** Wi, se bouche li ye. **4.** Wi, se panyòl li ye. **5.** Wi, se moun andeyò li ye. **6.** Wi, se yon timoun li ye. **7.** Wi se bèlfi-m li ye. **8.** Wi, se frè-l li ye. **9.** Wi, se tonton-m li ye.

B . 2. Non, se penso yo ye. **3.** Non, se yon lanp li ye. **4.** Non, se yon chwal li ye. **5.** Non, se yon chat li ye. **6.** Non, se yon chèz li ye. **7.** Non, se soulye-yo ye. **8.** Non, se jip-yo ye. **9.** Non, se chosèt-yo ye. **10.** Non, se kay-yo ye.

Annou aprann ekri

B . dlo; gwo; pòv; bòs; bonè; soti; lekòl; deyò

C . Aselòm dòmi bonè.; Pòl leve bonè pou l'ale lekòl.; Pòv-yo dòmi bò lopital-la.; Tidjo pote dlo nan yon gwo bokit.

Annou tcheke

B . 1. c **2.** d **3.** a **4.** b **5.** e **6.** g **7.** f **8.** h

C . 1. se, fèt **2.** ye, se **3.** ye, li **4.** ye, se **5.** se, ye, Dominikani (nan Panyòl), se

D . 1. M' fèt nan peyi Trinidad. **2.** Kilès ki travay nan yon boulanjri? **3.** M' vle ale nan peyi Kiba. **4.** M' rive Dominikani nan mitan lannuit. **5.** Ki lang ou pale? **6.** Nan ki peyi nan Karayib-la ou ale? **7.** Se premye fwa nou prale Baamas. **8.** Sa k' rive Kiraso? **9.** Yo rele anmwe. **10.** Chans pou nou, nou jwenn bon machandiz.

Annou li - kesyons

1. Zòn kote Ayiti ye-a rele Gran Zantiy. **2.** Gen de gwoup zile. **3.** Peyi-sa-yo nan lanmè Karayib ak Aklantik. **4.** Anpil peyi. Ladan-yo, genyen: Kiba, Ayiti, Jamayik, etc. . . **5.** Ayiti sou yon il ki rele Ispayola. Li pa pou kont-li: Gen yon lòt peyi ki rele Dominikani. **6.** Se Kiba ki pi gwo nan Gran Zanti-yo. Se Pòtoriko ki pi piti. **7.** Ras-yo mele nan Karayib-la: Endyen, Nèg afriken, Blan.

LESON KATOZ

DYALOG

N'ap koumanse jounen-nou

Li sizè nan maten. Jan fin pote dlo. Ivòn ap dòmi toujou. Manman-l, Lamèsi reveye l.

It's six o'clock in the morning. Jan brought in water. Ivòn is still sleeping. Lamesi, her mother, wakes her up.

LAMESI:	Ti fi leve non! Al fè twalèt-ou.	Wake up, girl! Go wash up.
IVON:	Wi manman. Manman, m' reve koulèv. . . Sa koulèv bay[1]?	Yes, mother. Mother, I dreamed of snakes. . .What's the lottery number for snakes?
LAMESI:	O, o, gade yon timoun! Al bwose bouch-ou, tande!	Oh, look at this child! Better go brush your teeth.
IVON:	Bonjou matant Marya. Ou konn sa koulèv bay?	Good morning, Aunt Maria. Do you know what is the lottery number for snakes?
MARYA:	Rete! Se mwen ou vle bay madichon-an? Ou poko menm lave je-ou, ou ap di m bonjou[2].	Wait a minute! You want to put a curse on me? You haven't even washed your eyes and you're greeting me?

LAMESI:	Ala timoun antchoutchout, papa! Al lave je-ou!	What a turbulent child! Better go wash your face.
IVON:	M' te benyen yè aprèmidi. M' pa bezwen benyen ankò!	I took a bath yesterday noon. I don't need to take another one!
LAMESI:	Men non, men fè twalèt ou vit pou m' kapab penyen tèt-ou.	No, but go wash up fast so I can comb your hair.
IVON:	Wi manman. Inifòm-mwen-an sal, wi.	Yes mother. My uniform is dirty.
LAMESI:	M' pral nan dlo pita. M'ap lave li pou ou.	I'm going to the stream later. I'll wash it for you.
JAN:	Mwen-menm, m' fin lave figi-m. M' pral achte pen-an.	I've washed my face. I'm going to buy some bread.
LAMESI:	Siye pye-ou, ti gason! Met soulye-ou anvan ou soti. Men de goud. Pa mize, non!	Dry your feet, boy! Put your shoes on before you go out. Here is forty cents. Don't dally!

Nòt: [1]*bòlèt: lottery is very popular in Haiti. People base their choice of number on the interpretation of dreams. Koulèv bay 12, 21, 39, 93.*

[2]*Among peasants, it's bad luck to greet somebody in the morning before brushing your teeth and washing your face. If you do that you're calling down curses upon that person.*

Kesyon

1.	Ki sa Jan te fin fè?	Li te fin pote dlo.
2.	Ki sa Ivòn ap fè? E Lamèsi?	Li ap dòmi toujou. Li reveye l.
3.	Ki sa Ivòn reve?	Li reve koulèv.
4.	Ki sa Lamèsi di Ivòn?	Li di-l se pou l' bwose dan-l.
5.	Poukisa Marya rele lè Ivòn pale ak li?	Paske Ivòn poko lave je-l.
6.	Poukisa Ivòn pa vle benyen?	Li te benyen yè apremidi.
7.	Ki sa ki sal?	Se inifòm Ivòn-nan ki sal.
8.	Ki sa Lamèsi pral fè pita?	Li pral lave inifòm-nan.
9.	Ki sa Jan pral fè?	Li pral achte pen-an.

MO NOUVO I

Ki sa ou fè lèswa ak lèmaten

Lèswa,	m' fè twalèt-mwen.	I wash myself.
	m' kouche.	I go to sleep.
	m' reve.	I dream.
	m' wonfle.	I snore.

Lèmaten, m' leve.	I wake up.
m' lave figi-m.	I wash my face.
m' bwose dan-m ak yon bwòsdan.	I brush my teeth with a touthbrush.
m' raze m ak yon jilèt.	I shave with a razor.
m' fè espò.	I exercise.
m' benyen.	I take a bath/a shower.
m' savonnen kò-m ak savon.	I soap my body with soap.
m' rense kò-m ak dlo.	I rinse my body with water.
m' siye kò-m ak yon sèvyèt.	I dry my body with a towel.
m'abiye m.	I get dressed.
m' mete soulye nan pye-m.	I put my shoes on.
m' penyen tèt-mwen ak yon peny.	I comb my hair with a comb.
m' bwose cheve-mwen ak yon bwòscheve.	I comb my hair with a hairbrush.
m' ranje kabann-mwen ak dra.	I make my bed with sheets.
m' bwè kafe.	I drink coffee.
m' manje (ze, pen. . .)	I eat (eggs, bread. . .)

Annou pratike

A. Sa nou bezwen.

MODEL: Ki sa nou bezwen pou lave figi-n? --->
Nou bezwen dlo ak savon.

1. Ki sa nou bezwen pou bwose dan-nou?
2. Ki sa nou bezwen pou rense kò-nou?
3. Ki sa nou bezwen pou siye figi-n?
4. Ki sa nou bezwen pou penyen tèt-nou?
5. Ki sa nou bezwen pou savonnen kò-nou?
6. Ki sa nou bezwen pou bwose cheve-nou?
7. Ki sa nou bezwen pou raze?

B. Ki sa l'ap fè? Gade desen-yo epi reponn.

MODEL: 1. **L'ap reveye.**

2.

3.

4.

5.

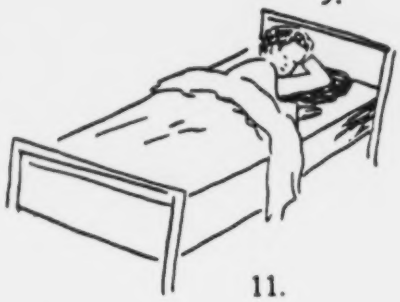
6.

7.

8.

9.

10.



11.

C. Ki sa ou fè ak bagay-sa-yo?

MODEL: kafe --->
Mwen bwè.

1. dlo
2. savon
3. yon sèvyèt
4. yon bwòsdan
5. yon bwòscheve
6. yon peny
7. yon jilèt
8. yon wòb

D. Reponn kesyon-yo.

1. A ki lè ou dòmi? Eske ou wonfle?
2. Ou renmen reve? Poukisa?
3. A ki lè ou leve?
4. Ki sa ou fè lè ou leve?
5. Eske ou ranje kabann-ou chak jou?
6. Ki sa ou manje lèmaten?
7. Eske ou fè espò chak jou? Poukisa?

GRAME

The anterior marker te

1. Past actions are usually expressed by the zero verb form. Note, for example, how Titsè narrates her misadventure in the Dominican Republic (see the Dyalòg of Lesson 13):

Se premye fwa nou vwayaje lannuit. . . Nou rive nan mitan lannuit. . .Nou monte nan yon taksi. . .Chofè-a manke pran wout kwochi. Li pase pran de zanmi-l. . .	It was the first time we traveled by night. . .We arrived in the middle of the night. . . We took a taxi. The driver tried to take us in the wrong direction. . .

2. Creole has a verb marker, **te**, which indicates that an action occurred before another past action. It is equivalent to the pluperfect (had + past participle) of English:

M' te rive lakay lè li rele m.	I had arrived at the house when s/he called me.
Chofè-a te pase pran de zanmi-l lè jandam rete machin-nan.	The driver had gotten two friends when the policemen stopped the car.
Al benyen! --M' te benyen yè aprèmidi.	Go take a bath! --I already have taken a bath yesterday afternoon.
Nou bezwen achte pen. --Jan te achte pen-an deja.	We need to buy bread. --John already bought the bread.

3. **Te** occurs with predicates containing an adjective or a complement of place, as well as the link verbs **se** and **ye**:

Li te malad.	He was sick.
Li te mèt lekòl.	He was a school teacher.
Ki kote yo te ye? --Yo te lavil.	Where were they? --They were in town.

Note that **te** occurs after **se**.

Nèg-sa-a, se te yon bon moun.

Annou pratike

A. Mete fraz-sa-yo nan tan pase.

MODEL: M' manje anpil jodi-a. (lendi pase) --->
M' te manje anpil lendi pase.

1. Pòl benyen maten-an. (yè swa)
2. Mariz ap wouze jaden-an. (yè maten)
3. Pyè rive jodi-a. (anvanyè)
4. Lwiz pral nan dlo demen. (madi pase)
5. Bourik-la pote anpil chay. (semenn pase)
6. Aselòm ap plante kafe. (samdi pase)
7. Grimo-a achte yon bèl pen. (yè)
8. Jan ap lave machin-nan. (yè aprèmidi)
9. Tidjo pentire baryè-a. (semenn pase)
10. Nikòl lave rad-yo. (jedi pase)

B. Reponn kesyon-yo tankou modèl-la.

MODEL: Ki sa ou te fè yè maten? (bwè kafe) --->
M' te bwè kafe yè maten.

1. Ki sa ou te fè dimanch pase? (fè espò)
2. Ki sa ou te fè yè swa? (penyen tèt)
3. Ki sa ou te fè maten-an? (savonnen kò)
4. Ki sa ou te fè nan nuit-la? (dòmi anpil)
5. Ki sa ou te fè mwa pase? (plante mayi)
6. Ki sa ou te fè a dizè-a? (bwè dlo)
7. Ki sa ou te fè a uitè maten-an? (manje ze ak pen)

MO NOUVO II

1. Jou nan semenn-an

DESANM

dimanch	lendi	madi	mèkredi	jedi	vandredi	samdi
				1	2	3
4	5	6	7	8	9	10
11	12	13	14	15	16	17
18	19	20	21	22	23	24
25	26	27	28	29	30	31

2. Kèk mo nou bezwen:

jodi	*today*	yè	*yesterday*
demen	*tomorrow*	anvanyè	*the day before yesterday*
lendi pase	*last Monday*		
semenn pwochen	*next week*	jedi pwochen	*next Thursday*

Annou pratike

A. Reponn kesyon-yo.

1. Ki jou ki vini anvan jedi?
2. Ki jou ki vini anvan madi?
3. Ki jou ki vini anvan samdi?
4. Ki jou ki vini anvan mèkredi?
5. Ki jou ki vini apre dimanch?
6. Ki jou ki vini apre lendi?
7. Ki jou ki vini apre samdi?
8. Ki jou ki vini apre vandredi?

B. Reponn kesyon-yo.

1. Apre demen ap ki jou?
2. Anvanyè te ki jou?
3. Ki jou nan semenn-nan ou pi renmen? Poukisa?
4. Ki jou nan semenn-ou pa renmen? Poukisa?
5. Ki jou ou al nan mache?
6. Ki jou ou al legliz?
7. Ki jou ou al travay?
8. Ki jou ou repoze ou?
9. Ki sa ou fè le jedi?
10. Ki sa ou fè le samdi?
11. Ki sa ou fè le dimanch?

ANNOU APRANN EKRI

The consonants s, z, ch, j

A. Koute epi repete:

s	z	ch	j
siye	zouti	chat	jòn
msye	bezwen	mechan	manje
bòfis	legliz	wòch	wouj

B. Jwenn twa lòt mo pou chak son: /s/ /z/ /ch/ /j/

C. Dikte

_____ se _____ _____. Tout _____-mwen-yo mete rad _____ pou y'ale _____. _____ fèmen. Moun _____ ale _____ ak _____. _____ kontan; y'ap _____: y'ap _____ anpil _____.

ANNOU TCHEKE

A. Marye kolonn I ak kolonn II, fè fraz.

MODEL: **L'ap penyen tèt-li ak peny-nan.**

I	II
1. peny	a. abiye
2. savon	b. rense kò
3. sèvyèt	c. penyen tèt
4. soulye	d. savonnen kò
5. dlo	e. ranje kabann
6. bwòsdan	f. siye kò
7. dra	g. bwose cheve
8. rad	h. mete l' nan pye.
9. bwòscheve	i. bwòse dan

B. Ki sa l te fè yè?

MODEL: Li te lave figi-l.

2.

3.

4.

5.

6.

7.

8.

9.

10.

C. Tradiksyon

1. Ask me what I've eaten this morning.
2. Tell me that you had slept well last night.
3. Ask me what I've dreamed of last night.
4. Ask me what's the lottery number for horses.
5. Ask me what day of the week I prefer.
6. Tell me that you exercise every day.
7. Tell me that you'll wash my dirty clothes for me.

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

8. Say that the children are really turbulent.
9. Tell me that you shaved yesterday and that you don't need to shave today.
10. Tell me to brush my hair and wash my face.

KLE

Mo nouvo I

A. 1. Nou bezwen yon bwòsdan. **2.** Nou bezwen dlo. **3.** Nou bezwen yon sèvyèt. **4.** Nou bezwen yon peny. **5.** Nou bezwen savon. **6.** Nou bezwen bwòscheve. **7.** Nou bezwen yon jilèt.

B. 2. L'ap leve. **3.** L'ap lave figi-l. **4.** L'ap lave men-li. **5.** L'ap benyen. **6.** L'ap bwose dan-l. **7.** L'ap penyen cheve-l. **8.** L'ap raze l. **9.** L'ap abiye l. **10.** L'ap kouche. **11.** L'ap dòmi.

C. 1. M' rense kò-m ak dlo. **2.** M' savonnen kò-m ak savon. **3.** M' siye kò-m ak yon sèvyèt. **4.** M' bwose dan-m ak yon bwòsdan. **5.** M' bwòse tèt-mwen ak yon bwòscheve. **6.** M' penyen tèt-mwen ak yon peny. **7.** M' raze m ak yon jilèt. **8.** M'abiye m ak yon wòb.

Gramè

A. 1. Pòl te benyen yè swa. **2.** Mariz te wouze jaden-an yè maten. **3.** Pyè te rive anvanyè. **4.** Lwiz te ale nan dlo madi pase. **5.** Bourik-la te pote anpil chay semenn pase. **6.** Aselòm te plante kafe samdi pase. **7.** Grimo-a te achte yon bèl pen yè. **8.** Jan te lave machin-nan yè aprèmidi. **9.** Tidjo te pentire baryè-a semenn pase. **10.** Nikòl te lave rad-yo jedi pase.

B. 1. M' te fè espò. **2.** M' te penyen tèt-mwen. **3.** M' te savonnen kò-m. **4.** M' te dòmi anpil. **5.** M' te plante mayi. **6.** M' te bwè dlo. **7.** M' te manje ze ak pen.

Mo nouvo II

A. 1. Mèkredi vini anvan jedi. **2.** Lendi vini anvan madi. **3.** Vandredi vini anvan samdi. **4.** Madi vini anvan mèkredi. **5.** Lendi vini apre dimanch. **6.** Madi vini apre lendi. **7.** Dimanch vini apre samdi. **8.** Samdi vini apre vandredi.

Annou aprann ekri

C. Jodi-a se jou dimanch. Tout nyès-mwen-yo mete rad wouj pou y'ale legliz. Magazen-yo fèmen. Moun rich ale mache ak chen-yo. Chwal-yo kontan: y'ap poze, y'ap manje anpil zèb.

Annou tcheke

A. 1. c **2.** d **3.** f **4.** h **5.** b **6.** i **7.** e **8.** a **9.** g

B. 2. Li te bwose dan-l. **3.** Li te lave men-li. **4.** Li te abiye l. **5.** Li te penye cheve-l. **6.** Li te dòmi. **7.** Li te reveye. **8.** Li te reve. **9.** Li te ranje kabann-li. **10.** Li te bwè kafe.

C. 1. Ki sa ou te manje maten-an? **2.** M' te dòmi byen yè swa. **3.** Ki sa ou te reve yè swa. **4.** Ki nimewo bolèt chwal bay? **5.** Ki jou nan semenn-nan ou pi renmen? **6.** M'ap fè espò chak jou. **7.** M' pral lave rad sal pou ou. **8.** Ala timoun-yo antchoutchout, papa! **9.** M' te raze yè; m' pa bezwen raze jodi-a. **10.** Al bwose cheve-ou epi lave figi-ou.

LESON KENZ

DYALOG

Pwoblèm sante

Asefi rankontre Pyè nan lari. Y'ap pale sou sante-li ak tout lòt pwoblèm li te genyen.

Asefi meets Pye in the street. They're talking about her health and all the trouble she's had recently.

PYE: O! Asefi, kote ou ye konsa-a? M' pa wè ou menm.

Oh! Asefi, where have you been? I haven't seen you at all.

ASEFI: M' te malad.

I was sick.

PYE: Yè m' wè matant-ou, li pa di m anyen?

I saw your aunt yesterday, she didn't tell me anything.

ASEFI: Li pa t' konnen sa. Se anvanyè li soti Naso.

She didn't know it. She came back from Nassau only the day before yesterday.

PYE: Ki sa ou te genyen?

What was wrong with you?

ASEFI: Monchè, depi m' fin akouche, m' pa t' bon menm. Tout kò-m t'ap fè m mal, se chak jou m' te konn gen mal-tèt.

My friend, ever since I gave birth, I hadn't been feeling well at all. I was aching all over my body, I used to have headaches every day.

PYE: Ki sa ki te fè sa?

What was the cause?

ASEFI: Yo di m se yon dan.

They told me it was a tooth.

PYE: Ou pa rache l?

You didn't have it pulled out?

ASEFI: Men wi. Men se sa k' ban m plis pwoblèm. Li pa te byen rache. Li fè enfeksyon. M' te gen yon lafyèv byen cho.

Of course. But that's what gave me more problems. It wasn't pulled out well. I had an infection, and I had a terrible fever.

PYE: Ou pa tounen al wè doktè-a?

You didn't go back to see the dentist?

ASEFI: Men wi. Li retire rès dan-an epi li ban m kèk piki pelisilin ak yon lòt renmèd pou bwè.

Sure. He pulled out the rest of the tooth and gave me some injections of penicillin and another medicine to take by mouth.

PYE: Kounye-a ou anfòm?

Are you all right now?

ASEFI:	M' pa pi mal, non. Men m' yon ti jan fèb toujou. M'ap pran kèk fòtifyan ak bon jan bouyon pye-bèf.	I don't feel too bad. But I'm still a little weak. I'm taking some fortifying drinks and some good broth made from beef's foot.
PYE:	E ti bebe-a, ki jan li ye?	What about the baby, how is he doing?
ASEFI:	Li pa pi mal, non. Pandan m' te malad-la, li te gen yon grip ak yon dyare. Men, kounye-a, Gras a Dye, li refè.	He's not too bad. While I was sick he had a cold and diarrhea. But now, thank God, he has recovered.
PYE:	Ou soti nan gwo tèt chaje la-a!	You really had a lot of trouble!
ASEFI:	Se pa ti traka, non!	It sure wasn't a small problem!
PYE:	M'ap pase wè ou demen, lè m' soti nan travay.	I'll stop by to see you tomorrow after work.
ASEFI:	Oke, m'ap tann ou.	OK. I'll be waiting for you.

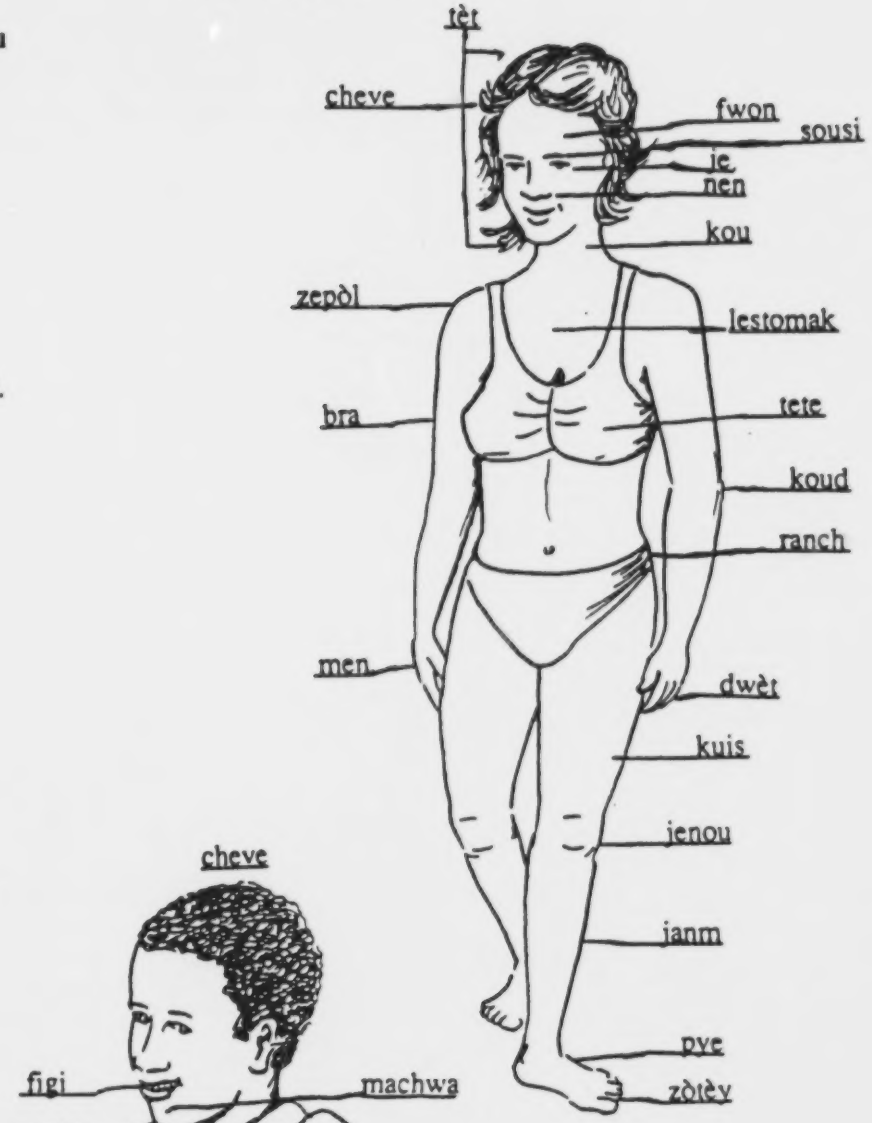
Kesyon

1. Poukisa Pyè pa te wè Asefi depi lontan?	Paske li te malad.
2. Poukisa matant Asefi-a pa te di Pyè Asefi te malad?	Matant Asefi-a pa te konnen Asefi te malad.
3. Ki sa Asefi te genyen?	Li te gen kò fè-mal, tèt fè-mal ak yon lafyèv byen cho.
4. Ki jan Asefi santi l kounye-a?	Li pa pi mal, men li yon ti jan fèb.
5. Ki sa doktè-a fè pou Asefi?	Doktè-a rache rès dan ki te fè enfeksyon-an, li ba li kèk piki ak yon remèd pou li bwè.
6. Ki jan ti bebe-a ye?	Ti bebe-a byen.
7. Poukisa bagay-yo pa te bon menm pou Asefi?	Paske Asefi ak pitit-li-a te malad.
8. Ki lè Pyè ap pase wè Asefi?	Pyè ap pase wè Asefi demen, lè li soti nan travay.

MO NOUVO I

Annou gade kò-nou

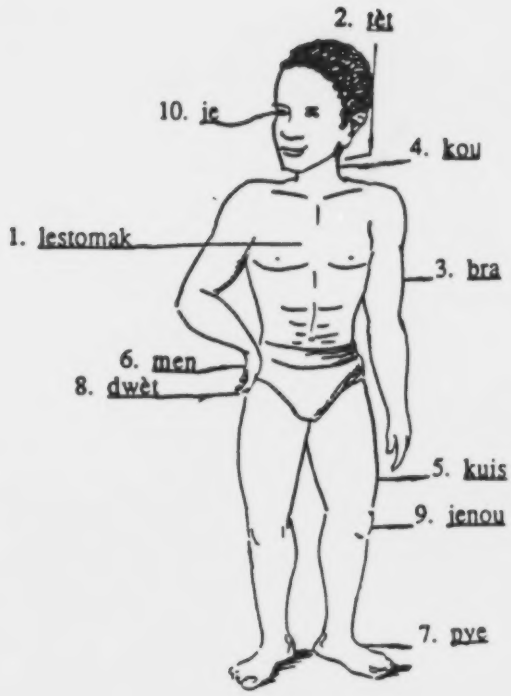
1. Se kò-li.
2. Se tèt-li.
3. Se kou-li.
4. Se zepòl-li.
5. Se bra-li.
6. Se lestomak-li.
7. Se tete-li.
8. Se koud-li.
9. Se men-li.
10. Se ranch-li.
11. Se men-li.
12. Se kuis-li.
13. Se jenou-li.
14. Se janm-li.
15. Se pye-li.
16. Se zòtèy-li.
17. Se cheve-li.
18. Se figi-li.
19. Se manton-li.
20. Se machwa-li.
21. Se do-li.



Annou pratike

A. Gade kò Pyè.

MODEL: 1. Se lestomak Pyè.



2. _____
3. _____
4. _____
5. _____
6. _____
7. _____
8. _____
9. _____
10. _____

B. Lòd

1. Montre tèt-ou!
   Montre vant-ou!
   Montre koud-ou!
   Montre je-ou!
   Montre bouch-ou!
2. Leve bra-ou!
   Leve pye-ou!
3. Manyen cheve-ou!
   Manyen zepòl-ou!
   Manyen kuis-ou!
   Manyen lestomak-ou!
   Manyen nen-ou!
4. Mete men-ou sou tèt-ou!
   Mete pye-ou sou kuis-ou!
   Mete dwèt-ou sou jenou-ou!
   Mete bra-ou dèyè do-ou!
5. Louvri je-ou!
6. Fèmen je-ou!
7. Louvri bouch-ou, mete men-ou nan bouch-ou!
8. Wete men-ou nan bouch-ou epi fèmen bouch-ou!
9. Mete men-ou sou zòrèy-ou!
10. Mete men-ou sou jenou-ou!

GRAME I

Interrogative ki + noun

1. You have seen in Leson Dis that questions requiring an answer other than "yes" or "no" contain interrogative words composed of **ki** plus an element referring to time, place, etc.:

ki moun (person)	*who*
ki lè (time, hour)	*when, what time*
ki kote/ki bò (place)	*where*
ki jan (manner)	*how*
ki sa (that)	*what*

With **sa** and **kote**, the interrogative marker **ki** may be dropped:

Sa y ap fè?	What are they doing?
Kote ou prale?	Where are you going?

2. Some interrogative words do not contain **ki**:

Kouman	*how*	Kouman ou ye?
Konben	*how many*	Konben pitit ou genyen?

3. **Ki** may also be used as an interrogative adjective equivalent to *which* or *what*:

Ki ti bebe ki malad?	Which baby is ill?
Ki chanm ou pito?	Which room do you prefer?
Ki koulè je-li?	What color are his/her eyes?
Ki kalite machin yo genyen?	What kind of car do they have?

Note that in the sentence **Ki ti bebe ki malad?** the second **ki** functions as a relative pronoun. It is equivalent to English *who* or *what* in sentences such as:

M' konnen yon timoun ki gen je ble.	I know a child who has blue eyes.
M' vle yon bèf ki gwo.	I want a cow that is big.

4. When a noun modified by the interrogative **ki** is subject of a sentence, the relative pronoun **ki** must be used:

Ki elèv ki konn pale franse?	Which pupil knows how to speak French?
Ki chat ki move?	Which cat is mean?

Annou pratike

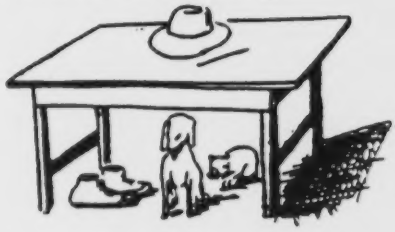
A. Fè kesyon.

MODEL: Ou vle konnen koulè cheve yon moun. --->
Ki koulè cheve-li?

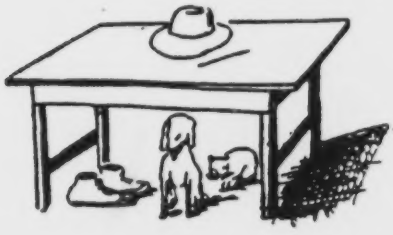
1. Ou vle konnen koulè je yon moun.
2. Ou vle konnen ki jan yon moun rele.
3. Ou vle konnen si machin-mwen vye, si li bèl. . .
4. Ou vle konnen si kay-nou gwo, si li bèl. . .
5. Ou vle konnen si m' se ayisyen osnon kiben. . .
6. Ou vle konnen si yon moun se baameyen osnon trinidadyen. . .
7. Ou vle konnen si yon timoun gen dizan osnon douzan. . .
8. Ou vle konnen si m' gen senkent an osnon swasant an. . .

B. Gade byen! Gade desen-yo epi fè kesyon. Yon lòt moun pral reponn.

MODEL: rad
A. Ki rad ki sou tab-la?
B. Se chapo ki sou tab-la.

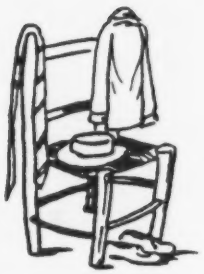


1.



2.

3. ---------->



4.

MO NOUVO II

Maladi

Ki jan ou santi ou?	How do you feel?
Eske ou an bòn sante?	Are you in good health?
Non.	No.
Ki maladi ou genyen?	What illness do you have? (What's wrong with you?)
M' gen mal-tèt (tèt fè-mal).	I have a headache.
M' gen mal-gòj, m' pa ka vale.	I have a sore throat, I can't swallow.
M' gen mal-do.	I have a backache.
M' gen mal-dan.	I have a tooth ache.
M' gen vant fè-mal.	I have a stomach ache.
M' gen lafyèv.	I have a fever.
M' gen dyare (vant mennen).	I have diarrhea.
M' gen doulè.	I have arthritis.
M' gripe (m'anrimen).	I have a cold.
M'ap touse.	I'm coughing.
Larim ap koule nan nen-m.	I have a runny nose.
M' fè yon aksidan.	I had an accident.
M' kase pye-m.	I broke my leg.
M' kase bra-m.	I broke my arm.
M' kase tèt-mwen.	I hurt my head.
M' mare ponyèt-mwen.	I twisted my wrist.
M' foule pye-m (fè yon antòs).	I sprained my ankle.
M' foule ponyèt-mwen.	I sprained my wrist.
Ou fimen anpil?	Do you smoke a lot?
Ki sa ou pito fimen: siga, sigarèt, yon pip?	What do you prefer to smoke: cigars, cigarettes, a pipe?
Ou gen yon alimèt?	Do you have a match?
Tabak move pou sante.	Tobacco is bad for one's health.

Annou pratike

A. Reponn kesyon-sa-yo.

1. Ki sa pou moun fè lè yo gen lafyèv?
2. Ki sa pou moun fè lè yo gen dyare?
3. Ki sa pou moun fè lè yo gen mal-tèt?
4. Ki sa pou moun fè lè yo gen mal-gòj?
5. Ki sa pou moun fè lè yo gen mal-dan?
6. Ki kalite maladi ou konn genyen?
7. Ou konn gen gwo maladi osnon ti maladi?
8. Ki dènye maladi ou te fè? Ki jan ou te santi ou?
9. Ki sa ou te fè pou ou refè?
10. Eske ou malad souvan?
11. Eske ou fè yon aksidan deja? Ki sa ki te rive ou?
12. Ou fimen? Anpil? Ki sa ou fimen?

B. Marye kolonn I ak kolonn II. Lè fini, fè fraz.

MODEL: Mari ap touse. . .
(1) Li gen mal dan. (2) Li gripe.
Mari ap touse, li gripe.

I	II
1. Kò ti bebe-a cho	a. Li foule li.
2. Larim ap koule nan nen-li	b. Li gen dyare.
3. Pye Pòl ap fè li mal	c. Li gen lafyèv.
4. Nikòl pa ka vale manje	d. Li gen mal-dan.
5. Manman-m al kay dantis	e. Li gen doulè.
7. Monik pran de aspirin	f. Li femen yon pip.
8. Tidjo te manje twòp	g. Li anrimen.
9. Pyè pa ka ekri	h. Li gen mal-gòj.
6. Mari mare jenou-li	i. Li kase bra-li.
10. Alse pral achte tabak	j. Li gen mal-tèt.

GRAME II

The pronoun li after a nasal sound

1. You have learned that the definite determiner occurs as **-an** after a nasal vowel and as **-lan** or **-nan** after a nasal consonant (see Leson 9):

dlo-a	*but*	tonton-an
flè-a	*but*	pen-an
tèt-la	*but*	janm-lan/janm-nan
nèg-la	*but*	moun-lan/moun-nan

2. When it occurs after a nasal consonant (**m**, **n**, or **ng**), the pronoun **-li** may change to **-ni**:

Se bokit-li.	*but*	Se machin-ni.
Li bat li.	*but*	Li vann ni.

3. **Li** may also change to **-ni** or **-n** after a nasal vowel:

M' wè li.	*but*	M pran ni.
Fòk ou achte li.	*but*	Fòk ou renmen ni.
Se pou louvri li.	*but*	Se pou ou fèmen ni.

Annou pratike

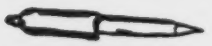
A. Reponn pou di ou te fè bagay-la deja.

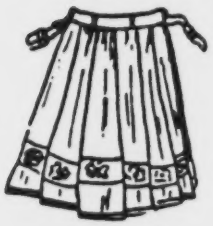
MODEL: Se pou ou etenn lanp-sa-a. --->
M' te etenn ni/li deja.

1. Se pou ou etenn sigarèt-la.
2. Se pou ou vann jaden-an.
3. Se pou ou lave machin-nan.
4. Se pou ou limen lanp-la.
5. Se pou ou pran bokit-la.
6. Se pou ou pentire tab-la.
7. Se pou ou etenn pip-la.

B. Pou ki moun tout bagay sa-yo ye?

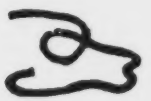
MODEL: **Se plim-li/ni.**





1.

2.



3.

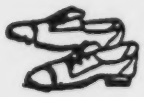
4.

5.

6.

7.

8.



9.

10.

C. Fè fraz.

MODEL: Manyen tèt (li) --->
Li manyen tèt-li.

1. Lave figi (ou)
2. Savonnen kò (yo)
3. Rense bra (mwen)
4. Siye pye (nou)
5. Foule ponyèt (Nikòl)
6. Leve men (Pyè ak Mari)
7. Penyen tèt (mwen)
8. Kase janm (li)
9. Bwose dan (timoun-yo)
10. Lave tèt (nou)

D. Reponn kesyon-yo.

MODEL: Ki sa jak manyen (tèt) --->
Li manyen tèt-li.

1. Ki sa ou bwose? (dan)
2. Ki sa li foule? (pye)
3. Ki sa li siye? (janm)
4. Ki sa ou leve? (men)
5. Ki sa Nikòl ak Mari penyen? (tèt)
6. Ki sa Pyè rense? (kò)
7. Ki sa ou louvri? (je)
8. Ki sa yo fèmen? (bouch)
9. Ki sa li foule? (jenou)

ANNOU APRANN EKRI

The nasal vowels en, an, ou

There are three nasal vowels in Creole. Compare: e/en, a/an/ o/on

en	an	on
byen	blan	bon
men	manje	long
demen	dantis	yon

A. Devine sou ki mo m'ap pale. Yo tout gen son **en, an,** oswa **on** ladan yo.

1. Ki sa ou reponn lè yo di ou: Ki jan ou ye?
2. Yon pati nan kò-ou.
3. Ki koulè dan-ou?
4. Se doktè dan li ye?
5. Sa ou di moun lè ou leve maten.
6. Lè yon bagay pa move, li. . .
7. Ki sa ou di lè ou pa vle fè yon bagay.
8. Se frè manman osnon papa-ou.

B. Dikte

1. _____
2. _____
3. _____
4. _____
5. _____
6. _____
7. _____
8. _____

ANNOU TCHEKE

A. Marye kolonn I ak kolonn II. Lè fini, fè fraz.

MODEL: **1-d Ti bebe-a mete penti nan bouch-li, li gè vant fè-mal.**

I	II
1. Ti bebe-a mete penti nan bouch-li	a. Li gen mal-gòj
2. Nikòl ale kay dantis	b. Li foule l
3. Ti Mari fèb aprè maladi-sa-a	c. Yo gripe
4. Pyè mare ponyèt-li	d. Li gen vant fè-mal
5. Ba li de aspirin	e. L'ale rache dan
6. Timoun-yo ap touse	f. Li gen mal-tèt
7. Lamèsi fè yon aksidan	g. Bra-l kase
8. Larim ap koule nan nen-li	h. Li gen lafyèv
9. Kò-l cho	i. L'ap pran fòtifyan
10. Pòl pa ka vale manje	j. Li anrimen

B. N'ap koute. Ou ap koute yon moun k'ap pale nan telefòn. L'ap reponn kesyon. Eske ou kapab devine kesyon lòt moun-nan te mande l?

MODEL: Li rele Jozyàn.--->
Ki non-li?

1. Li gen je nwa.
2. Li gen cheve nwa.
3. Se mèt lekòl li ye.
4. Li se ayisyen.
5. Li te fèt Podepè.
6. Ou kapab jwenn manje sa-a nan yon makèt.
7. Se sèlman Bank Kanada ki louvri kounye-a.
8. M' te vann chwal nwa-a.
9. Doktè Montas se bon dantis.
10. Li kase men gòch-li.

C. Tradiksyon

1. He had a bad fever last week.
2. How are you feeling now?
3. What do you do when you have a cold?
4. She had an accident, she broke her foot.
5. We're going to take some beef broth.
6. Did you sprain your ankle while walking?
7. How many toes and fingers do you you have?
8. How many teeth did the dentist pull out?
9. The baby has a runny nose.
10. My grandmother has pains, she stayed in bed.

KLE

Mo nouvo I

A. 1. Se lestomak Pyè. **2.** Se tèt Pyè. **3.** Se bra Pyè. **4.** Se kou Pyè. **5.** Se kuis Pyè. **6.** Se men Pyè. **7.** Se pye Pyè. **8.** Se dwèt Pyè. **9.** Se jenou Pyè. **10.** Se je Pyè.

Gramè I

A. 1. Ki koulè je-l? **2.** Ki non-li? **3.** Ki kalite machin ou genyen? **4.** Ki kalite kay nou genyen? **5.** Ki nasyonalite-ou? **6.** Ki nasyonalite-li? **7.** Ki laj li genyen? **8.** Ki laj ou genyen?

B. 1. Ki rad ki anba tab-la? **Se soulye-yo ki anba tab-la.** Ki bèt ki anba tab-la? Se **chen ak chat ki anba tab-la. 2.** Ki bèt ki devan kay-la? **Se kabrit ki devan kay-la?** Ki bagay ki dèyè kay-la? **Se pyebwa ki dèyè kay-la. 3.** Ki rad ki anba chèz-la? **Se soulye-yo ki anba chèz-la.** Ki rad ki sou chèz-la? **Se chapo ki sou chèz-la. 4.** Ki bèt ki devan baryè-a? **Se chwal ak bèf ak poul ki devan baryè-a.** Ki bagay ki dèyè baryè-a? **Se kay ki dèyè baryè-a.**

Mo nouvo II

B. 1. c **2.** g **3.** a **4.** h **5.** d **6.** e **7.** j **8.** b **9.** i **10.** f

Gramè II

A. 1. M' te etenn li/ni deja. **2.** M' te vann li/ni deja. **3.** M' te lave l deja. **4.** M' te limen li/ni deja. **5.** M' te pran li/ni deja. **6.** M' te pentire l deja. **7.** M' te desann li/ni deja. **8.** M' te etenn li/ni deja.

B. 1. Se jip-li. **2.** Se machin-li/ni. **3.** Se kòd-li. **4.** Se penso-l. **5.** Se pantalon-ni/pantalon-l. **6.** Se lanp-li. **7.** Se kay-li-yo. **8.** Se chat-li. **9.** Se soulye-li-yo. **10.** Se plim-li/ni.

C. 1. Ou lave figi-ou. **2.** Yo savonnen kò-yo. **3.** M' rense bra-m. **4.** Nou siye pye-nou. **5.** Nikòl foule ponyèt-li. **6.** Pyè ak Mari leve men-yo. **7.** M' penyen tèt-mwen. **8.** Li kase janm-li/ni. **9.** Timoun-yo bwose dan-yo. **10.** Nou lave tèt-nou.

D. 1. Mwen bwose dan-m. **2.** Li foule pye-li. **3.** Li siye janm-li/ni. **4.** M' leve men-mwen. **5.** Yo penyen tèt-yo. **6.** Pye rense kò-li. **7.** M' louvri je-mwen. **8.** Yo fèmen bouch-yo. **9.** Li foule jenou-li.

Annou aprann ekri

A. 1. byen **2.** nen, men **3.** blan **4.** dantis **5.** bonjou **6.** bon **7.** non **8.** tonton, monnonk

B. 1. Li manje anpil pen. **2.** Ban-m yon bon lanp. **3.** Jan renmen pran leson. **4.** Nou bezwen plante jaden-an. **5.** Vye tonton-an se monnonk-li. **6.** M' pran kafe anvan m' soti. **7.** Madan Antwàn gen yon bon machin. **8.** Anvanyè yo rankontre matant-mwen.

Annou tcheke

A. 2-e Nikòl ale kay dantis, l'ale rache dan. **3-i** Ti Mari fèb aprè maladi sa-a, l'ap pran fòtifyan. **4-b** Pyè mare ponyèt-li, li foule-l. **5-f** Ba li de aspirin, li gen mal-tèt. **6-c** Timoun-yo ap touse, yo gripe. **7-g** Lamèsi fè yon aksidan, bra-l kase. **8-j** Larim ap koule nan nen-li, li anrimen. **9-h** Kò-l cho, li gen lafyèv. **10-a** Pòl pa ka vale manje, li gen mal-gòj.

B. 1. Ki koulè je-l? **2.** Ki kalite cheve li genyen? **3.** Ki kalite travay l'ap fè? **4.** Ki nasyonalite-li? **5.** Nan ki vil li te fèt? **6.** Nan ki kalite magazen m' kapab jwenn manje-sa-a? **7.** Ki bank ki louvri kounye-a? **8.** Ki chwal ou te vann? **9.** Ki dantis ki bon? **10.** Ki men li kase?

C. 1. Li te gen yon lafyèv byen cho semenn pase. **2.** Ki jan ou santi-ou kounye-a? **3.** Ki sa ou fè lè ou gripe? **4.** Li fè yon aksidan, li kase pye-li. **5.** Nou pral pran yon bouyon bèf. **6.** Ou foule pye-ou pandan ou ap mache. **7.** Konben zòtèy ak dwèt ou genyen? **8.** Konben dan dantis-la rache? **9.** Larim ap koule nan nen ti bebe-a. **10.** Grann-mwen gen doulè, li rete nan kabann-li.

LESON SEZ

DYALOG

Ann achte rad

Michèl Josèf ak Joslin, sè-li, al nan yon magazen pou yo achte yon kostim ak yon wòb.

VANDE:	Bonjou msye-dam. Ki sa m' kab fè pou nou?	Good morning sir and madam. What can I do for you?
MICHEL:	M' bezwen yon kostim. Madmwazèl-la vle wè wòb abiye yo. Montre nou bèl bagay, paske nou vle abiye byen bwòdè.	I need a suit. The lady wants to see the formal dresses. Show us nice things because we want to dress up.
VANDE:	Ou vle achte yon kostim, oubyen ou vle nou fè yon modèl pou ou?	Do you want to buy a suit, or do you want a custom-made one?
MICHEL:	Fòk m'al nan yon maryaj aprè demen. Nou kab pare pou demen?	I have to go to a wedding the day after tomorrow. Can you have it ready for tomorrow?
VANDE:	Non, nou pa kapab. Al gade kostim-yo. Gen anpil!	No, we won't be able to. Go and look at the suits. There are many of them.
JOSLIN:	Konben wòb-sa-a?	How much is this dress?
VANDE:	Trann senk dola, wi. Ou ap pran sa-a?	Thirty-five dollars. Are you taking this one?
JOSLIN:	M' te vle yon konplè ak jip, kòsaj jilè ak vès, men m' jwenn bèl wòb-sa-a.	I wanted an outfit with skirt, blouse, vest and jacket, but I found this nice dress.
VANDE:	Gen yon bèl soulye ak tout bous-li nan vitrin sa-a, yo prale byen ak wòb ou chwazi a.	There is a nice pair of shoes with a matching purse in that window, they'll match the dress you chose.
MICHEL:	Enben! Fè nou wè yo, non!	Well! Show them to us.
JOSLIN:	O! Yo te fèt pou wòb-la! Ban m mezire soulye-a! Li bon pou mwen wi! Ki jan ou trouve l, Michèl?	Oh! They were made for the dress! Let me try on the shoes. They fit. How do you like them Michel?
MICHEL:	Nou gen rezon! Y'ale byen. Msye, nou gen soulye pou gason tou?	You're right! They match. Sir, do you have men's shoes also?
VANDE:	Nou gen kèk grenn, yo pa anpil. Gade agòch kostim-yo.	We have a few, not many. Look to the left of the suits.

MICHEL:	M' pa wè sa m' renmen, ann al peye Joslin.	I don't see any I like, let's go and pay, Joslin.
JOSLIN:	Ban m mande si yo pa gen bagay pou makiyaj anvan.	Let me ask if they have anything for make-up first.
VANDE:	Nou pa genyen non! Men, ale Gepari sou Granri-a, ou a jwenn tout sa ou bezwen: pafen, woujalèv, kitèks, poud. . .	We don't have any. However, go to Gay Paris on Main Street, you'll find everything you need: perfumes, lipsticks, nail polish, powder. . .
JOSLIN:	Nou pa gen ba ak gan, non plis?	You don't have stockings and gloves either?
VANDE:	Wi, men-yo bò kès-la.	Yes, we do. There they are near the cash register.
MICHEL:	Kounye-a ou fini? Ann al peye.	Are you finished now? Let's go and pay.
KESYE:	Wòb pou trann senk dola, soulye: ven, bous: dis, ba: de, gan: uit. . . Sa fè swasann kenz dola.	A dress for thirty-five dollars, a pair of shoes: twenty, a purse: ten, stockings: two, gloves: eight. . . That's a total of seventy-five dollars.
MICHEL:	E kostim-nan? N'ap peye ansanm.	What about the suit? We're paying together.
KESYE:	Eskize m! M' pa t' konnen. Sa fè san senkann senk dola. Nou jwenn tout sa nou te bezwen?	Sorry. I didn't know. That makes one hundred and fifty-five dollars. Did you find everything you need?
JOSLIN:	Non, men msye-a di nou ki kote pou nou jwenn lòt bagay-yo.	No, but the salesman told us where to find the other things.
KESYE:	Men monnen-nou. Mèsi. Orevwa!	Here is your change. Thank you. Good-bye!
MICHEL:	Orevwa!	Good-bye!

Kesyon

1.	Ki kote Michèl ye? Ak ki moun?	Michèl nan magazen ak sè-l, Joslin.
2.	Poukisa yo al nan magazen-an?	Y'al nan magazen-an pou y'achte rad.
3.	Poukisa yo bezwen rad-yo?	Yo bezwen rad-yo pou y'al nan yon maryaj.
4.	Ki lè yo pral met rad-yo?	Yo pral met rad-yo aprè demen.
5.	Konben wòb Joslin-nan vann?	Li vann trann senk dola.
6.	Ki sa Michèl te achte?	Michèl te achte yon kostim.
7.	Ki sa Joslin te achte?	Li te achte wòb, soulye, bous, ba ak gan.
8.	Joslin te jwenn tou sa li te vle?	Non.
9.	Ki kote li pral achte lòt bagay-yo?	Li pral achte yo Gepari.
10.	Konben kòb yo depanse nan magazen-sa-a?	Yo depanse san senkann senk dola.

MO NOUVO I

Rad

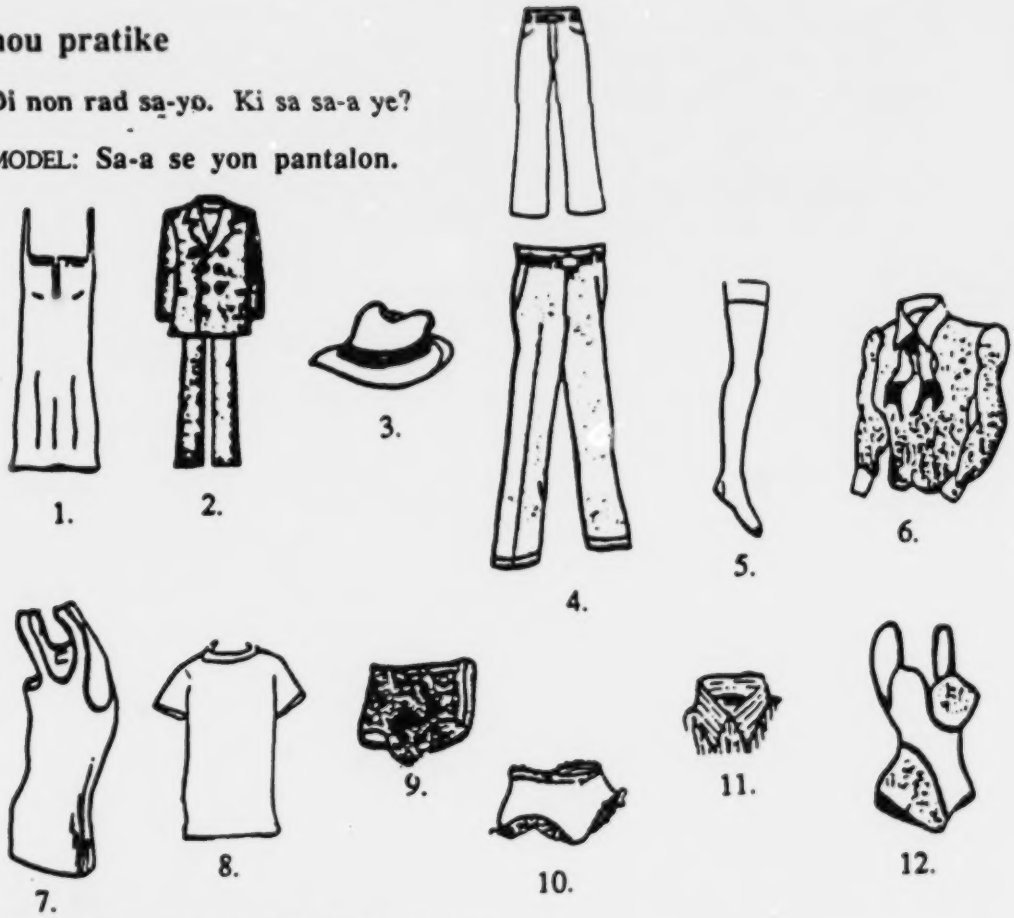
N'ap mete rad

Ki rad ou ap mete? Ki rad ou ap mezire (eseye)?	What are you going to put on? What are you trying on?
M'ap eseye kostim-nan. Kostim-nan twò piti (twò jis).	I'm trying on the suit. The suit is too small, too tight.
L'ap eseye yon jipon. Jipon-an bon.	She's trying on a slip. The slip fits.
M' te eseye kostim pou beny sa-a. Li te twò gwo.	I tried on that bathing suit. It was too large.
Ki jan nou fèmen rad-nou?	How do you fasten/secure your clothes?
Nou boutonnen/deboutonnen chemiz. Nou zipe/dezipe pantalon. Nou boukle/deboukle sentiwon-nou. Nou mare/demare lasèt soulye-nou. Nou tache/detache kòsaj-nou.	We button/unbutton our shirt. We zip up/unzip our pants. We buckle/unbuckle our belt. We tie/untie our shoe laces. We fasten our blouse.

Annou pratike

A. Di non rad sa-yo. Ki sa sa-a ye?

MODEL: **Sa-a se yon pantalon.**



B. Marye kolonn I ak kolonn II. Fè fraz.

MODEL: Ki sa ou mete anba jip? --->
Mwen mete kilòt.

I	II
1. Ki sa ou mete anba pantalon?	a. Mwen mare lasèt-li.
2. Ki sa ou mete ak yon jip?	b. Kilòt
3. Ki sa ou mete sou chemiz?	c. Mwen tache l.
4. Ki sa ou mete anba chemiz?	d. Mwen zipe l.
5. Ki jan ou fèmen chemiz?	e. Chemizèt
6. Ki jan ou fèmen pantalon?	f. Mwen deboukle l.
7. Ki jan ou louvri sentiwon?	g. Vès
8. Ki jan ou fèmen soulye-ou?	h. Kòsaj
9. Ki jan ou fèmen yon kòsaj?	i. Mwen boutonnen l.

C. Devine ki rad sa-a.

MODEL: Yon bagay gason mete ki kouvri do, lestomak ak bra. --->
Yon chemiz.

1. Yon bagay yo met nan pye.
2. Yon bagay yo met nan tay.
3. Yon bagay yo met anba jip.
4. Yon bagay yo met anba chemiz.

5. Yon bagay yo met sou tèt.
6. Yon bagay yo met nan men.
7. Yon bagay fi met nan pye ki kouvri janm ak kuis.
8. Yon bagay gason mete lè y'ap abiye bwòdè.
9. Yon bagay fi mete ak kòsaj.
10. Yon bagay yo met nan pye ki rive nan janm.

D. Lòd

1. Wete soulye-ou, epi mete l sou chapo-a.
2. Mete soulye-a anba chapo-a.
3. Wete chosèt-ou epi mete l nan soulye-a.
4. Si ou gen yon mayo anba chemiz-ou, deboutonnen chemiz-ou.
5. Boutonnen chemiz-ou, epi mete l nan pantalon-ou.
6. Mezire soulye moun ki chita kote-ou-a. Eske li bon pou ou?
7. Deboukle sentiwon-ou, boukle sentiwon-ou.
8. Siye chemiz-ou oswa jip-ou.

GRAME I

Complex sentences

1. You have learned to use two types of complex sentences in Creole. First, you can use sentences containing the relative pronoun **ki**, where **ki** serves as subject of a relative clause that modifies a phrase of the main clause:

   Li achte **yon kostim ki** twò jis.
   Ou konnen **moun-nan ki** rete nan gwo kay jòn-sa-a?

   Second, you have used complex sentences with **pou** indicating obligation:

   Se pou **ou lave rad-sa-yo**.
   Ki kote m' kapab jwenn yon restoran pou **m' manje**?

2. A third--and frequently used--way to build complex sentences is to have a clause serve as direct object of the main clause. In such cases, the main clause often contains a verb of assertion (to say, to claim, to observe, to see, etc.) or a verb of perception and knowing (to see, to believe, to think, etc.). Whereas in English, one may join the two clauses with *that* or simply place one after the other, in Creole no linking word is used:

Li soti.	M' kwè **li soti**.	I think s/he left.
Sa yo bezwen.	M' konn **sa yo bezwen**.	I know what they need.

   Creole verbs of assertion are **di** "to say", **vle** "to want"; verbs of perception and knowing are **wè** "to see", **kwè** "to believe", **konnen** "to know" (often occurring in the short form **konn**).

Annou pratike

A. Di ki travay ou <u>kwè</u> moun sa-yo fè.

MODEL: Mari ap travay nan faktori? --->
Wi, m' kwè l'ap travay nan faktori.

1. Li travay lopital?
2. Pyè se machann?
3. Asefi se madan sara?
4. Mimoz ap travay kay Brant?
5. Jan se famasyen?
6. Jozèf se bouche?
7. Mariz ap vann liv?
8. Nikòl ap travay nan yon biwo?
9. Pòl ap travay nan restoran?

B. Ki sa y'ap fè? Ki sa moun-sa-yo ap fè kounye-a. Gade desen-an epi sèvi ak youn nan vèb-sa-yo:

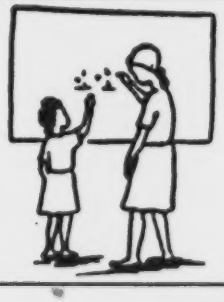
konn kwè wè

MODEL: Jak --->
M' wè l'ap plante diri.
oswa: **M' kwè l'ap plante diri.**

1. Lamèsi _____

2. Asefi

3. Chal _____



4. Ivòn

5. Tidjo _____

6. De medanm-sa-yo

7. Timoun-nan _____

8. Wozlò

9. Pòl

10. Moun-sa-yo _____

11. Vye tonton-an

C. Ki sa ou kapab fè ak sa?

MODEL: yon bwòsdan --->
M' kwè se pou bwose dan-nou.
oswa: **M' konn se pou bwose dan-nou.**

1. savon
2. yon wou
3. yon sèvyèt
4. yon bokit
5. yon peny
6. yon awozwa
7. yon batwèl
8. yon chifon
9. yon kivèt
10. kòd
11. yon mayo
12. bouton

MO NOUVO II

Mwa nan ane-a

janvye	January
fevriye	February
mas	March
avril	April
me	May
jen	June
jiyè	July
out	August
sektanm	September
oktòb	October
novanm	November
desanm	December

Ki dat jodi-a ye?	What's the date today?
-Se venn senk desanm.	It's December 25.
-Se fèt Nwèl.	It's Christmas.
Ki dat ou fèt?	What's your birth date?
-Kenz mas mil nèf san senkant	March 15, 1950

In Haiti there are many holidays (religious and national). Here are some of the most important:

Premye janvye: Endepandans	January 1st: Independence day
2 janvye: Jou dèzaye	January 2: Forefathers' day
Madigra: 3 jou anvan mèkredi dèsann	Mardi gras: 3 days before Ash Wednesday
7 avril: Tousen Louvèti	April 7: Toussaint Louverture day

Pak	Easter
18 me: fèt drapo ayisyen	May 18: Flag day
dènye dimanch me: fèt dè mè	Last Sunday in May: Mother's day
17 oktòb: Desalin	October 17: Dessalines day
premye novanm: Latousen	November 1: All Saints' day
2 novanm: Lèmò	November 2: All Souls' day
18 novanm: batay vètyè	November 18: Vertière (an important battle in the war for Independence)
25 desanm: Nwèl	December 25: Christmas

Annou pratike

A. Reponn kesyon-yo.

1. Ki mwa ki vini anvan oktòb?
2. Ki mwa ki vini anvan jen?
3. Ki mwa ki vini anvan fevriye?
4. Ki mwa ki vini anvan out?
5. Ki mwa ki vini anvan desanm?
6. Ki mwa ki vini apre mas?
7. Ki mwa ki vini apre me?
8. Ki mwa ki vini apre sektanm?
9. Ki mwa ki vini apre janvye?
10. Ki mwa ki vini apre jiyè?

B. Ki fèt ki gen:

1. premye janvye?
2. dizuit novanm?
3. dizuit me?
4. de novanm?
5. disèt oktòb?
6. venn senk desanm?
7. sèt avril?
8. dizuit me?

GRAME II

Complex sentences: relative clauses with direct object

1. Another type of complex sentence involves using a relative clause to modify **sa** functioning as direct object:

M' konn **sa**. Li vle **sa**.
M konn **sa li vle**. — I know what s/he wants.
Li gen **sa**. Ou mande **sa**.
Li gen **sa ou mande**. — S/he has what you asked for.

2. A relative clause may also be used to modify a specified noun:

Yo montre **kay-la**.
Yo te achte **kay-la**.
Yo montre **kay** yo te achte **a**. — They showed the house they had bought.

A specified noun is followed by a definite determiner. When a specified noun is modified by a relative clause, the definite determiner is usually placed at the end of the clause rather than after the noun:

Kote **pitimi** ou te keyi **a**? — Where is the millet you had bought?

When the definite determiner is "transported" away from the noun it specifies, we will not use a hyphen. Compare:

Kote **pitimi-an**?	Kote **pitimi** ou te achete **a**?
Kote **soulye-yo**?	Kote **soulye** m te bwose **yo**?

3. The form of the definite determiner depends on the last sound of the word that precedes it, not on the last sound of the noun it specifies. Compare:

Kote **machin-nan**?	Kote machin ou te **achte a**?
Li mete **chemizèt-la**.	Li mete chemizèt yo te **lave a**.

4. In the frenchified style of Creole, the linking word **ke** is used to connect a relative clause to the direct object it modifies:

Se yon bagay **ke** yo di m.	It's a thing they told me.

We will not use such forms; instead, we will use the more rural forms without the linking word:

Se on bagay yo di m.

Annou pratike

A. Kreyòl natif-natal! Wete ke.

MODEL: Se wòb ke m' te wè nan vitrin-nan. --->
Se wòb m' te wè nan vitrin nan.

1. Se fenèt ke yo te louvri a.
2. Se tonton ke nou konnen an.
3. Li pran kostim ke me te achte a.
4. Yo vann pitimi ke nou te plante a.
5. Se pa doktè ke nou te wè nan lopital la.
6. Se pa chemiz ke li te lave a.
7. Li vle sentiwon ke ou te mete a.

B. Fè fraz.

MODEL: Se machin-nan; m' te lave machin-nan. --->
Se machin m' te lave a.

1. Se jipon-an; li te lave jipon-an.
2. Se pòt-la; li te fèmen pòt-la.
3. Se fenèt-la; yo te louvri fenèt-la.
4. Se soulye-yo; li te mete soulye-yo.
5. Se flè-yo; li te taye flè-yo.
6. Se kabrit-la; m' te achte kabrit-la.
7. Se chwal-la; yo te vann chwal-la.
8. Se moun-nan; ou te kontre moun-nan.

C. Marye mo ak fraz. Men kèk mo ak yon bann fraz. Se pou chwazi mo-a ki kapab marye ak fraz-la.

MODEL: woujalèv --->
Kote woujalèv li chwazi a?

baryè	bous	chemiz	flè	jaden
pitimi	vyann	woujalèv	zèb	

1. Li chwazi l.
2. Yo taye yo.
3. Yo lave yo.
4. Yo keyi l.
5. Y ap manje l.
6. Yo rache l.
7. Y ap wouze l.
8. Ou pentire l.
9. Li achte l.

GRAME III

The modal auxiliary verbs kapab and vle

In addition to particles, such as the progressive **ap** and the anterior **te**, Creole also uses a variety of modal auxiliary verbs to convey various semantic notions associated with verbs. Modal auxiliaries occur immediately before the main verb and may be preceded by verb particles. Two such modal auxiliaries are **kapab** "to be able to" and **vle** "to want, to wish." **Kapab** usually occurs in the shortened forms **kab, kap,** or **ka.**

Ou **kab** di m ki lè li ye?	Can you tell me what time it is?
Yo **te kab** achte tout rad-sa-yo?	Were they able to buy all these clothes?
Li pa **vle** mennen bèt-yo bwè larivyè.	S/he doesn't want to take the animals to drink at the river.
M' pa **te vle** leve bonè.	I didn't want to get up early.

Vle also occurs as a main verb:

Ki sa ou **vle**?	What you want?
Vle pa **vle** se pou ou fè l.	Whether or not you want to, you have to do it.

Annou pratike

A. Ki sa nou kab fè ak bagay-sa-yo?

MODEL: ak savon --->
Nou kap lave kò-nou oswa rad-nou.

1. ak jilèt
2. ak bokit
3. ak kòd
4. ak bouton
5. ak yon règ
6. ak yon peny
7. ak yon sèvyèt
8. ak yon manchèt
9. ak yon penso
10. ak yon kreyon oswa yon plim

B. Eske ou kab fè bagay-sa-yo epi eske ou vle fè yo?

MODEL: pote dlo sou tèt-ou --->
M' pa kab pote dlo sou tèt-mwen.

moulen kafe --->
M' kab moulen kafe men m' pa vle fè sa.

lave machin-ou --->
M' kab lave machin-mwen epi m' vle fè sa.

1. benyen
2. kuit manje
3. pote dlo
4. plante pitimi
5. jwe bolèt
6. rete nan dlo lontan
7. leve bonè
8. bay madichon

ANNOU APRANN EKRI

Nasal vowels plus nasal consonants

Nasal vowels also occur before nasal consonants, such as **n** and **m**. Compare:

yon pon	a bridge	**reponn**	to answer
yon chen	a dog	**yon chenn**	to chain
van	wind	**vann**	to sell

Combinations of nasal vowels + **n** or **m** also contrast with combinations of non-nasal vowel + **n** or **m**:

yon kòn	a horn	**konn**	to know
yon pàn	a breakdown	**pann**	to hang
vè-n	our, your glass	**yon venn**	a vein

The sequence **a** + **n** is written **àn** so as to differentiate it from **an**.

Annou pratike

A. Annou li

enn	**ann**	**onn**
chenn	vann	ponn
grenn	tann	konn
jwenn	desann	reponn

B. Devine mo-sa-yo.

1. Se nan yon bouchri ou achte l. _ _ _ _ _ _
2. Ou kab mare yon bagay ak yon kòd oswa yon ____. _ _ _ _ _ _
3. Lè yo mande ou yon kesyon, se pou ou _____. _ _ _ _ _ _ _
4. Lè ou ale nan mache ou kab achte oswa ou kab _____. _ a _ _
5. Se kote nou dòmi. yon _ _ _ _ _ _ _
6. Se bèt ki pa renmen chat menm. yon _ _ _ _
7. Se nan men pou ou mete bagay sa-a. _ _ _
8. Lè yon bagay pa kout, li _____. _ _ _ _
9. Se sa nou bezwen pou pale. yon _ _ _ _
10. Lè yon machin pa kab mache, nou di li pran _____. _ _ _
11. Se nan yon boulanjri ou kap achte l. _ _ _
12. Se sa nou jwenn lè nou mete dis sou douz. _ _ _ _ _ _

C. Dikte.

1. Lè panyòl rive, _____.
2. _____ lè l'ap desann.
3. Konben ou _____.
4. _____ ak yon chenn.

ANNOU TCHEKE

A. Reponn kesyon-sa-yo

1. Ki dat ou fèt?
2. Ki mwa nan ane-a ou renmen anpil? Poukisa?

3. Ki mwa nan ane-a ou pa renmen? Poukisa?
4. Nan ki mwa li fè cho anpil?
5. Nan ki mwa li fèt frèt anpil?
6. Ki dat yo fete endepandans peyi-ou? Ki jan yo fete l?
7. Ki dat fèt drapo nan peyi-ou?
8. Ki fèt nan ane-a ou renmen anpil?
9. Pou ki fèt ou achte anpil bagay, ou bay moun kado?
10. Ki jan ou vle fete pwochen fèt ki ap vini an?
11. Nan ki mwa ou renmen vwayaje? Poukisa?
12. Nan ki mwa ou renmen fè jaden? Poukisa?
13. Ki lè ou renmen al achte rad? Eske ou achte rad souvan?
14. Ki sa ou pito (pi renmen) achte rad tou fèt oswa bay fè rad-ou? Poukisa?

B. Mary I ak II epi fè fraz.

MODEL: **M' kwè sentiwon-sa-a prale byen ak pantalon-an.**

I	II
sentiwon	soulye
bous	pantalon
kravat	jip
chosèt	wòb
kosaj	chemiz
jipon	kostim
kòl	soulye
	gan

C. Fè fraz.

MODEL: Se machin/li lave l --->
Se machin li lave a.

1. Se bèf/yo te mare l
2. Se chèz/Bos Albè ap repare l
3. Se lèt/nou te ekri l
4. Se liv/m' ap li yo
5. Se kay/yo pentire l
6. Se kostim pou beny/m' bezwen l
7. Se chwal/li mennen l lavil
8. Se rad/ou ap achte yo

D. Ki jan nou kap di sa nan kreyòl?

1. She says she wants to buy a green dress.
2. She doesn't think she'll find that dress in the store.
3. She can try on the red hat but she can't try on the slip.
4. The shoes are too tight but the stockings fit.
5. They are going to a party at Lamèsi's.
6. Everybody will dress up.
7. January is her favorite month.
8. I was born in July. It's very hot during that month.
9. I know Mary can't sell that purse.
10. The children have to take a shower before they go to school.
11. I see that you don't like to work hard.
12. I want Aselòm to wash the car well.

KOUTE BYEN

*This comprehension exercise is in the form of Haiti's oldest and most popular Creole song : **Choukoun**, "Yellow bird" in the English translation. It was composed in the late 19th century by the Haitian poet Oswald Durand. **Choukoun** (Choucoune) was originally written in a spelling patterned on that of French (see the original text). The spelling, although it follows the French representation of Creole words that correspond to French equivalents, does attempt to indicate the pronunciation.*

First study the written representation of the song, and then follow the music with the text.

Choukoun

Dèyè yon gwo **touf pengwen**,	*pinguin bush*
Lòt jou, mwen **kontre** Choukoun	*to meet*
Li **souri** lè li wè mwen,	*to smile*
Mwen di: "**Syèl**! ala bèl moun!"	*Heavens!*
Li di: "Ou trouve sa, **chè**?"	*=**monchè***
Li di: "Ou trouve sa, chè?"	
Ti **zwazo** nan bwa ki **t'ape koute** m,	*bird; were listening*
Kon mwen **sonje** sa mwen genyen **lapenn**	***kon=lè**; to remember; sorrow*
Ka depi jou-sa, de pye-mwen nan **chenn**!	*for; since;* chain
Choukoun se yon marabou:	
je li **klere kou chandèl**	*to shine like a candle*
Li genyen **tete-doubout**. . .	*firm breasts*
-Ah! Si Choukoun te **fidèl**!	*faithful*
-Nou rete **koze** lontan. . .	*to speak*
Jis zwazo nan bwa te **parèt kontan**	*even; to appear; happy*
Pito **bliye** sa, se twò gran lapenn,	*to forget*
Ka depi jou-sa-a, de pye-mwen nan chenn!	
Ti dan Choukoun blan kou **lèt**,	*milk*
Bouch-li koulè **kayimit**;	*star apple*
Li pa gwo fanm, li **gwosèt**:	*shapely*
Fanm konsa **plè** mwen **tousuit**. . .	*to please; immediately*
Tan pase pa tan jodi!. . .	*Times have changed!*
Zwazo te **tande** tout sa li te di. . .	*to hear*
Si yo sonje sa, yo **dwe** nan lapenn	*to must,to have to*
Ka depi jou-sa-a, de pye-mwen nan chenn!	
N'ale lakay manman-li;	
-yon granmoun ki byen **onèt**!	*proper*
Sito li wè mwen, li di:	*as soon as*
"Ah! **mwen kontan sila-a nèt**!"	*I'm really happy about this one*
Nou bwè **chokola o nwa**	*nut flavored chocolate*
Eske tout sa fini, ti zwazo nan **bwa**?	*wood*
Pito bliye sa, se two gran lapenn,	
Ka depi jou-sa-a, de pye-mwen nan chenn!. . .	
Yon ti blan **vini rive**:	*to come along*
ti **bab** wouj, bèl figi **wòz**	*beard; pink*
Mont sou kote, bèl **chive**. . .	*watch; = **cheve***
Malè-mwen, li ki **lakòz**!. . .	*misfortune; cause*
Li trouve Choukoun joli:	
Li pale franse, Choukoun renmen li. . .	

Pito bliye sa, se twò gran lapenn,
Choukoun kite mwen, de pye-mwen nan cher!...

Oswald Durand

Choucoune ***(original)***

Dèriè yon gros touff' pingoin,
L'aut jou, moin contré, Choucoune;
Li sourit l'heur' li ouè moin,
Moin dit: "Ciel! à la bell' moune!"
Li dit: "Ou trouvez ça, cher?"
P'tits oéseaux ta pé couté nou lan l'air...
Quand moin songé ça moin gagnin la peine,
Car dimpi jou-là, dé pieds-moin lan chaîne!

Choucoune cé yon marabout:
z'yeux-li clairé com' chandelle
Li gangnin tété doubout,...
-Ah! si Choucoun' té fidèle!
-Nou rété causer longtemps...
Jusqu'z'oéseaux lan bois té paraîtr' contents!...
Pito blié ça, cé trop gran la peine,
Car dimpi jou-là, dé pieds-moin lan chaîne!

P'tits dents Choucoun' blanch com' lait,
bouch-li couleur caïmite;
Li pas gro femm', li grossett':
Femm' com'ça plai moin tout d'suite...
Temps passé pas temps jodi!...
Z'oéseaux té tendé tou ça li té dit...
si yo songé ça, yo doué lan la peine,
Car dimpi jou-là, dé pieds-moin lan chaîne!

N'allé la caze maman-li;
-Yon grand moun' qui bien honnête!
Sitôt li ouè moin, li dit:
"Ah! moin content cilà nette!"
Nous bouè chocolat aux noix...
Est'c' tout ça fini, p'tits z'oéseaux lan bois?
Pitôt blié ça, cé trop grand la peine,
Car dimpi jou-là, dé pieds-moin lan chaîne

Yon p'tit blanc vini rivé:
P' tit' barb' roug', bell' figur' rose
Montr' sous côté, bell' chivé...
Malheur moin, li qui la cause!...
Li trouvé Choucoun' joli;
Li palé françé, Choucoun' aimé-li...
Pitôt blié ça cé trop grand la peine,
Choucoun' quitté moin, dé pieds-moin lan chaîne!...

Oswald Durand

Kesyon

1. Ki kote moun-nan te rankontre Choukoun?
2. Ki kote touf pengwen-an ye, lavil oswa nan bwa?
3. Ki kalite zannimo ki genyen nan bwa?
4. Poukisa moun-nan genyen lapenn e li vle bliye Choukoun?
5. Ki jan manman Choukoun trouve moun-nan?
6. Ki koulè li, ki kalite cheve li genyen?
7. Choukoun gwo?
8. Ou kwè Choukoun te bèl?
9 Poukisa Choukoun kite moun-nan?
10. Ki kalite cheve blan-an genyen: cheve kwòt, cheve swa, cheve kout, cheve long?
11. Ki koulè bab-li?
12. Ki lang li konn pale?
13. Moun-nan ki gen lapenn, eske li kab pale franse tou?

ANNOU LI

Peyi Ayiti

Gade kat Ispayola-a. Nou kab wè peyi Ayiti pi piti pase Dominikani. Li mezire 27.750 kilomèt **kare**. Dominikani, li-menm, mezire 48.442 kilomèt kare.

square

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

Alantou Ayiti gen **plizyè** ti zile ki se tè Ayiti tou: sa ki pi gwo-yo, se Lagonav (**anfas** Pòtoprens, nan lwès-la), Latòti nan nò-a, Ilavach nan sid-la. *next to; several across from*

Si nou gade ki jan peyi-a fèt, n'ap wè Ayiti gen anpil mòn. Gen twa gran **ran** mòn ki **travèse** peyi-a: mòn nan nò-yo, mòn nan mitan-yo, epi mòn nan sid-yo. *line; to cross*

Gen mòn tout kote nan Ayiti men anba chak gwoup mòn gen **plenn**: laplenn nan nò (gade sou kat-la pou nou wè kote li ye), laplenn Latibonit nan mitan peyi-a ak laplenn Kildesak ki dèyè Pòtoprens. Nan sid-la gen laplenn Okay. Nan mòn tankou laplenn, gen anpil rivyè ki wouze peyi-a. Pi gwo rivyè-a rele Latibonit. *plain*

Nan Ayiti li pa **janm** fè frèt anpil. Si ou monte sou tèt mòn-yo ou a jwenn fredi. Men pi gwo **chanjman** ki fèt nan ane-a, se lè **sezon** sèk oubyen sezon lapli ap koumanse. Sòt nan avril **rive** nan oktòb, lapli tonbe. Sòt nan mwa novanm rive nan màs **ankò**, pa gen anpil lapli ki tonbe. *never*

change; season
from. . .to
again

Nan ane 1975 la, yo **kalkile** gen senk milyon senk san mil moun nan Ayiti. Se la ki gen plis moun nan Zanti-yo. *to count*

Gouvènman peyi-a, se nan kapital-la li ye. Pòtoprens kapital-la, se pi gran vil ki gen nan Ayiti. Gen lòt vil nan peyi-a ki **enpòtan** tou. Plizyè **ladan yo** sou **bòdmè**: Senmak, Gonayiv, Okap nan nò-a, Jeremi, Okay ak Jakmèl nan sid-la. Gen vil tou ki **anndan** peyi-a (yo pa bò lanmè); tankou Hench ki bò **fwontyè** Dominikani-a. Nan vil-sa-yo, kapab gen **izin** tou, men se Pòtoprens ki gen plis.

important ; among these; seaboard
interior
border
factory

Kesyon

1. Ki mezi Ayiti ak Dominikani? Kilès ki pi gwo?
2. Pran bato sòt Pòtoprens: Ki sa ou a jwenn nan lanmè-a, anfas Pòtoprens?
3. Ki jan figi Ayiti ye? Bay non mòn ak plenn ki pi enpòtan yo.
4. Sa ki wouze peyi-a? Ki jan yo rele pi gwo-a?
5. Pale sou sezon-yo.
6. Gen anpil moun nan Ayiti?
7. Ki vil ki kapital Ayiti?
8. Ki lòt vil ou konnen nan Ayiti? Ki kote yo ye?

KLE

Mo nouvo I

A. 1. Sa-a se yon jipon. **2.** Sa-a se yon kostim. **3.** Sa-a se yon chapo. **4.** Sa-a se yon kanson. **5.** Sa-a se yon ba. **6.** Sa-a se yon kosaj. **7.** Sa-a se yon chemizèt. **8.** Sa-a se yon mayo. **9.** Sa-a se yon chòt pou beny. **10.** Sa-a se yon kilòt. **11.** Sa-a se yon kòl. **12.** Sa-a se yon kostim pou beny.

B. 1-b. 2-h Mwen mete yon kòsaj. **3-g** Mwen mete yon vès. **4-e** Mwen met yon chemizèt. **5-i** Mwen boutonnen l. **6-d** Mwen zipe l. **7-f** Mwen deboukle l. **8-a** Mwen mare lasèt-li. **9-c** Mwen tache l.

C. 1. yon soulye **2.** yon sentiwon **3.** yon jipon **4.** yon chemizèt **5.** yon chapo **6.** yon gan **7.** yon ba **8.** yon kostim, yon kòl **9.** yon jip **10.** yon chosèt

Gramè I

A. 1. Wi, m' kwè li travay lopital. **2.** Wi, m' kwè li se machann. **3.** Wi, m' kwè li se madan sara. **4.** Wi, m' kwè l'ap travay kay Brant. **5.** Wi, m' kwè li se famasyen. **6.** Wi, m' kwè li se bouche. **7.** Wi, m' kwè l'ap vann liv. **8.** Wi, m' kwè l'ap travay nan yon biwo. **9.** Wi, m' kwè l'ap travay nan restoran.

B. 1. . . . keyi kafe. **2.** . . . ap kuit manje. **3.** . . . l'ap mennen chwal-la. **4.** . . . l'ap pran leson. **5.** . . . l'ap manje. **6.** . . . y'ap pote dlo. **7.** . . . l'ap lave machin-nan. **8.** . . . l'ap keyi kafe. **9.** . . . l'ap pentire baryè-a. **10.** . . . y'ap rache zèb. **11.** . . . l'ap wouze.

C. 1. M' konn se pou lave kò-nou. **2.** M' kwè se pou sakle. **3.** M' konn se pou siye kò. **4.** M' kwè se pou pote dlo. **5.** M' konn se pou penyen cheve-nou. **6.** M' kwè se pou wouze. **7.** M' kwè se pou bat rad sal. **8.** M' kwè se pou siye tablo lè gen bagay ekri sou li. **9.** M' kwè se pou pote rad sal oswa pou lave rad. **10.** M' konn se pou mennen bèt. **11.** M' konn se pou met anba chemiz. **12.** M' kwè se pou fèmen yon chemiz oswa yon wòb oswa yon kòsaj.

Mo nouvo II

A. 1. sektanm **2.** me **3.** janvye **4.** jiyè **5.** novanm **6.** avril **7.** jen **8.** oktòb **9.** fevriye **10.** out

B. 1. Endepandans **2.** Vètyè **3.** Drapo ayisyen **4.** Lèmò **5.** Desalin **6.** Nwèl **7.** Tousen Louvèti **8.** Fèt drapo ayisyen

Gramè II

A. 1. Se fenèt yo te louvri a. **2.** Se tonton nou konnen an. **3.** Li pran kostim m' te achte a. **4.** Yo vann pitimi nou te plante a. **5.** Se pa.doktè nou te wè nan lopital-la. **6.** Se pa chemiz li te lave a. **7.** Li vle sentiwon ou te mete a.

B. 1. Se jipon li te lave a. **2.** Se pòt li te fenmen an. **3.** Se fenèt yo te louvri a. **4.** Se soulye li te mete yo. **5.** Se flè li te taye yo. **6.** Se kabrit m' te achte a. **7.** Se chwal yo te vann nan. **8.** Se moun ou te kontre a.

C. 1. Kote woujalèv li chwazi a? **2.** Kote flè yo taye yo? **3.** Kote chemiz yo lave yo? **4.** Kote pitimi yo keyi a? **5.** Kote vyann y'ap manje a? **6.** Kote zèb yo rache a? **7.** Kote jaden y'ap wouze a? **8.** Kote baryè ou pentire a? **9.** Kote bous li achte a?

Gramè III

A. 1. Nou kab raze n. **2.** Nou kab pote dlo. **3.** Nou kab mennen oswa mare bèt. **4.** Nou kab fèmen yon kòsaj oswa yon chemiz. **5.** Nou kab mezire. **6.** Nou kab penyen tèt-nou. **7.** Nou kab siye kò-nou oswa figi-n oswa men-nou. **8.** Nou kab rache zèb oswa taye flè. **9.** Nou kab pentire. **10.** Nou kab ekri.

Annou aprann ekri

B. 1. vyann **2.** chenn **3.** reponn **4.** vann **5.** kabann **6.** chen **7.** gan **8.** long **9.** lang **10.** pàn **11.** pen **12.** vennde

C. 1. Lè Panyòl rive, yo jwenn anpil mèn. **2.** Ann reponn grann lè l'ap desann. **3.** Konben ou vann vyann-nan? **4.** Chen-an byen mare ak ou chenn.

Annou tcheke

B . 1. M' kwè sentiwon-sa-a prale byen ak pantalon-an. **2.** M' kwè bous-sa-a prale byen ak gan-yo. **3.** Kravat-sa-a prale byen ak kostim-nan. **4.** Chosèt-sa-a prale byen ak soulye-yo. **5.** Kosaj-sa-a prale byen ak jip-la. **6.** Jipon-sa-a prale byen ak wòb-la. **7.** M' kwè kòl-la prale byen ak chemiz-la.

C . 1. Se bèf yo te mare a. **2.** Se chèz bòs Albè ap repare a. **3.** Se lèt nou te ekri a. **4.** Se liv m'ap li yo. **5.** Se kay yo pentire a. **6.** Se kostim pou beny m' bezwen an. **7.** Se chwal li mennen lavil la. **8.** Se rad ou ap achte yo.

D . 1. Li di li vle achte yon wòb vèt. **2.** Li pa kwè l'ap jwenn wòb-sa-a nan magazen-an. **3.** Li mèt eseye chapo wouj-la, men li pa kapab mezire jipon-an. **4.** Soulye-a twò piti, men ba-yo bon **5.** Yo prale nan fèt kay Lamèsi. **6.** Tout moun ap abiye bwòdè. **7.** Janvye se mwa li pi renmen. **8.** M' fèt nan jiyè. Li fè cho anpil pandan mwa-sa-a. **9.** M' konnen Mari pa kab vann bous-sa-a. **10.** Se pou timoun-yo benyen anvan y'ale lèkol. **11.** Mwen wè ou pa renmen travay di. **12.** M' vle Aselòm lave machin-nan byen pwòp.

Koute byen - kesyon

1. Dèyè yon gwo touf pengwen. **2.** Li nan bwa. **3.** Gen zwazo. **4.** Paske li renmen Choukoun men Choukoun pa fidèl, li kite l. **5.** Li twouve l byen, li renmen li pou Choukoun. **6.** Choukoun se yon moun nwa ak cheve swa. **7.** Non, li pa gwo. **8.** Wi, li te bèl anpil. **9.** Paske yon blan te vini rive epi Choukoun renmen l. **10.** Li gen cheve ki long e ki swa tou. **11.** Li gen bab wouj. **12.** Li konn pale franse. **13.** Non, li pa kapab, se sèlman kreyòl li pale.

Annou li - kesyons

1. Ayiti mezire 27.750 kilomèt kare. Dominikani mezire 48.442 kilomèt kare. Se Dominikani ki pi gwo. **2.** Anfas Pòtoprens, ou ap jwenn yon zile ki rele Lagonav. **3.** Genyen laplenn nan nò, laplenn Latibonit, laplenn Kildesak ak laplenn Okay. **4.** Genyen anpil rivyè ki wouze peyi-a. Pi gwo rivyè-a rele Latibonit. **5.** Genyen de gwo sezon: sezon lapli (sòt nan avril rive nan oktòb) ak sezon sèk (sòt nan novanm rive nan mas). **6.** Nan tout zantiy-yo, se Ayiti ki gen plis moun: senk milyon senk san mil moun. **7.** Kapital Ayiti rele Pòtoprens.
8. Genyen Okap nan nò, Gonayiv nan Latibonit, Hench nan sant, Okay nan sid.

LESON DISET

DYALOG

Nan restoran-an

Manno mennen mennaj-li nan restoran.		Manno takes his girl friend to a restaurant.
GASON:	Bonjou mesyedam. M' gen yon bon plas byen trankil pou nou nan kwen sa-a. Ki sa n'ap pran jodi-a?	Good morning, M'am, Sir. I have a nice quiet place for you in that corner. What do you want today?
MANNO:	Ban-nou wè meni-an, non!	Let us see the menu!
GASON:	Men li! Pla dijou-a se konsonmen.	Here it is! Our special today is stew.
JOSLIN:	Ki sa ki nan konsonmen-an?	What's in the stew?
GASON:	Li gen sirik, vyann, doumbrèy ak kèk ti mòso bannann.	There are small crabs, meat, dumplings, and a few pieces of plantain.
JOSLIN:	E diri ak pwa-sa-a, ak ki pwa li fèt?	How about this rice with beans? With what type of beans is it cooked?
GASON:	O, sa-a! Se koupe dwèt! Se diri ak pwa wouj, men jodi-a nou met tritri ladan l, epi yo sèvi l ak griyo ak bannann peze.	Oh, this one! It's delicious. This is rice with red kidney beans, but today we added small dry crayfish, and it is served with fried pork and fried plantain.
MANNO:	Li sanble li bon, papa!	It sounds good!
GASON:	Ou ap mande! M' di ou: Se koupe dwèt. Bon, n'ap pase kòmand-nou? Ki sa nou vle?	No wonder! I told you it's so delicious you'll bite your fingers. Now, are you ready to order? What would you like?
MANNO:	Ki sa ou ap pran, cheri? Ou vle poul?	What do you want, dear? You want chicken?
JOSLIN:	Non, m' pito pran pla dijou-a ak yon ti salad. E ou-menm?	No, I'd rather have the special of the day and a small salad. How about you?
MANNO:	M' kwè m'ap pran diri ak pwa-a. Li pi bon pase konsonmen-an.	I think I'll take the rice with beans. It tastes better than the stew.
GASON:	O.K. Yon pla dijou, yon ti salad ak yon diri ak pwa. Bon, ki sa n'ap bwè?	O.K. A special, a small salad and a rice with beans. Good, what would you like to drink?
JOSLIN:	Ki sa nou genyen?	What do you have?
GASON:	Nou gen kola, timòp, koka. . .	We have cola, Teem Up, Coke. . .

MANNO: Nou pa gen okenn ji?	You don't have any juice?
GASON: Men wi! Nou gen ji mango,papay, chadèk, kachiman ak kowosòl.	Of course! We have mango, papaya, grapefruit, custard apple and soursop.
JOSLIN: M'anvi yon ji kowosòl, men l'ap fè m dòmi tout aprèmidi-a.	I'd like a soursop juice, but it will make me sleep all afternoon.
GASON: Enben, pran yon kachiman, li tankou kowosòl-la, men li p'ap fè ou anyen.	Then, take a custard apple juice, it's like the soursop juice but it won't do you any harm.
MANNO: Li menm pi gou pase kowosòl-la. M'ap pran yon kachiman byen glase. E ou-menm Joslin?	It even tastes better than the soursop. I'll take a custard apple quite chilled. What about you Joslin?
JOSLIN: M' poko janm goute ji papay, kite m pran youn.	I've never tasted papaya juice, let me take one.
GASON: Yon ji kachiman ak yon ji papay?	A custard apple juice and a papaya juice?
MANNO: Se sa.	That's right.

GASON: N'ap pran desè? Nou gen pen patat, pen mayi, poudin kasav ak krèm.	Do you want some desert? We have sweet potato bread, cornmeal bread, cassava pudding and ice cream.
JOSLIN: M' vle pen patat-la.	I'd like the sweet potato bread.
MANNO: Mwen-menm, m' vle yon poudin kasav.	For myself, I'd like a cassava pudding.

Kesyon

1. Ki kote Joslin ak menaj-li ye?	Yo nan restoran.
2. Ki sa ki genyen nan pla dijou-a?	Gen sirik, vyann, doumbrèy ak kèk ti mòso bannann.
3. Ki sa Manno ap pran? Poukisa?	Manno ap pran diri ak pwa. Paske li sanble li bon anpil.
4. Poukisa Joslin pa pran ji kowosòl-la?	Paske l'ap fè l dòmi tout aprèmidi-a.
5. Poukisa Joslin pa pran poul?	Paske li pito pran yon konsonmen ak yon ti salad.
6. Ki lòt ji ki sanble ak ji kowosòl?	Se ji kachiman ki sanble ak ji kowosòl.
7. Joslin renmen ji papay?	Li poko janm goute l.
8. Ki desè Joslin ak Manno chwazi?	Joslin chwazi yon pen patat; manno li-menm chwazi yon poudin kasav.

MO NOUVO I

Kalite manje

1. Vyann

kanna

kabrit

bèf

kòk

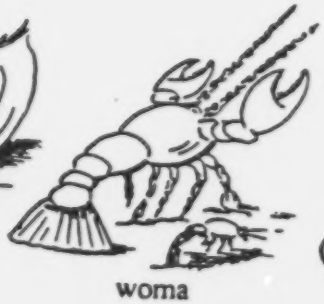
pentad

kodenn

kochon

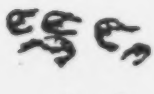
2. Bèt lanmè

lanbi



woma

kong



chevrèt

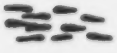
krab

paloud

sad

karèt

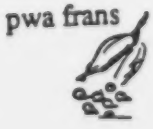
sirik



piskèt

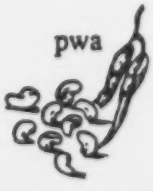
lanmori

3. Legim



pwa frans

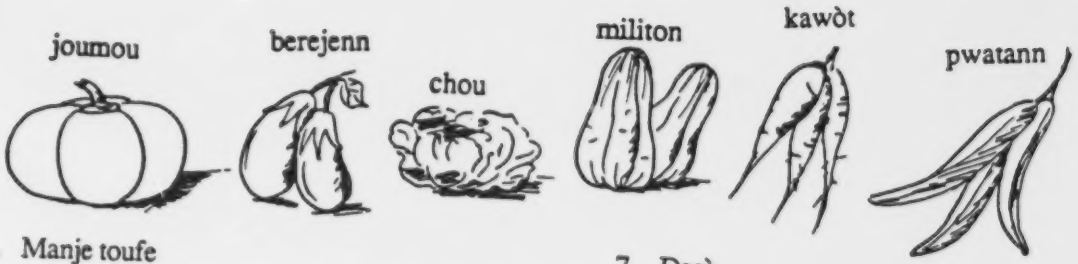
tomat



pwa

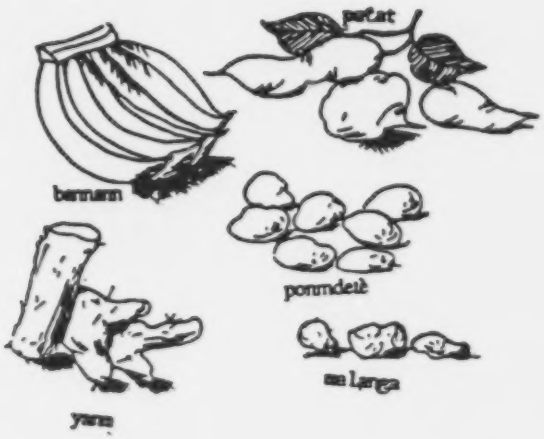
kreson

leti



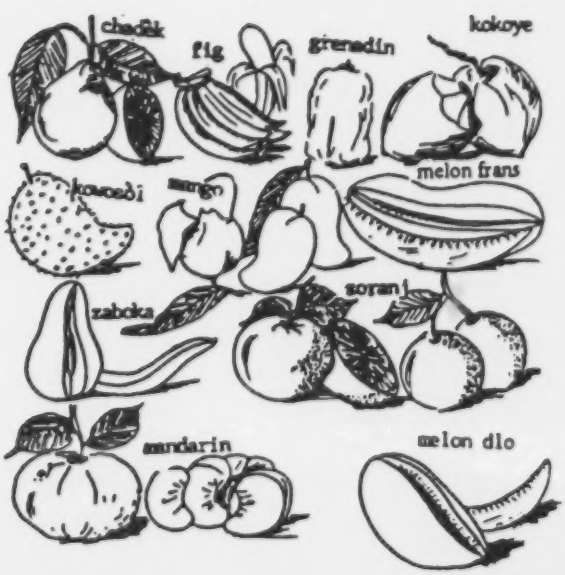
4. Manje toufe

5. Viv



7. Desè

6. Fri



8. Lòt manje

9. Bweson

10. zepis

echalòt	kannèl	lay	luil	spices			
miskad	pèsi	piman	pwav	scallion	cinnamon	garlic	oil
sèl	siv	vinèg	zonyon	nutmeg	parsley	peppers	pepper
				salt	chives	vinegar	onion

Annou pratike

A. Annou pale sou ki sa Manno ak mennaj-li manje osnon bwè.

MODEL: Ki sa Manno ap pran? ---> **L'ap prann diri ak pwa.**

1. Ki sa mennaj-li ap pran?

2. Ki sa Manno ap manje?

3. Ki sa mennaj-li ap manje?

4. Ki sa Manno ap bwè?

5. Ki sa Joslin pito?

6. Ki kalite legim Manno ap pran?

7. E Joslin, ki kalite legim li pito?

8. Ki kalite ji Joslin renmen anpil?

B. Men kèk kalite manje. Se pou ou reponn ak kalite manje-a ki marye ak kesyon-an.

chadèk	ji kowosòl	kafe	lanmori	luil ak vinèg	
militon	pen patat	pitimi	poul	yanm	zonyon

MODEL: Ki sa ou manje ak pen? --->
Mwen manje manba.

1. Ki vyann ou ap pran?
2. Ki kalite bèt lanmè ou pito?
3. Ki legim ou renmen?
4. Ki manje toufe ou pito?
5. Ki sa ou mete nan salad-la?
6. Ki kalite ji ou pran?
7. Ki sa ou ap bwè?
8. Ki kalite fri yo genyen?
9. Ki kalite viv yo sèvi ak griyo?
10. Ki kalite zepis yo mete nan sòs-la?
11. Ki desè y'ap fè?

C. Reponn kesyon-yo.

1. Ki sa yon moun ka manje lèmaten? — Ou ka manje pen, ze, fri, labouyi. . .
2. Ki sa yon moun ka bwè lèmaten? — Ou ka bwe ji, lèt, kafe, te, akasan. . .
3. Ki sa moun konn bwè lèswa? — Yo konn bwè wonm, byè, ji, chokola cho.
4. Ki sa moun manje a midi? — Yo manje manje toufe ak vyann oswa pwason ak viv.

D. Kesyon pèsonèl.

1. Ki manje toufe ou pi renmen?
2. Ki bweson ou pi renmen?
3. Ki sa ou te manje maten-an?
4. Ki sa ou te manje yè swa?
5. Ki sa ou renmen manje lèmaten?
6. Ki sa ou renmen bwè ak manje lèmidi?
7. Ki manje ou pa renmen? Poukisa?
8. Ki sa ou vle bwè aswè-a?

GRAME I

Comparison of adjectives

1. Equality (as, like) is expressed by **tankou:**

Dan-li blan tankou lèt.	Her teeth are as white as milk.
Ou pale franse tankou blan franse.	You speak French like a Frenchman.

2. Comparison is expressed with **pi** *more* and **mwen** *less*

Kilès ki pi gwo: yon chadèk oswa yon zoranj?	What's bigger: a grapefruit or an orange?
Chadèk pi gwo.	A grapefruit is bigger.
Kilès ki mwen mechan: yon chat oswa yon towo?	What's less mean: a cat or a bull?
Yon chat mwen mechan.	A cat is less mean.

3. When two terms are compared, the element **pase** *past* is used to set them off:

Yon chadèk pi gwo pase yon zoranj.	A grapefruit is bigger than an orange.
Yon chat mwen mechan pase yon towo.	A cat is less mean than a bull.

4. **Tankou** also occurs in the reduced form **kou**:

Ti dan Choukoun blan kou lèt.	Choucoune's teeth are as white as milk.
Je-li klere kou chandèl.	Her eyes are as bright as candles.

Annou pratike

A. Konpare de bagay-sa-yo. Se pou ou sèvi ak **tankou**.

MODEL: Mari gra. Chat gra. --->
Mari gra tankou chat.

1. Dan-ou blan. Lèt blan.
2. Kò-li frèt. Glas frèt.
3. Je-li ble. Syèl-la ble.
4. Ti fi-a bèl. Flè bèl.
5. Ze-sa-yo gwo. Yon chadèk gwo.
6. Rad-la ble. Digo ble.
7. Li sòt. Bouki sòt.
8. Bourik-la gwo. Yon chwal gwo.

B. Kilès ki pi gwo; kilès ki pi piti.

MODEL: Yon kay ak yon machin? --->
Yon kay pi gwo pase yon machin.

Yon machin ak yon kamyonèt? --->
Yon machin pi piti pase yon kamyonèt.

1. Yon granmoun ak yon ti moun.
2. Yon machin ak yon kamyonèt.
3. Yon pyebwa ak yon pye mayi.
4. Yon kabrit ak yon bèf.
5. Yon chen ak yon chat.
6. Yon jip ak yon wòb.
7. Yon chadèk ak yon mandarin.
8. Yon woma ak yon chevrèt.
9. Yon sirik ak yon krab.
10. Yon poul ak yon kochon.

C. Reponn kesyon-yo.

MODEL: Kilès ki mwen gra: yon kochon oswa yon kabrit? --->
Yon kabrit mwen gra.

1. Kilès ki pi gwo: yon bourik oswa yon chwal?
2. Kilès ki pi gra: yon kochon oswa yon chen?
3. Kilès ki mwen bon, ble oswa pitimi?
4. Kilès ki pi fòtifyan, yon konsonmen oswa yon byè?
5. Kilès ki pi pòv, yon lesivèz oswa yon bouche?
6. Kilès ki pi rich: yon madan sara oswa yon doktè?
7. Kilès ki mwen gwo: Gwadloup oswa Kiba?
8. Kilès ki pi piti: Ayiti oswa Dominikani?

D. Konpare bagay oswa moun ki nan desen-yo.

MODEL: **Mari pi wo pase Pyè.**

GRAME II

Comparison of verbal expressions

1. *More* and *less* are expressed by **plis** and **mwens**, respectively:

Ki moun ki travay plis: yon abitan oswa yon etidyan?	Who works more: a student or a farmer?
Yon abitan travay plis.	A farmer works more.
Kilès ki manje mwens: yon kochon oswa yon poul?	What eats less: a pig or a chicken?
Yon poul manje mwens.	A chicken eats less.

2. The **pase** construction is also used for verbal comparisons:

Li kouri pi vit pase mwen.	He runs faster than I do.
Blan-sa-a konnen lavil pi byen pase moun Pòtoprens.	That foreigner knows the city better than the people of Port-au-Prince.
Li pa te rete pi lwen pase mòn-nan.	He didn't live farther away than the hill.

Annou pratike

A. Reponn kesyon-yo.

MODEL: Kilès ki manje plis, yon kabrit oswa yon kochon? --->
Yon kochon manje plis.

1. Ki moun ki travay mwens, yon granmoun oswa yon timoun?
2. Ki moun ki jwe plis, yon timoun oswa yon granmoun?
3. Ki moun ki kuit manje plis, yon fi oswa yon gason?
4. Ki moun ki dòmi plis, yon ti bebe oswa yon granmoun?
5. Ki moun ki li mwens, yon pwofesè oswa yon bouche?
6. Ki moun ki etidye plis, yon elèv lekòl oswa yon machann?
7. Ki moun ki manje mwens, yon moun ki an sante oswa yon moun ki malad?
8. Ki moun ki wonfle plis, yon moun k'ap dòmi oswa yon moun ki leve?
9. Ki moun ki ekri mwens, yon madmwazèl lekòl oswa yon boulanje?
10. Ki moun ki mache mwens, yon machann oswa yon famasyen?

B. Konpare bagay ak moun-sa-yo.

MODEL: Ki sa ki kouri pi vit: yon bourik oswa yon chwal? --->
Yon chwal kouri pi vit pase yon bourik.

1. Ki sa ki kouri pi vit: yon kanna oswa yon poul?
2. Ki sa ki chante pi byen: yon zwazo oswa yon poul?
3. Kilès ki kap mache pi vit: yon granmoun oswa yon jenn gason?
4. Kilès ki konn travay pi di: yon abitan oswa yon machann?
5. Ki sa ki kap travay pi di: yon bèf oswa yon kabrit?
6. Kilès ki kap li pi vit: yon madmwazèl lekòl oswa yon elèv?
7. Kilès ki konn pale kreyòl pi byen: yon blan oswa yon natif-natif peyi Ayiti?

MO NOUVO II

Men kèk mo negatif:

anyen	nothing	**ditou**	at all	**janm**	never
okenn	not any	**pèsòn**	no one	**pyès**	not at all

Men ki jan pou sèvi ak mo negatif-sa-yo:

1. Ak **anyen, pèsòn, janm,** nou bezwen pa:

Li pa wè pèsòn nan boutik-la.	She didn't see anyone in the shop.
Li pa wè anyen nan jaden-an.	He didn't see anything in the fields.
Timoun-sa-yo pap janm etidye.	These children are never studying.

2. Nou bezwen **pa** ak **okenn, pyès, menm,** ak **ditou**:

Pa te gen pyès moun.	There wasn't anyone at all.
Li pa wè okenn chat.	He didn't see any cat.
Li pa vini menm.	She didn't come at all
Li pa vini ditou.	

3. Nou pa bezwen **pa** ak **poko**:

Yo poko manje.	They haven't eaten yet.

4. Pinga melanje **poko** ak **ankò**:

Yo pa manje ankò.	They didn't eat anymore.
Li pa vini ankò.	He didn't come anymore.

5. Nou mèt sèvi ak **pèsòn** epi **anyen** tankou tout kalite non:

Pèsòn poko rive.	No one arrived yet.
Anyen pa te rive yè.	Nothing happened yesterday.

Annou pratike

A. Marye chak fraz nan kolonn I ak yon fraz nan kolonn II.

MODEL: M' pa wè kreyon-m. --->
M' pa ekri anyen.

I	II
1. M' pa renmen manje.	a. M' pa wè pèsòn nan pòt-la.
2. M' pa wè liv-la.	b. M' p'ap janm gra.
3. Telefòn-nan sonnen anpil.	c. M' pa manje okenn vyann menm.
4. Ou pran kaye-a deja?	d. M' poko menm kòmande manje.
5. Pèsòn poko rive?	e. Pèsòn pa reponn.
6. Ki kalite vyann ou manje?	f. M' p'ap etidye okenn leson.
7. Ou gen yon bèl chen.	g. M' pa wè okenn moun.
8. Vant mwen vid.	h. M' pa janm gen chen.
9. Ki moun ki nan pòt-la?	i. M' pa ekri anyen.
	j. Non, m' poko pran li.

B. Reponn kesyon-yo ak youn nan mo-sa-yo: poko, anyen, pèsòn, okenn, jan.

MODEL: Apa ou dòmi? --->
Non, m' poko dòmi.

1. Apa timoun-yo al lavil?
2. Apa n'ap manje diri?
3. Apa yo lave machin blan-an?
4. Apa y'ap bwè konsonmen?
5. Apa nou rive?
6. Apa ou vann liv-la?
7. Apa tou moun la?
8. Apa ou ap bwè wonm?
9. Apa ou sòt keyi mayi?
10. Apa ou ale larivyè?

GRAME III

Emphatic constructions

1. On page 87 we pointed out that sentence elements referring to place may be emphasized or underscored by moving them to the front of the sentence and inserting **ye** at the end of the sentence:

Yo nan jaden.	They're in the garden.
Nan jaden yo **ye**.	It's in the garden that they are.

This construction applies widely to all sorts of sentence elements. However, in most cases the fronted element must be introduced by **se**. Se may be used optionally with locative expressions such as that illustrated above:

Se nan jaden yo ye.

Li rele Selyaniz.	Her name is Sélianise.
Se Selyaniz li rele.	
Li te machann.	She was a vendor.
Se machann li te ye.	

2. Verbs may also be emphasized by using this construction. But a verb and its markers (**te**, **ap**, etc.) cannot be fronted. Instead, a copy is fronted, leaving the original verb and its markers, if any, in its normal position in the sentence:

Si m' pran ji kowosòl, m'ap **dòmi** tout aprèmidi-a.	If I take soursop juice, I'll sleep all afternoon.
Si m' pran ji kowosòl, se **dòmi** m'ap **dòmi** tout aprèmidi-a.	

3. Generally, the meaning of a reduplicated verb is something like: "what I'm doing is . . .ing."

Sa ou ap fè la-a, ti gason?	Little boy, what are you doing there?
--Se **chita** m'ap **chita**, wi.	--What I'm doing is sitting.

4. Fronting of sentence elements introduced by **se** and reduplication of verbs is frequent in colloquial Creole. Its use will introduce a flavor of authenticity in one's speech. Additional uses of the construction will be pointed out in subsequent lessons.

Annou pratike

1. 2. 3. 4. 5.

6.

7.

8.

9.

A. Gade desen-yo epi di ki sa moun-sa-yo ap fè.

MODEL: 1. **Se manje l'ap manje.**

B. Konplete fraz-yo lojikman.

MODEL: Pyè chita devan tab-la. --->
Se manje l'ap manje.

Pòl antre nan yon magazen. --->
Se achte li pral achte.

1. Tidjo gen yon liv nan men-li.
2. Mari mete rad-yo nan yon kivèt.
3. Pyè te sou kabann-li.
4. Mariz ak Nikòl te devan kesye-a.
5. Lamèsi sòt nan jaden ak mayi nan men-li.
6. Aselòm devan baryè-a ak yon penso nan men-li.
7. Madmwazèl-la devan tablo-a ak yon chifon nan men-li.
8. Joslin ak Manno gen kaye ak kreyon nan men-yo.

KOUTE BYEN

Manje san ou pa bezwen peye

N'a pral ban-nou yon ti istwa. Se yon bagay ki pase nan yon restoran. Se de nèg ki te grangou epi ki te jwenn yon fent (*trick*) pou manje san yo pa bezwen peye.

Men mo nèf nou poko konnen:

Sa ki pase devan je-ou se sa ou kab wè.	It's only what occurs in front of your own eyes that you can see.
yo manje vant deboutonnen	= manje anpil anpil (until the belly becomes unbuttoned)
plede	to argue
tonbe fè yon bagay	to begin doing something (= koumanse)
yo tonbe plede	they began to argue
bande je yon moun	to blindfold someone
vire	to turn
yon baton	a stick
sou moun baton-an tonbe	the person on whom the stick falls.
yo kouri ale fè wout-yo	they ran off
yon fent	a trick
kenbe yon moun	to catch someone
mete men sou yon moun	to catch someone
sove	to escape
lave asyèt	to wash dishes

Kesyon

1. Konben kòb de nèg-yo te genyen?
2. Ki kote yo te ale? Poukisa?
3. Ki jan yo te manje?
4. Ki sa yo fè lè yo fin manje?
5. Poukisa nèg-yo di mèt restoran-an pou bande je-l?
6. Ki moun ki pou peye?
7. Ki sa de nèg-yo fè lè mèt restoran-an vire ak baton-an?
8. Ki sa ki rive yo?
9. Eske ou kwè de nèg-yo se moun onèt? Poukisa?

ANNOU TCHEKE

A. Devinèt: Ki sa ki ekri ak lèt-sa-yo?

MODEL: Non yon fri ki ekri ak 2 o. --->
Kokoye, kowosòl.

1. Yon bèt lanmè ki gen **p** ak **t**
2. Yon legim ki gen **k** ak **w**
3. Yon viv ki gen **p** ak **t**
4. Yon fri vèt ki gen **k**
5. Yon bweson ki gen **b**
6. Yon manje toufe ki gen 2 **m**

B. Devinèt. Jwenn bagay sa-yo.

MODEL: Yon bagay yo mete sou pen. --->
Se bè, konfiti oswa manba.

1. Se yon fri blan ameriken konn manje lèmaten. Li sanble ak yon zoranj.
2. Ayisyen-yo konn manje manje toufe-sa-a ak pwa.
3. Se yon ji fri ki fè-ou dòmi.
4. Se yon bweson ou kap jwenn tout kote; ou pa bezwen peye anpil pou li.
5. Se yon viv ki sanble ak fig men fò ou kuit li anvan ou kap manje l.
6. Se de zepis ou bezwen pou fè yon salad.
7. Se yon kalite desè yo fè ak patat.
8. Se yon bèt lanmè ki sanble ak kribich men li pi gwo epi li koute anpil kòb.

C. Tradiksyon.

1. Nobody has come yet.
2. A goat eats less than a pig.
3. Soursop juice makes you sleepy.
4. If you don't eat, you'll never be fat.
5. An orange is bigger than a tangerine.
6. I like to eat rice with fish.
7. Mango juice tastes better than papaya juice.
8. My younger sister is as pretty as a flower.
9. What she's doing is buying fruit.
10. The baby doesn't want to eat any vegetable.
11. Her mother doesn't want to see anything on the bed.
12. He wants a slice of sweet potato bread and a glass of grapefruit juice.

D. Kesyon pèsonèl.

1. Ki fri ou poko janm goute? Ou kwè l gen bon gou?
2. Gou ki zepis ou renmen pran nan manje?
3. Daprè ou-menm, ki vyann ki pi bon?
4. Ki vyann ou pi renmen, vyann bèf oswa vyann kochon? Poukisa?
5. Ak ki sa ou renmen manje pen?
6. Ki jan ou renmen manje bannann?
7. Ki bèt lanmè ou renmen manje? Poukisa? Eske li koute chè?
8. Nan ki restoran ou renmen al manje? Poukisa?
9. Chwazi yon pla ou renmen manje, di ki sa yo mete ladan li. Ki jan yo prepare l?

KLE

Mo nouvo I

A. 1. L'ap pran woma. **2.** L'ap manje zaboka. **3.** L'ap manje pwason. **4.** L'ap bwè lèt. **5.** Li pito mayi. **6.** L'ap pran berejenn. **7.** Li pito chou. **8.** Li renmen ji kachiman.

B. 1. M'ap pran poul. **2.** Mwen pito lanmori. **3.** Mwen renmen militon. **4.** Mwen pito pitimi. **5.** Mwen mete luil ak vinèg. **6.** Mwen pran ji kowosòl. **7.** M'ap bwè kafe. **8.** Yo genyen chadèk. **9.** Yo sèvi yanm. **10.** Yo mete zonyon. **11.** Y'ap fè pen patat.

Gramè I

A. 1. Dan-ou blan tankou lèt. **2.** Kò-li frèt tankou glas. **3.** Je-li ble tankou syèl-la. **4.** Ti fi-a bèl tankou flè. **5.** Ze-sa-yo gwo tankou yon chadèk. **6.** Rad-la ble tankou digo. **7.** Li sòt tankou Bouki. **8.** Bourik-la gwo tankou yon chwal.

B. 1. Yon granmoun pi gwo pase yon timoun. **2.** Yon machin pi piti pase yon kamyonèt. **3.** Yon pyebwa pi gwo pase yon pye mayi. **4.** Yon kabrit pi piti pase yon bèf. **5.** Yon chen pi gwo pase yon chat. **6.** Yon jip pi piti pase yon wòb. **7.** Yon chadèk pi gwo pase yon mandarin. **8.** Yon woma pi gwo pase yon chevrèt. **9.** Yon sirik pi piti pase yon krab. **10.** Yon poul pi piti pase yon kochon.

C. 1. Yon chwal pi gwo. **2.** Yon kochon pi gra. **3.** Pitimi mwen bon. **4.** Yon konsonmen pi fòtifyan. **5.** Yon lesivèz pi pòv. **6.** Yon doktè pi rich. **7.** Gwadloup mwen gwo. **8.** Ayiti pi piti.

Gramè II

A. 1. Yon ti moun travay mwens. **2.** Yon ti moun jwe plis. **3.** Yon fi kuit manje plis. **4.** Yon ti bebe dòmi plis. **5.** Yon bouche li mwens. **6.** Yon elèv lekòl etidye plis. **7.** Yon moun ki malad manje mwens. **8.** Yon moun k'ap domi wonfle plis. **9.** Yon boulanje ekri mwens. **10.** Yon famasyen mache mwens.

B. 1. Yon poul kouri pi vit pase yon kanna. **2.** Yon zwazo chante pi byen pase yon poul. **3.** Yon jenn gason kap mache pi vit pase yon granmoun. **4.** Yon abitan konn travay pi di pase yon machann. **5.** Yon bèf kap travay pi di pase yon kabrit. **6.** Yon madmwazèl lekòl kap li pi vit pase yon elèv. **7.** Yon natif-natal peyi Ayiti konn pale kreyòl pi byen pase yon blan.

Mo nouvo II

A. 1. b **2.** f **3.** e **4.** j **5.** g **6.** c **7.** h **8.** d **9.** a

B. 1. Non, pèsòn pa ale lavil. **2.** Non, nou p'ap manje anyen. **3.** Non, yo pa lave okenn *machin*. **4.** *Non, yo pa janm bwè konsonmen.* **5.** *Non, nou poko rive.* **6.** Non, m' pa vann okenn liv. **7.** Non, pèsòn pa la. **8.** Non, m' p'ap bwè anyen. **9.** Non, m' pa janm keyi mayi. **10.** Non, m' poko ale larivyè.

Gramè III

A. 2. Se bwose l'ap bwose dan-li. **3.** Se dòmi l'ap dòmi. **4.** Se plante l'ap plante. **5.** Se pentire l'ap pentire. **6.** Se benyen l'ap benyen. **7.** Se louvri l'ap louvri pòt-la. **8.** Se ekri l'ap ekri. **9.** Se siye l'ap siye figi-li.

B. 1. Se li l'ap li. **2.** Se lave li pral lave. **3.** Se dòmi li t'ap dòmi. **4.** Se peye yo t'ap peye. **5.** Se keyi li t'ap keyi mayi. **6.** Se pentire l'ap pentire. **7.** Se efase l'ap efase. **8.** Se ekri y'ap ekri.

Koute byen (Manje san ou pa bezwen peye)

Sa ki pase devan je-ou se sa ou kab wè. Se te yon fwa de nèg ki pa te genyen kòb pou yo manje. Yo rantre nan yon restoran, epi yo manje vant deboutonnen. Lè yo fin manje, toulède tonbe plede. Yo plede, yo plede, yo plede. Youn di: "Se mwen-menm k'ap peye." Lòt-la reponn: "Non, se menm k'ap peye, monchè." Mèt restoran-an ki wè sa di: "fò nou fè yon bagay." Mesye-yo di li: "Bande je-ou, epi ou a vire ak yon baton. Sou moun baton-an tonbe a, se li k'a peye. Mèt restoran-an fè sa yo di li a. Li bande je-li. Lè li vire ak baton-an nèg-yo kouri ale fè wout-yo.

Men nan pòt-la yo kontre ak pitit mèt restoran-an ki t'ap gade fent-yo. Li eseye kenbe-yo. Men youn gen tan sove. Li met men sou lòt-la epi li fè l lave asyèt-yo pou peye pou manje pa-li-a ak pa zanmi-li-a.

Koute byen - kesyon

1. Yo pa te gen kòb ditou. **2.** Yo te ale nan restoran pou yo manje pase yo te bezwen manje. **3.** Yo manje byen manje. Yo te manje vant deboutonnen. **4.** Yo koumanse plede. **5.** Pou yo ka sove san yo pa peye. **6.** Se moun baton-an tonbe sou li a ki pou peye. **7.** Yo kouri al fè wout-yo. **8.** Pitit mèt restoran-an kenbe youn ladan yo, li fè l lave asyèt pou peye pou manje yo te manje a, lòt-la gen tan sove. **9.** Non, yo pa onèt (yo malonèt) paske yo te vle sove san yo pa peye pou manje-yo.

Annou tcheke

A. 1. piskèt. **2.** kawòt. **3.** pòmdetè. **4.** zaboka. **5.** byè. **6.** mayi moulen.

B. 1. Se yon chadèk. **2.** Se diri. **3.** Se ji kowosòl. **4.** Se dlo. **5.** Se bannann. **6.** Se luil ak vinèg. **7.** Se pen patat. **8.** Se woma.

C. 1. Pèsòn poko vini. **2.** Yon kabrit manje mwens pase yon kochon. **3.** Ji kowosòl fè moun dòmi. **4.** Si ou pa manje ou p'ap janm gra. **5.** Yon zoranj pi gwo pase yon mandarin. **6.** Mwen renmen manje diri ak pwason. **7.** Ji mango pi gou pase ji papay. **8.** Ti sè-m nan bèl tankou yon flè. **9.** Se achte l'ap achte fri. **10.** Ti bebe-a pa vle manje okenn legim. **11.** Manman-li pa vle wè anyen sou kabann-nan. **12.** Li vle yon mòso pen patat ak yon vè ji chadèk.

LESON DIZUIT

DYALOG

Nan mache-a

Madan Pòl voye Anita nan mache. Anita pral achte diri, pwa, legim, zepis ak zoranj. Anita abitchwe machande, li konn fè pri byen.

Mrs. Paul is sending Anita to the market. Anita is going to buy rice, beans, vegetables, spices and oranges. Anita is used to bargaining; she knows how to buy things at a good price.

MACHANN:	Bonjou pratik. Apa ou pa gade bò kote-m nan?	Good morning. How come you're not looking my way?
ANITA:	M' pa kwè ou gen okenn sa m' bezwen.	I don't think you have any of the things I need.
MACHANN:	O, O! M' gen patat, diri, zaboka, zoranj, pwa, ak zepis. Men, makomè, m' gen anpil lòt bagay. Ou ap jwenn tout sa ou bezwen isit-la.	Oh, Oh! I have sweet potatoes, rice, avocadoes, oranges, beans, and spices. But, dear, I have a lot of other things. You'll find everything you need here.
ANITA:	Konben gwo mamit diri-a?	How much is the big "mamit" of rice?
MACHANN:	Ven goud, m'ap ba ou l pou diznèf.	Twenty gourdes, I'll let you have it for nineteen.
ANITA:	Ou ap bay li pou kenz goud?	Would you let me have it for fifteen gourdes?

MACHANN:	Machè, se touye ou touye m. M' pa kapab. Se diri siperyè wi. Ban m dizuit edmi.	My dear, you're really killing me. I can't. This is high quality rice. Give me eighteen and a half.
ANITA:	Li twò chè. Si ou bay li pou disèt, m'ap achte yon mamit edmi nan men-ou.	It's too expensive. If you let me have it for seventeen I'll buy a "mamit" and a half from you.
MACHANN:	Kòm ou se bon pratik, m'ap ba ou l pou disèt edmi, dènye pri. Ki sa ou vle ankò?	Since you're a good regular customer I'll let you have it for seventeen and a half, final price. What else do you want?
ANITA:	M' bezwen de ti mamit pwa nwa, yon pake kawòt, yon tèt chou, yon lo zoranj, de pil patat, yon douzenn ze.	I need two small "mamit" of black beans, a bunch of carrots, a head of cabbage, a pile of oranges, two piles of sweet potatoes, a dozen eggs.
MACHANN:	M' pa gen ze jodi-a. Ou a jwenn pi devan nan men manzè Deniz. Ou pa bezwen zepis?	I don't have any eggs today. You'll find some a little further in Denise's stand. Don't you need spices?
ANITA:	Konben pake pèsi-sa-a?	How much is the bunch of parsley?
MACHANN:	Senkant kòb.	Ten cents.
ANITA:	M'ap ba ou twaka pyas pou de. Lè fini ban m pou yon goud nan lòt zepis-yo.	I'll give you fifteen cents for two. In addition give me twenty cents worth of the other spices.
MACHANN:	M' mèt rele yon moun pou pote pou ou?	May I call somebody to carry it for you?
ANITA:	Non, poko. M'ap kite pwovizyon-yo kote-ou pou m' ka al achte de glòs luil, senkant kòb bè ak twaka pyas pat tomat. Ki kote m' ka jwenn bagay-sa-yo?	No, not yet. I'll leave my groceries with you so that I can buy two "glòs" of oil, margarine for ten cents, and fifteen cents worth of tomato paste. Where can I find these items?
MACHANN:	Ou ap jwenn yon ti boutik kou ou janbe lari-a. Yo vann tout bagay la.	You'll find a small store as soon as you cross the street. They sell everything there.
ANITA:	Se sa. M' p'ap mize.	All right. I won't be long.

*Nòt: 1. **Pratik** - name given to a regular customer or vendor.*

*2. **Mamit** - Informal unit of measure: **ti mamit** = more or less 1 pound; **a gwo mamit** = more or less 5 pounds.*

3. A glòs is a container measuring one deciliter. It is used mainly to sell cooking oil.

*4. Most people do not distinguish between butter and margarine. They're both called **bè**.*

Kesyon

1. Ki sa yo voye Anita achte?
2. Poukisa Anita pa gade bò kote pratik-li-a?
3. Èske ou kwè machann-nan konn Anita? Poukisa?
4. Konben machann-nan mande pou mamit diri-a? Konben Anita peye l?
5. Ki lòt bagay Anita achte nan men pratik-li-a?
6. Poukisa Anita pa rele moun pou pòte pwovizyon-li-yo?
7. Ki kote Anita kite pwovizyon-li-yo?
8. Ki kote Anita pral achte lòt bagay li bezwen yo? Èske li lwen?

Yo voye l achte diri, pwa, legim, zepis ak zoranj.
Paske li pa te kwè li t'ap jwenn sa li te bezwen yo.
Wi, machann-nan konn Anita paske Anita abitye achte nan men-li.
Machann-nan mande ven goud pou li.
Anita peye l disèt edmi.
Li achte pwa nwa, kawòt, chou, zoranj, patat, pèsi ak kèk lòt zepis.
Paske li bezwen al achte kèk lòt bagay tankou luil, bè, pat tomat.
Li kite yo bò kote pratik-li-a.
Li pral achte yo nan yon ti boutik ki tou pre mache-a.

MO NOUVO I

MEZI	*measures*
Yon **sak** sik gen san liv sik ladan l.	*bag*
Sak sik **vid** la sèvi pou vann lòt bagay tou.	*empty*
Yo vann pwa, diri, pitimi. . . pa sak, pa gwo mamit, pa ti mamit, pa gode, pa **vè**.	*glass*
Yo vann luil pa **glòs**, pa **demilit**, pa **lit**, pa **galon**, pa **dwoum**.	*deciliter; half liter; liter gallon; drum*
Yo vann tafya, kleren pa **boutèy**; kola, pa **ka**, pa lit, pa galon.	*bottle quart*
Yo vann fri, legim tankou kawòt, zoranj pa **pil**, pa **lo** oswa pa **grenn**. Yo achte-yo pa **panyen** tou.	*pile lot; piece; basket*
Yo vann zepis, legim, fèy pa **pake**.	*packet, bunch*
Yo vann chou, leti pa **tèt**.	*head*
Yo vann savon pou fè lesiv pa **ba**.	*bar*
Yo vann **papye** pa **men** oswa pa **ram**.	*paper; handful; ream*
Yo vann **twal** pa **lonn**, pa **koupon**.	*cloth; aune (approx. a yard); piece*
Yo vann ze pa pil oswa pa douzenn.	

Annou pratike

A. Reponn kesyon-yo.

1. Ki jan yo ka vann diri?
2. Ki jan yo ka vann lèt?

3. Ki jan yo ka vann twal?
4. Ki jan yo ka vann mango?
5. Ki jan yo ka vann chou?
6. Ki jan yo ka vann zonyon?
7. Ki jan yo ka vann ze?
8. Ki jan yo ka vann mayi moulen?
9. Ki jan yo ka vann luil?
10. Ki jan yo ka vann sik?
11. Ki jan yo ka vann savon lesiv?
12. Ki jan yo ka vann pèsi?

B. Di yon bagay yo ka vann pa. . .

1. lo
2. sak
3. pake
4. mamit
5. lit
6. lonn
7. douzenn
8. men
9. ka
10. glòs
11. tèt
12. galon

GRAME I

The superlative

There are several ways to express the superlative:

1. The use of **pase** and some expression indicating totality:

   Anemiz pi bèl pase **tout lòt fi-yo.** — Anemiz is the prettiest of all the girls.

2. The use of **pi** plus adjective and the basis of comparison; the latter may be introduced in a phrase introduced by **nan** *in* or by a relative phrase with **ki**:

   Se bèf ki pi gwo **nan bèt-sa-yo.** — The cow is the largest among these animals.

   Bèt **ki pi gwo a** se bèf. — The largest animal is the cow.

3. Only **pi** and the adjective:

   Se Jera ki **pi** fò. — Gerard is the strongest.
   Se machann-sa-a ki **pi** rèd. — That vendor is the toughest (bargainer).

Annou pratike

A. Annou konpare bèt. Nan bèt ou kap jwenn nan yon abitasyon (chwal, bèf, towo, milèt, bourik, kabrit, kochon, poul, kodenn, kòk, chen, chat, rat). . .

MODEL: Ki sa ki pi wo? --->
Se chwal ki pi wo.

1. Ki sa ki pi gwo?
2. Ki sa ki pi piti?
3. Ki sa ki pi bèl?
4. Ki sa ki pi lèd?
5. Ki sa ki pi dou (*docile*) ?
6. Ki sa ki pi move?
7. Ki sa ki pi parese (*lazy*)?
8. Ki sa ki pi visye (*greedy, gluttonous*)?
9. Ki sa ki pi voras? (*gluttonous*)
10. Ki sa ki pi saf? (*gluttonous*)

B. Annou konpare yon bagay ak lòt bagay. Sèvi ak mo nan parantèz-yo pou fè fraz.

MODEL: Machin-sa-a piti. (Machin-sa-yo) --->
Se li ki pi piti nan tout machin-sa-yo.

1. Kay-sa-a gwo. (katye-a)
2. Rad-sa-a bèl. (magazen-an)
3. Zepina vèt. (legim)
4. Diri bon. (manje toufe)
5. Chen-an mechan. (bèt)
6. Msye-a gra. (kay-la)
7. Ti fi-a mèg. (lekòl-la)
8. Leson-sa-a difisil. (liv-la)
9. Machann-nan rich. (riyèl-la)
10. Pòl pòv. (frè-m-yo)
11. Pitit-la malad. (moun-sa-yo)
12. Lèt blan. (bweson)

C. Dapre ou menm, ki kalite machin ki. . .

MODEL: pi piti --->
Dapre mwen-menm, machin ki pi piti-a se Honda Civic.

1. pi bèl
2. pi lèd
3. pi gwo
4. pi chè
5. pi bon mache
6. pi solid

D. Dapre ou-menm, ki peyi nan Karayib-la ki. . .

MODEL: pi lèd --->
Dapre mwen-menm, se . . . ki pi lèd.

1. pi gwo
2. pi pwòp
3. pi rich
4. pi endepandan
5. pi frèt
6. pi bèl
7. pi cho
8. pi pòv

MO NOUVO II

Expressions of quantity

twòp	too much	**yon ti gout**	a little drop
anpil	a lot	**yon ti tak**	a little bit of liquid
yon pakèt	a bunch	**yon ti kras**	a little crumb
yon chay	a load	**yon ti mòso**	a little piece
yon bann	a bunch	**kèk**	a few, some
ase	enough	**enpe**	a little bit

In addition to the primary adverbs of quantity **twòp** *too much*, **anpil** *a lot*, **ase** *enough*, **enpe** *a little*, and **kèk** *a few, some*, there are many metaphorical expressions for a lot and a little.

Annou pratike

A. Refè fraz-yo tankou modèl-la; se pou sèvi ak mo yo te ban nou-an. Jodi-a tout moun ap chanje abitid-yo.

MODEL: Jak pa konn gen kòb. (anpil) --->
Jodi-a, li gen anpil kòb.

1. Ti moun-yo pa konn manje legim. (yon bann)
2. Elèv-yo pa janm gen kreyon. (yon pakèt)
3. Machann-yo pa konn gen machandiz. (ase)
4. Avyon-yo pa konn gen moun. (twòp)
5. Pyè pa janm poze kesyon. (anpil)
6. Matant-li-a pa janm pote pwovizyon. (twòp)
7. Nikòl pa janm bwè lèt. (yon ti gout)
8. Li pa konn vann zoranj pouri. (yon bann)
9. Yo pa konn pote zepis. (yon pakèt)
10. Pòl pa konn bwè wonm. (yon ti gout)

B. Zepis. Ou fin fè manje. Sèvi ak youn nan mo-sa-yo epi mo pou yon zepis pou ou fè yon fraz tankou modèl-la.

Mo pou kantite: anpil twòp ase enpe yon bann yon pakèt
yon chay ti gout

MODEL: Konsonmen-an lay --->
Mwen mete twòp lay nan konsonmen-an.

1. berejenn-nan	pwav
2. ze-a	sèl
3. konfiti-a	sik
4. pwason-an	zonyon
5. pitimi-an	luil
6. krèm-nan	lèt
7. pwatann-nan	bè
8. griyo-a	piman
9. lanbi-a	siv
10. salad-la	pèsi
11. labouyi-a	miskad

GRAME II

Complex sentences with dependent clauses

In addition to the three types of complex sentences mentioned on page 117 there is another type that involves modifying the direct object of the main clause with a dependent clause. This type occurs in two forms.

1. The dependent clause modifies the pronominal **sa**:

M' konnen sa (yo vle bagay-la)
M' konnen sa **yo vle.** — I know what they want.

Eske ou te ba li sa (li mande bagay-la)?
Eske ou te ba li sa **li mande**? — Did you give her what she asked for?

2. The dependent clause modifies a noun or noun phrase:

Kote bokit-la (m' te pote bokit-la)?
Kote bokit **m' te pote a**? — Where's the bucket I bought?

L'ap pote valiz-la (li te bliye valiz-la).
L'ap pote valiz **li te bliye a.** — He's bringing the suitcase he had forgotten.

Note that the determiner is placed not after the noun it determines but at the end of the unit noun + dependent clause. Its form depends not on the noun, but on the word that precedes it.

3. In frenchifying styles of Creole the conjunction **ke** is used to link the noun and the dependent clause that modifies it:

L'ap pote valiz **ke** li te bliye a.

Annou pratike

A. Ki sa li ye? Se pou ou di ou pa te fè bagay-la.

MODEL: Li mande yon bagay. Ou te pote l? --->
M' pa te pote sa li mande a.

1. Li te achte yon bagay. Ou manje l?
2. Yo vann yon bagay. Ou te achte l?
3. Yo pèdi yon bagay. Ou jwenn li?
4. Li rache yon bagay. Ou wè l?
5. Yo keyi yon bagay. Ou pran li?
6. Yo te lave yon bagay. Ou pote l?
7. Yo te fè yon bagay. Ou bwè l?

B. Di nan ki mwa oswa ki jou yo fè bagay-sa-yo.

MODEL: Yo fè mache Pòtoprens. --->
Samdi se jou yo fè mache Pòtoprens.

1. Lapli tonbe anpil.
2. Moun al legliz.
3. Yo fete drapo ayisyen.
4. Yo fete Pak.
5. Timoun antre lekòl.
6. Timoun al nan vakans.
7. Lapli pa tonbe anpil.
8. Yo vann plis liv ak kaye pou timoun lekòl.
9. Elèv lekòl pa manyen liv-yo.

C. Reponn kesyon-yo.

MODEL: Ki peyi ki kole ak Ayiti? --->
Dominikani se peyi ki kole ak Ayiti-a.

1. Ki manje ki pi fòtifyan?
2. Ki vyann ki mwen bon pou sante?
3. Ki vyann ki bon mache anpil?
4. Ki bèt ki bay zè?
5. Ki bèt ki bay lèt?
6. Ki bèt ki pote anpil chay?
7. Ki bèt ki manje anpil?
8. Ki il nan Karayib-la ki pi gwo pase Ayiti?
9. Ki moun ki pale kreyòl?

KOUTE BYEN

Jou mache Kenskòf

Lè madi ak lè vandredi se jou mache Kenskòf. Lè lendi ak lè jedi tout moun nan zòn-nan travay anpil. Yo bezwen prepare bagay pou vann. Jou mache tout moun leve bonè. Gen moun ki ale vann nan mache Kenskòf, gen lòt ki desann Petyonvil oswa lavil Pòtoprens. Gen lòt ankò ki vann ak revandè.

Men mo nèf nou poko konnen:

lavèy	day before
fouye viv	to dig up root plants
ranmase	to gather
yon nich	a nest
nan nich poul-yo	in the hen's nests
kon kòk chante	with the crowing of the roosters = byen bonè
yo pote desann machandiz-yo	they carry down goods
vann angwo	to sell wholesale
sitou	especially
vann andetay	to sell retail
yo bay rès machandiz pou bon mache	they give the rest of the merchandise for cheap
yon revandè, yon revandèz	a retailer
twaka	three quarter, most
sou wout Boudon	on the road to Bourdon
rès-yo desann jis anba lavil	the others go down as far as downtown

Kesyon

1. Ki jou ki jou mache Kenskòf?
2. Ki lè machann-yo ak fanmi-yo prepare yo pou yo al nan mache?
3. Ki jan yo prepare yo.
4. Vè ki lè yo leve jou mache-a?
5. Ki sa yon revandè ye?
6. Ak ki moun machann-yo vann sitou?
7. Vè ki lè machann-yo tounen lakay-yo?
8. Ki moun ki vann pi bon mache, machann-yo oswa revandè-yo?
9. Ki kote revandè-yo ale vann?

ANNOU TCHEKE

A. Marye kolonn I ak kolonn II.

I	II
1. Se yon bèt ki manje anpil.	a. diri
2. Se yon bagay ki sèvi pou fè manje toufe.	b zepina
3. Se yon legim ki vèt.	c. madan sara
4. Se yon bagay ki mennen moun nan lòt peyi.	d. kochon
5. Se yon moun ki vwayaje anpil.	e. pwav
6. Se yon zepis ki ka fè manje twò pike.	f. avyon
7. Se yon bèt ki ponn ze.	g. zepis
8. Se yon bagay ki bay manje bon gou.	h. sik
9. Se yon bagay yo vann pa liv.	i. luil
10. Se yon bagay yo vann pa lit.	j. poul

B. Tradiksyon.

1. Mrs. Pòl is used to bargaining.
2. How come you're not looking at my stand?
3. Would you let me have it for twenty dollars?
4. You're really killing me.
5. It's too expensive, I won't buy it.
6. She'd like a bunch of carrots, a pile of oranges, a head of lettuce and a dozen eggs.
7. They sell sugar by pounds and by bags.
8. This skirt is the nicest in the whole store.
9. Today he's asking a lot of questions.
10. This morning the baby drank a little bit of milk.
11. They put too much hot pepper in the stew.
12. Friday is one of the market days in Kenskoff.
13. A goat is an animal which eats a lot of green leaves.

KLE

Mo nouvo I

A. 1. Yo ka vann li pa sak, pa mamit oswa pa gode. **2.** Yo vann li pa lit. **3.** Yo vann li pa lonn. **4.** Yo vann li pa grenn. **5.** Yo vann li pa tèt. **6.** Yo vann li pa lo. **7.** Yo vann li pa douzenn. **8.** Yo vann li pa mamit. **9.** Yo vann li pa glòs. **10.** Yo vann li pa liv. **11.** Yo vann li pa ba. **12.** Yo vann li pa pake.

B. 1. Yo ka vann zoranj, kawòt pa lo. **2.** Yo ka vann ble, pwa pa sak. **3.** Yo ka vann pèsi, zepina pa pake. **4.** Yo ka vann pitimi, sik pa mamit. **5.** Yo ka vann luil, lèt pa lit. **6.** Yo ka vann twal pa lonn. **7.** Yo ka vann ze, chadèk pa douzenn. **8.** Yo ka vann papye pa men. **9.** Yo ka vann kleren pa ka. **10.** Yo ka vann luil pa glòs. **11.** Yo ka vann lèti oswa chou pa tèt. **12.** Yo ka vann lèt, luil, kleren pa galon.

Gramè I

B. 1. Se li ki pi gwo nan katye-a. **2.** Se li ki pi bèl nan magazen-an. **3.** Se li ki pi vèt nan tout legim. **4.** Se li ki pi bon nan tout manje toufe. **5.** Se li ki pi mechan nan tout bèt. **6.** Se li ki pi gra nan kay-la. **7.** Se li ki pi mèg nan lekòl-la. **8.** Se li ki pi difisil nan tout liv-la. **9.** Se li ki pi rich nan riyèl-la. **10.** Se li ki pi pòv nan tout frè-m-yo. **11.** Se li ki pi malad nan tout moun sa-yo. **12.** Se li ki pi blan nan tout bweson.

Mo nouvo II

A. 1. Jodi-a yo manje yon bann legim. **2.** Jodi-a yo gen yon pakèt kreyon. **3.** Jodi-a yo gen ase machandiz. **4.** Jodi-a yo gen twòp moun. **5.** Jodi-a li poze anpil kesyon. **6.** Jodi-a li pote twòp pwovizyon. **7.** Jodi-a li bwè yon ti gout lèt. **8.** Jodi-a li vann yon bann zoranj pouri. **9.** Jodi-a yo pote yon pakèt zepis. **10.** Jodi-a li bwè yon ti gout wonm.

Gramè II

A. 1. M' pa manje sa li te achte a. **2.** M' pa te achte sa yo te vann nan. **3.** M' pa jwenn sa yo pèdi a. **4.** M' pa wè sa li rache a. **5.** M' pa pran sa yo keyi a. **6.** M' pa pote sa yo te lave a. **7.** M' pa bwè sa yo fè a.

B . 1. Jen se mwa lapli tonbe anpil. **2.** Dimanch se jou moun al legliz. **3.** Me se mwa yo fete drapo ayisyen. **4.** Dimanch se jou yo fete Pak. **5.** Oktòb se mwa timoun antre lekòl. **6.** Jen se mwa timoun al nan vakans. **7.** Janvye se mwa lapli pa tonbe anpil. **8.** Sektanm se mwa yo vann plis liv ak kaye pou timoun lekòl. **9.** Jiyè se mwa elèv lekòl pa manyen liv-yo.

C . 1. Se konsonmen ki pi fòtifyan. **2.** Se vyann kochon ki mwen bon pou sante. **3.** Se vyann poul ki bon mache anpil. **4.** Se poul ki bay ze. **5.** Se bèf ki bay lèt. **6.** Se bourik ki pote anpil chay. **7.** Se kochon ki manje anpil. **8.** Se Kiba ki pi gwo pase Ayiti. **9.** Se ayisyen ki pale kreyòl.

Koute byen (Jou mache Kenskòf)

Lè madi ak lè vandredi se jou mache Kenskòf. Depi lavèy tout moun ale nan jaden. Genyen k'al keyi fri, legim tankou pwa, zaboka. . . Gen lòt k'al fouye viv tankou ponmdetè, patat, yanm. . . Sa ki gen poul pou vann, al kenbe yo. Timoun-yo ede granmoun-yo anpil nan tout travay-sa-yo. Yo ranmase viv-yo lè granmoun-yo fin fouye, y'al pran ze nan nich poul-yo.

Jou mache-a, tout moun leve kon kòk chante, yo pote machandiz-yo desann nan mache-a. Yo vann sitou angwo ak revandè-yo, men yo vann andetay tou. Kon li vè midi yo fè vit bay rès machandiz-yo pou bon mache pou yo ka retounen lakay-yo. Aprèmidi, se revandè sèlman ki nan mache-a; yo vann tout bagay pi chè.

Men, twaka revandè-yo pa rete nan mache Kenskòf-la. Enpe al vann Petyonvil, oswa sou wout Boudon, Lali, Dèlma. Rès-yo desann jis anba lavil Pòtoprens.

Koute byen - kesyon

1. Madi ak vandredi se jou mache Kenskòf. **2.** Lavèy jou mache-a. **3.** Y'ale nan jaden, yo keyi fri, legim, yo fouye ponmdetè, patat. . . yo kenbe poul-yo, yo ranmase ze. **4.** Jou mache-a yo leve bonè anpil. Vè twazè oswa katrè nan maten. **5.** Se yon moun ki achte machandiz pou l'al revann. **6.** Yo vann sitou ak revandè-yo. **7.** Yo tounen lakay-yo vè midi oswa inè. **8.** Machann-yo vann pi bon mache. **9.** Genyen ki rete nan mache Kenskòf-la, genyen ki desann Petyonvil, genyen ki sou wout Boudon, Lali, Dèlma. Rès-yo desann lavil Pòtoprens.

Annou tcheke

A . 1. d **2.** a **3.** b **4.** f **5.** c **6.** e **7.** j **8.** g **9.** h **10.** i

B . 1. Madan Pòl abitye fè pri. **2.** Apa ou p'ap gade bò kote-m-nan? **3.** Ou ap ban mwen l pou ven dola? **4.** Se touye ou ap touye m. **5.** Li twò chè, m' p'ap achte l. **6.** Li vle yon pake kawòt, yon pil zoranj, yon tèt leti ak yon douzenn ze. **7.** Yo vann sik pa liv ak pa sak. **8.** Se jip sa-a ki pi bèl nan tout magazen-an. **9.** Jodi-a l'ap poze anpil kesyon. **10.** Maten-an ti bebe-a bwè ti gout lèt. **11.** Yo met twòp pwav nan konsonmen-an. **12.** Vandredi se youn nan jou mache Kenskòf. **13.** Kabrit se yon bèt ki manje anpil fèy vèt.

LESON DIZNEF

DYALOG

Annou pare manje-a

Anita ap pare manje, Sentaniz ap ede l.		Anita is preparing the meal, Sentaniz is helping her.
ANITA:	Sentaniz, ou te met pwa-a kreve?	Sentaniz, did you put up the beans for boiling?
SENTANIZ:	Madanm-nan pa t' di mwen mete anyen nan dife non!	The mistress didn't tell me anything about it.
ANITA:	Enben, pito ou al gade si li pa t' mete l, paske li te di mwen m' t'ap jwenn pwa-a kuit lè m' fin fè mache.	Well, you'd better go and look to see if she didn't do it, because she told me that I would find the beans ready when I return from the market.
SENTANIZ:	M' wè yon pwa wouj nan ti bonm-nan. Men li p'ap ase pou fèt an sòs, non. Ak ki sa l'ap kuit li, ak pitimi?	I saw some red beans in the little pot. But it won't be sufficient to make a sauce. What is she going to cook it with, millet?
ANITA:	M' pa konn wè yo prepare pitimi ak pwa wouj. M' pi kwè l'ap kuit li ak diri oswa ble.	I've never seen millet prepared with red beans. I rather think that she'd want it prepared with rice or wheat.
SENTANIZ:	Kite m al mande li!	Let me go and ask her!
ANITA:	Pinga ou mize, non! M' bezwen ou pou pile yon zepis pou m' tranpe pwason-an. Lè ou ap tounen, pote kèk sitwon, pou m' ka byen lave yo.	Don't stay too long, you hear! I need you to pound some spices so that I can season the fish. On your way back, bring me some limes so that I can clean them well.
SENTANIZ:	Madanm-nan di se diri ak pwa l'ap fè.	The mistress said that it's rice and beans she's preparing.
ANITA:	Kote sitwon-yo? M' preske fin koupe pwason-an.	Where are the limes? I'm almost finished cutting the fish.
SENTANIZ:	Men-yo, wi! Ki sa pou mwen met nan zepis-la?	Here they are! What sort of spice combination should I prepare?
ANITA:	Pran senk dan lay, de pye siv ak ti gout pèsi. Ou mèt mete yon ti sèl tou. M'ap bezwen yon ti pwav byen fen tou, pile l apa.	Take five cloves of garlic, two chives and a little bit of parsley. You can add a little bit of salt also. I'll need a pinch of black pepper also, pound it separately from the other spices.

SENTANIZ:	Ki jan ou ap kuit pwason-an, fri oswa an sòs?	How are you going to prepare the fish, fried or in a sauce?
ANITA:	Madanm-nan te di m fri l. Se poutèt sa fòk m' fè vit fin tranpe l, pou li ka gen tan pran gou. Kounye-a, annou met diri-a nan dife.	The mistress told me to fry it. This is the reason why I have to hurry with the seasoning so that it has time to marinate. Now, let's put the rice on the fire.
SENTANIZ:	Kite m netwaye l pandan ou ap fri pwa-a. M' te pile zepis pa-li-a deja, wi.	Let me clean it while you're frying the beans. I've already pounded its spices.
ANITA:	Mèsi, m' wè l. Lè ou fini, vante dife-a pou diri-a pa trennen. M' bezwen l byen grennen.	Thank you, I see it. When you finish, fan the fire so that the rice doesn't lag. I need it flaky.

Kesyon

1.	Ki sa Anita ak Sentaniz ap fè?	Y'ap pare manje.
2.	Poukisa Sentaniz pa t' met pwa-a nan dife?	Paske madanm-nan pa t' di li mete l.
3.	Ki sa Sentaniz wè nan ti bonm-nan?	Li wè yon pwa wouj.
4.	Ki lòt bagay yo gen pou yo kuit?	Yo gen pou yo kuit diri ak pwa-a, pwason fri.
5.	Ki lòt jan yo ka kuit pwason-an?	Yo ka kuit li an sòs.
6.	Ki sa Sentaniz met nan zepis pwason-an?	Li met lay, pèsi, siv, sèl. Li gen pou li pile yon ti pwav tou.
7.	Ki sa pou yo fè ak diri-a anvan yo kuit li?	Fòk yo netwaye l, lave l anvan yo kuit li.
8.	Ki jan Anita vle diri-a?	Li vle l byen grennen.

MO NOUVO

1. Annou pare manje. Ki jan nou pare vyann osinon pwason?

Fòk ou netwaye li.

Fòk ou tranpe li.

Fòk ou koupe li.

Fòk ou sizonnen li.

Fòk ou met zepis.

Fòk ou bat li.

2. Annou kuit manje. Ki jan nou kuit diri oswa ble oswa pitimi?

Anvan nou kuit manje-a, fòk nou limen difè ak chabon. Pou difè-a pran, fòk nou vante l.

Fòk nou met luil nan chodyè-a.

Fòk nou brase l ak yon kiyè bwa.

Fòk nou met zepis.

Fòk nou kouvri l ak yon kouvèti.

Fòk nou bouyi li.

Fòk nou toufe li.

3. Ki jan nou sizonnen?

Fòk ou pile zepis-yo nan yon pilon.

Fòk ou fri zepis-yo.

Fòk ou met sitwon.

Fòk ou met luil ak vinèg.

4. Ki jan nou kapab kuit legim?

Nou kapab bouyi yo.

Nou kapab fri yo.

Nou kapab manje yo kri.

5. Ki jan nou kapab kuit vyann?

Nou kapab griye l.

Nou kapab fri li.

Nou kapab fè l an sòs.

6. Ki jan nou fè ji?

Nou pran yon kouto pou koupe fri-yo.

Nou prije yo nan yon gode.

Nou kapab met sik.

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

Nou kapab met dlo.

Nou ka koule ji-a nan paswa.

Annou pratike

A. Annou pare manje! Marye fraz nan kolonn I ak sa nan kolonn ki makonnen avè l.

I	II
1. Ki jan pou m' kuit pwason-an?	a. Kounye-a fòk ou vante li.
2. Ki jan pou m' kuit ble-a?	b. Fòk ou sizonnen l.
3. Ki sa m' bezwen fè anvan m' bouyi woma-a?	c. Ou bezwen toufe l.
4. Ki sa m' bezwen fè ak dan lay-la?	d. Se pou ou prije l.
5. M' te koupe kowosòl-la. Ki sa pou m' fè avè l kounye-a?	e. Ou mèt manje yo kri.
6. M' te limen dife-a.	f. Ou kap fri l.
7. Eske m' bezwen fri tomat-yo?	g. Kounye-a annou brase l.
8. Diri-a bouyi, wi.	h. Ou kap pile l.

B. Di ki sa Jaklin ap fè.

MODEL: **Jaklin ap kouvri manje-a.**

1.

2.

3.

4.

5.

6.

7.

8.

9.

10.

C. Annou prepare manje.

MODEL: Ki jan ou sezonnen poul? --->
Mwen mete zepis ak sitwon ladan l.

1. Ki jan ou ka kuit legim?
2. Ki jan ou ka kuit vyann?
3. Ki jan ou fè ji?
4. Ak ki sa ou koule ji?
5. Ak ki sa ou koupe vyann?
6. Ak ki sa ou brase manje?
7. Ak ki sa ou pile zepis?
8. Ak ki sa ou kouvri manje?
9. Nan ki sa ou kuit manje?
10. Ki sa ou met nan chodyè-a pou ou fri pwason?

GRAME I

Modal verbs

In addition to **kapab** and **vle** (see page 122), Creole has a variety of modal verbs that add various semantic notions to a main verb.

1. mèt

This modal occurs in the same position as **kapab** and **vle**; it is used to grant permission:

Eske m' kap pran kribich-sa-yo?	May I take these shrimps?
Ou mèt pran yo.	You may take them.
Nou vle al chache milèt-la nan jaden-an.	We'd like to get the mule in the field.
Ou mèt al chache l.	You may go get it.

2. kite

Like the construction **se pou** *obligation*, **kite** occurs before the subject; it is used to request permission or to volunteer a service:

Kite m lave pwason-an pou ou.	Let me wash the fish for you.
Ou mèt lave l.	You may wash it.
Kite nou al lapòs pou ou.	We'd like to go to the post office for you.

3. pito

This modal has two different meanings, depending on its position. When it occurs as a straight forward modal before the verb, it means *to rather, to prefer*:

M' pito bwè dlo.	I'd rather drink water.
Li pito rete lakay-li.	He would prefer to stay home.

When it occurs before the subject, like **se pou** and **kite**, it means to *have better*:

Pito nou voye Manno.	We had better send Manno.
Pito mwen pile zepis-yo.	I'd better pound the spices.

Pito may also be used as main verb, in which case it means *to prefer:*

M' pito diri ak pwa.	I prefer rice and beans.
Ki sa ou pito: ji chadèk oswa ji grenadin?	What do you prefer: grapefruit juice or granadilla juice?

4. annou

This verbal expression, equivalent to English *let us, let's*, precedes the verb immediately and is used without a subject:

Annou bwè yon ti gwòg.	Let's have a little drink.
Annou chita anba pyebwa-a.	Let's sit under the tree.

5. pinga

This verbal expression occurs in the same position as **kite**; it expresses an admonishment, a warning, or a request not to do something:

Pinga ou pran zafè-m.	Watch out not to take my things.
Pinga nou boule vyann-nan.	Don't let the meat burn.
Pinga chen-an mòde ou.	Watch out that the dog doesn't bite you.
Pinga m' wè nou jwe nan rivyè-a.	I'd better not see you play in the river.

Annou pratike

A. Sentaniz vle ede Anita fè travay Madan Pòl vle li fè-yo.

MODEL: MADAN POL: Anita, lave rad sal-yo? --->
SENTANIZ: **Annou lave yo.**

1. Netwaye kay-la.
2. Ale larivyè.
3. Kuit manje-a.
4. Achte de glòs luil.
5. Lave rad.
6. Keyi kèk flè.
7. Wouze jaden-an.

B. Sentaniz vle fè travay-yo pou Anita.

MODEL: MADAN POL: Anita, limen dife-a. --->
SENTANIZ: **Kite m' limen dife-a.**

1. Vante dife-a.
2. Tranpe vyann-nan.
3. Lave kawòt-yo.
4. Pile zepis-yo.
5. Fri ze-yo.
6. Bouyi bannann-yo.
7. Koule ji-a.

C. Di ki sa ou pito fè.

MODEL: Manje tomat-yo kri oswa kuit. --->
M' pito manje yo kri.
oswa **M' pito manje yo kuit.**

1. Bouyi kawòt-yo oswa fri-yo.
2. Ale Dominikani oswa Pòtoriko.
3. Fouye patat oswa keyi mayi.
4. Pentire kay-la oswa lave machin-nan.
5. Manje fri-yo oswa fè ji ak yo.
6. Brase manje-a oswa kouvri l.
7. Vann liv-la oswa li l.

D. Matant timoun-yo ap di sa yo kap fè ak sa yo pa ka fè.

MODEL: Dòmi bonè ---> **Nou mèt dòmi bonè.**
Ale dòmi ta. ---> **Pinga nou ale dòmi ta.**

1. Jwe nan lakou-a.
2. Jwe nan larivyè-a.
3. Rache zèb-yo.
4. Rache flè-yo.
5. Bwè lèt-la.
6. Jwe ak chat-la.
7. Jwe ak towo-a.
8. Bwè anpil wonm.
9. Soti nan fè nwa.
10. Lave asyèt-yo.
11. Kraze boutèy-la.

GRAME II

The definite future particle a/ava/va

1. In Creole future events may be expressed with the particle **ap** or the combination **ap + ale**, which occurs as **pral** or **prale**:

Alèkilè m'**ap** veye li.	This time I'll watch her.
Jodi-a m'**ap** wè sa ki genyen.	Today I'll see what's going on.
Li di: demen ou **prale** nan mache.	He said: tomorrow you'll go to the market.

2. Future events may also be expressed with the **pou** construction whose usual meaning is obligation:

Se ou menm ki **pou** kuit manje.	You're the one who must cook food.

3. There exists another particle which, unlike **ap** and **pral**, is used only to refer to future events. However, it seems that the use of this particle is relatively rare and that it conveys other meanings, for example intention and definiteness:

Se byen, m'**a** regle sa.	O.K., I intend to take care of that.

This particle occurs in three shapes: **a** and, more rarely, **va** before a consonant and **ava** before a vowel:

Li di: demen ou prale nan mache.	He said: tomorrow you'll go to the market.
Li reponn: oui, Papa, m'**ava** ale. Ou va vin leve m.	She answered: Yes, Father, I'll go. You'll come to wake me.

4. A frequent use of the particle **a/ava** is in complex temporal sentences where the dependent time clause is introduced by **lè** or **kon** *when*. The verb of the main clause contains the particle **a/ava** whereas that of the dependent clause may contain **a/ava** or zero particle.

Lè midi **sonnen**, ou **a gade** nan yon mouchwa. Ou **a wè** twa gout san. Ou **a konnen** se mwen ki mouri.	When noon will ring, you'll look into a handkerchief. You'll see three drops of blood. You'll know then that it is I who died.
Lè jennonm-nan **a vin** pare, li **va achte** yon machin pou li.	When the young man will become trained, she'll buy a (sewing) machine for him.

The dependent time clause may precede or follow the main clause:

M'a vin rele ou **kon li rive**.	I'll get you when he comes.
Kon ou tande kòk chante, ou va vin leve m.	When you'll hear the cock crow, you'll come to wake me.

Annou pratike

A. Pale sou sa ou ka fè dimanch pwochen.

MODEL: dòmi anpil --->
M'a dòmi anpil.

ale kouche bonè --->
M'ava al kouche bonè.

1. leve ta
2. ranje kabann-ou
3. benyen
4. abiye ou
5. soti ak frè-ou-yo
6. ale kay zanmi-ou-yo
7. mache nan lavil-la
8. tounen lakay-ou
9. ede manman ou kuit manje
10. manje ak tout moun
11. fè twalèt-ou

B. Reponn kesyon-yo. Sèvi ak mo osinon fraz ki makonnen ak fraz-la.

Men mo ak fraz-yo:	manje	pase rad-yo	penyen tèt-li
	plante	repoze l	revann yo
	siye kò-l	tounen lakay-yo	vann nan mache
	wouze jaden-an		

MODEL: Ki sa ou a fè lè ou a fin dòmi? --->
Lè m'a fin dòmi m'ava ranje kabann-mwen.

1. Ki sa l'a fè lè l'a fin benyen?
2. Ki sa l'a fè lè l'a fin lave cheve-l?
3. Ki sa l'a fè lè l'a fin kuit manje?
4. Ki sa l'a fè lè l'a fin fè lesiv?
5. Ki sa l'a fè lè l'a fin sakle?
6. Ki sa l'a fè lè l'a fin plante?
7. Ki sa l'a fè lè l'a fin fouye patat?
8. Ki sa y'a fè lè y'a fin vann nan mache?
9. Ki sa y'a fè lè y'a fin achte machandiz an gwo?
10. Ki sa l'a fè lè l'a fin travay?

KOUTE BYEN

Resèt pou diri ak pwa wouj

Men yon resèt pou fè diri ak pwa wouj. Ou konnen se sa ayisyen-yo renmen manje anpil.

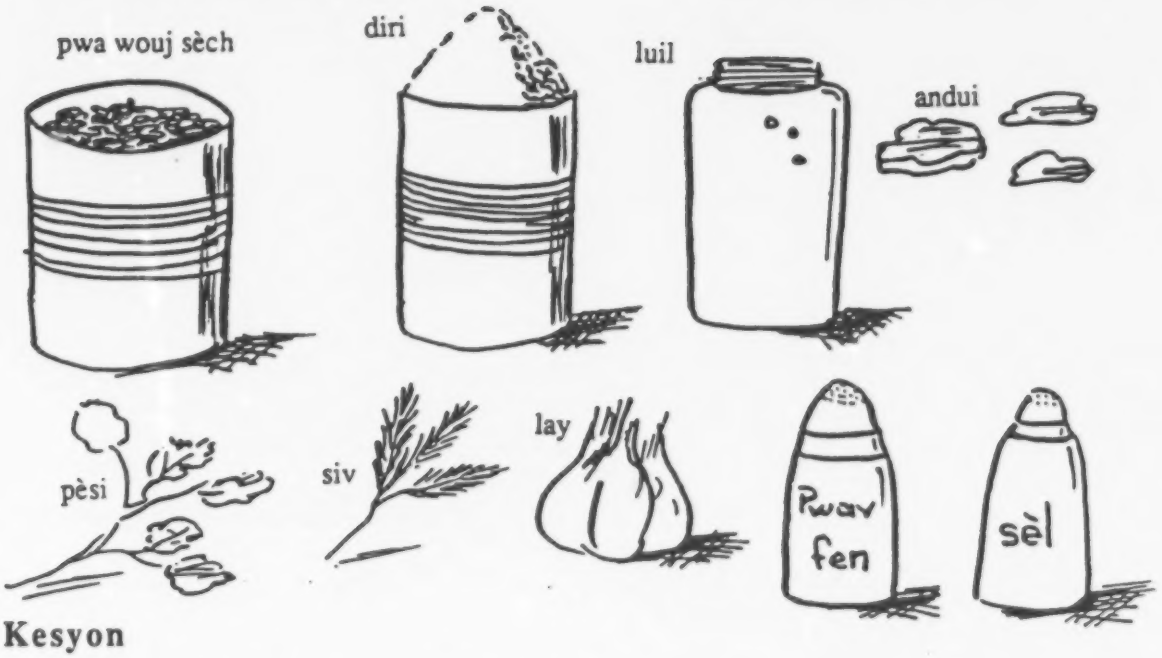
Men sa nou bezwen pou resèt-la

twaka ti marnit pwa wouj **sèch**	*dry*
yon ti marnit diri	
yon glòs luil	
enpe **andui**	*chitterlings*
dlo	
zepis: pèsi, lay, ti gout pwav fen, sèl	

Men mo nou poko konnen:

wete	to remove
wete wòch ladan li	remove the stones from it

kole — to stick
pou li pa kole — so that it doesn't stick
wete gwo difa-a anba li — remove the big flame from it



Kesyon

1. Pou kuit diri ak pwa, nou bezwen plis pwa wouj pase diri?
2. Konben luil nou bezwen?
3. Ki sa andui ye?
4. Ki jan pou nou kuit pwa?
5. Ki sa nou fè ak andui?
6. Nou bezwen mete anpil dlo pou kuit diri-a?
7. Poukisa nou bezwen brase diri-a?
8. Lè dlo-a prèske fini, nou bezwen wete l sou gwo difa-a?

ANNOU TCHEKE

A. Marye kolonn I ak II. Di ki sa ou ka fè ak bagay-sa-yo.

MODEL: **Nou ka tranpe pwason.** oswa **Nou bezwen tranpe pwason.**

I	II
1. pwason	a. prije
2. diri	b. tranpe
3. zepis	c. toufe
4. chadèk	d. pile
5. ji	e. bat
6. vyann	f. koule
7. chodyè-a	g. vante
8. difa	h. fri
9. legim	i. kouvri

B. Bay timoun-yo konsèy. Di yo ki sa yo ka fè, ki sa yo pa ka fè. Di ki sa ou ka fè pou yo tou. Sèvi ak: **kite, pinga, annou, mèt, pito.**

MODEL: Jwe nan lakou-a. --->
Nou mèt jwe nan lakou-a.

Pran mango pou nou. --->
Kite m pran mango pou nou.

Janbe lari-a ansanm. --->
Annou janbe lari-a ansanm.

1. Jwe ak renmèd-yo.
2. Fèmen baryè-a.
3. Leve bonè pou ale lekòl.
4. Soti nan fè nwa.
5. Lave tèt-nou pou nou.
6. Rache zèb ansanm.
7. Pran kèk kokonèt.
8. Pile zepis ansanm.
9. Kouvri chodyè-a.
10. Manyen machin-nan.

C. Tradiksyon.

1. When you will have finished preparing the food, call me.
2. Let's carry our goods to the market.
3. Let me help her pound the spices.
4. Let me give twenty cents to the poor.
5. You may open the gate early this morning.
6. You'd better season the fish well.
7. Let us gather the eggs for you.
8. Let us go to the drugstore with the children.
9. You'd better tell them not to play in the garden.
10. She may plant some flowers near the gate.
11. Don't stay too long in the house.
12. Don't eat too many avocadoes, you'll get sick.
13. When you arrive at the market, you'll have to buy twenty cents' worth of tomato paste.
14. I intend to tell them I'd rather stay home.

ANNOU LI

Ayiti anvan tan panyòl

Gen senk gran **peryòd** nan istwa Ayiti: *period*
Premye peryòd-la, anvann 1492 se peryòd endyen.
Dezyèm peryòd-la, **sòt** nan 1492 **rive** nan ane 1700-yo, *from. . .to*
se tan **lakoloni** ak esklavaj. Twazyèm peryòd-la, sòt *colony*
nan fen ane 1700-yo rive nan 1804, se tan endepandans.
Katriyèm peryòd-la, sòt nan 1915 rive nan 1934, se tan
okipasyon ameriken. Senkyèm peryòd-la se tan n'ap *occupation*
viv kounye-a.

Endyen-yo

Si nou **vire gade**[1] istwa peyi Ayiti, n'a wè te *to look back*
gen yon lè, tout **abitan** peyi-a t'ap viv byen. Lè-sa-a, *inhabitant*
endyen te **mèt** peyi-a. Se te **ras** endyen Tayino ak Arawak. *owner; ethnic group*
Yo t'ap viv **piti piti** nan kèk vil kote 2, 3 mil moun te *modestly*

rete, epi kote yo te fè jaden-yo. Lè yo te bezwen vyann, yo t'al **lachas**. Lè-sa-a, tout peyi-a te **separe**; chak **separasyon** te rele **kasika**. Chèf kasika-a te rele **kasik**.

hunt; to divide
chiefdom
chief

Panyòl-yo

Nan ane 1492-la, ak Kristòf Kolon, panyòl **debake** sou tè Ayiti, epi **tout afè gate**. Panyòl-yo vini paske nan Espay, kote yo te soti a, wa-a ak **rèn**-nan te bezwen lòt tè. Sou tè-sa-yo, yo te vle **simen levanjil**, epi chache richès pou **pote tounen**.

to land
everything went wrong
queen
evangelize
to take back

Debake yo debake,[2] panyòl-yo wè endyen-yo te janti epi yo te dou. Men sa panyòl-yo te pi renmen, se te lò endyen-yo te konn mete nan zòrèy-yo ak nen-yo. Lè panyòl-yo wè lò-a, yo **di tèt-yo** sa t'ap **fasil** pou pran endyen dou-sa-yo **anba chal**: yo **koumanse** simen levanjil epi, menm lè-a, yo chache konnen ki kote lò-a te ye.

gold
to tell themselves
easy; to deceive
to start

Yo fè **jistan** endyen-yo **vin tounen esklav**-yo. Yo fè endyen-yo chache lò nan rivyè-yo pou yo te kab voye li nan Espay, yo fè endyen-yo **fouye** tè pou jwenn lò nan **min**. Yo fè endyen-yo travay tè tou. Yo travay sou gran plantasyon **tabak** epi **kann** (depi vè 1500). Yo fè endyen-yo travay nan kay-yo. Chak panyòl te gen tè-li ak endyen-li.

until; to become a slave
dig
mine
tobacco; sugar cane

Endyen yo-menm pa te abitye nan tout **tray**-sa-yo. Yo pran **mouri**; yo mouri maladi **ti vewòl** Panyòl-yo te pote, epi yo mouri **chagren**. Kasik-yo, **sitou** Kaonabo, **batay** jan yo te kapab pou fè panyòl-yo ale. Men yo pa te gen **zam** tankou panyòl-yo, yo pa te gen chwal, epi, sitou, yo pa te abitye batay konsa.

hardship
to die; smallpox
grief; especially
to fight
weapons

Lè panyòl-yo vini, yo kalkile te gen 2 milyon endyen konsa. Nan ane 1508-la, se sèlman 60,000 ki te rete. Yon **monseyè** panyòl ki te rele Laskasas **plede** ak **wa** Espay-la pou li voye nèg afriken travay nan Ayiti, paske **kè-li t'ap fè li mal** pou endyen-yo.

bishop
to plead; king
to feel sorry

Se konsa depi vè 1502 te gen esklav nwa nan peyi-a, men pa te gen anpil. Nan 1510, wa panyòl-la fè voye premye gran lo nèg afriken pou yo vin travay nan min lò-yo. Men tou, sa pa **sove** endyen-yo. Yo **kontinye** mouri. Rive nan 1625, preske pa te gen endyen nan peyi-a **ankò**, epi lò-a te **vanse fini** tou.

to save
to continue
anymore; to become exhausted

*Nòt: [1]In Creole combinations of verbs (see section on serial verbs, page 201) are used when in English we use verbs plus prepositions. **Vire gade** means "to turn to look," that is to look while turning back, to look back. Below are two more examples of this important construction:*

pote tounen *"to carry to return, i.e. to carry back, to take back"*

and

vanse fini *"to advance to finish, i.e. to progressively become ended, to become exhausted, depleted."*

The precise meaning of these serial verb constructions depends on the context.

*[2]This is an example of a construction called **topicalization**. It is used in Creole for a variety of functions, see Lessons 20 and 21. Topicalization involves duplicating a verb and placing one of the two parts at the beginning of the sentence. In this case, it is equivalent to a temporal clause introduced by **when**: When they landed. . .*

Kesyon

1. Konben peryòd ki gen nan istwa peyi Ayiti?
2. Ki premye pèp ki te viv sou tè Ayiti?
3. Gras ak ki sa yo te konn viv?
4. Ki premye pèp ki te debake sou tè endyen-yo?
5. Ki sa panyòl-yo fè endyen-yo? Poukisa?
6. Ki sa Kaonabo chèf endyen-te fè? Poukisa li pa te ka genyen batay-yo?
7. Poukisa yo te vin ak nwa afriken-yo nan peyi Ayiti?

KLE

Mo nouvo I

A. 1. f **2.** c **3.** b **4.** h **5.** d **6.** a **7.** e **8.** g

B. 1. Jaklin ap met zepis nan pwason-an. **2.** Jaklin ap koupe vyann-nan. **3.** Jaklin ap brase manje-a. **4.** Jaklin ap pile vyann-nan. **5.** Jaklin ap manje yon kawòt. **6.** Jaklin ap prije yon sitwon. **7.** Jaklin ap koule yon ji. **8.** Jaklin ap koupe yon zoranj. **9.** Jaklin ap netwaye vyann-nan. **10.** Jaklin ap sizonnen vyann-nan.

C. 1. Mwen kapab bouyi yo, mwen kapab fri yo. **2.** Mwen ka griye l, fri l oswa fè li an sòs. **3.** Nou koupe fri yo, nou prije yo, nou kapab met sik, nou kapab met dlo, nou ka koule ji-a. **4.** Mwen koule ji nan paswa. **5.** Mwen koupe vyann ak kouto. **6.** Mwen brase manje ak kiyè bwa. **7.** Mwen pile zepis ak pilon. **8.** Mwen kouvri manje ak kouvèti. **9.** Mwen kuit manje nan chodyè. **10.** Pou mwen fri pwason, mwen met luil oswa bè nan chodyè-a.

Gramè I

A. 1. Annou netwaye l. **2.** Annou ale larivyè. **3.** Annou kuit li. **4.** Annou achte yo. **5.** Annou lave yo. **6.** Annou keyi yo. **7.** Annou wouze l.

B. 1. Kite m vante dife-a. **2.** Kite m tranpe vyann-nan. **3.** Kite m lave kawòt-yo. **4.** Kite m pile zepis-yo. **5.** Kite m fri ze-yo. **6.** Kite m bouyi bannann-yo. **7.** Kite m koule ji-a.

D. **1.** Nou mèt jwe nan lakou-a. **2.** Pinga nou jwe nan larivyè-a. **3.** Nou mèt rache zèb-yo. **4.** Pinga nou rache flè-yo. **5.** Nou mèt bwè lèt-la. **6.** Nou mèt jwe ak chat-la. **7.** Pinga nou jwe ak towo-a. **8.** Pinga nou bwè anpil wonm. **9.** Pinga nou soti nan fè nwa. **10.** Nou mèt lave asyèt-yo. **11.** Pinga nou kraze boutèy-la.

Gramè II

A. **1.** M'a leve ta. **2.** M'a ranje kabann-mwen. **3.** M'a benyen. **4.** M'ava abiye m. **5.** M'a soti ak frè-m-yo. **6.** M'ava ale kay zanmi-m-yo. **7.** M'a mache nan lavil-la. **8.** M'a tounen lakay-mwen. **9.** M'ava ede manman-m kuit manje. **10.** M'a manje ak tout moun. **11.** M'ava fè twalèt mwen.

B. **1.** Lè l'a fin benyen, l'a siye kò-l. **2.** Lè l'a fin lave cheve-l, l'a penyen tèt-li. **3.** Lè l'a fin kuit manje, l'a manje. **4.** Lè l'a fin fè lesiv, l'a pase rad-yo. **5.** Lè l'a fin sakle, l'a plante. **6.** Lè l'a fin plante, l'a wouze jaden-an. **7.** Lè l'a fin fouye patat, l'ave ale vann yo. **8.** Lè y'a fin vann nan mache, y'a tounen lakay-yo. **9.** Lè y'a fin achte machandiz an gwo, yo va revann yo. **10.** Lè l'a fin travay, li va repoze l.

Koute byen (Resèt pou diri ak pwa wouj)

Sa pou nou fè:

Mete pwa-a kreve. Pandan tan sa-a, netwaye diri-a: wete wòch ladan li, lave l. Pile zepis-yo, lave andui-a. Lè pwa-a fin kreve, fri andui-a, zepis-yo ak pwa-a. Lè fini, mete dlo. Apeprè de ti mamit dlo pou yon ti mamit diri. Lè dlo-a bouyi, mete diri-a. Brase l yon sèl fwa pou l' pa kole nan chodyè-a. Kile l kuit. Lè dlo-a preske fini, toufe l: wete gwo dife-a anba l. Mete li sou yon ti dife, kouvri l byen. Nan kenz a ven minit, l'ap bon. Ou gen dwa mete yon piman bouyi nan dlo-a tou.

Koute byen - kesyon

1. Non, nou bezwen plis diri pase pwa wouj. **2.** Nou bezwen yon glòs luil. **3.** Andui se yon kalite vyann. **4.** Nou bezwen kreve yo. **5.** Nou mèt fri li. **6.** Nou bezwen mete apeprè de mamit dlo pou yon mamit diri. **7.** Pou li pa kole nan chodyè-a. **8.** Non, se pou nou mete yon ti dife anba li.

Annou tcheke

A. **1.** b **2.** c **3.** d **4.** a **5.** f **6.** e **7.** i **8.** g **9.** h

B. **1.** Pinga nou jwe ak renmèd-yo. **2.** Nou mèt fèmen baryè-a. **3.** Pito nou leve bonè pou ale lekòl. **4.** Pinga nou soti nan fè nwa. **5.** Kite m lave tèt-nou pou nou. **6.** Annou rache zèb ansanm. **7.** Nou mèt pran kèk kokonèt. **8.** Anou pile zepis ansanm. **9.** Pito nou kouvri chodyè-a. **10.** Pinga nou manyen machin-nan.

C. **1.** Lè ou a fini pare manje-a, ou a rele m. **2.** Annou pote machandiz-nou-yo nan mache-a. **3.** Kite m ede l pile zepis-yo. **4.** Kite m bay pòv-la yon goud. **5.** Ou met louvri baryè-a bonè maten-an. **6.** Pito ou sizonnen pwason-an byen. **7.** Kite nou ranmase ze-yo pou ou. **8.** Annou ale nan famasi-a ak timoun-yo. **9.** Pito ou di yo pa jwe nan jaden-an. **10.** Li mèt plante flè bò baryè-a. **11.** Pinga mize nan kay-la. **12.** Pinga ou manje twòp zaboka, ou a malad. **13.** Lè ou rive nan mache-a, ou ava achte yon goud pat tomat. **14.** M'a di yo m' pito rete isit.

Annou li - kesyon

1. Gen senk peryòd nan istwa peyi Ayiti. **2.** Endyen-yo, se premye pèp ki te viv sou tè Ayiti. **3.** Yo te konn manje rekòt jaden-yo ak vyann-bèt yo pran lachas. **4.** Se panyòl-yo ki te premye pèp ki te debake sou tè endyen-yo. **5.** Yo fè endyen-yo vin tounen esklav pou yo te ka pran tout lò ki gen nan peyi-a. **6.** Se sitou Kaonabo ki te plis batay ak panyòl-yo. Li pa te genyen batay-yo paske li pa te gen zam, chwal, epi li pa te abitye batay konsa. **7.** Paske endyen-yo te fin mouri. Pa te gen lòt moun pou fè travay nan min-yo, yon monseyè panyòl mande wa-a pou li voye chache nèg pou travay.

LESON VEN

DYALOG

Lapli ap vini

Doktè Jozèf ak Chal ap pale nan lakou-a.

Doctor Jozef and Charles are talking in the yard.

CHAL: Doktè, sezon lapli-a pral vini, wi. Fòk m' koumanse sakle pou m' ka plante mayi ak melon-yo. Ou konn jan timoun-yo renmen melon.

Doctor, the rainy season is going to come. I have to start weeding so that I can plant the corn and the melon. You know how much the children like melon.

DR. JOZEF: Ou kwè lapli pral tonbe? M' byen kontan. L'a fè pi fre.

You think it's going to rain? That's good. It'll be cooler.

CHAL: Li fè cho kounye-a, vre. Sous-la preske sèk. Nou bezwen yon gwo lapli.

It sure is hot now. The spring is almost dry. We need a heavy rain.

DR. JOZEF: M' pa konn kote l'a soti. M' pa wè nyaj nan syèl-la.

I don't know where it's going to come from. I don't see any clouds.

CHAL: Se nan mwa me nou ye. Ou a wè, Dòk: Van-an pral mennen nyaj-yo. Demen konsa, lapli ap farinen.

We're in the month of May! You'll see, Doctor! The wind will bring the clouds. By tomorrow it'll start drizzling.

DR. JOZEF: Enben, desann lavil avè m demen maten. Ou a achte semans mayi ak melon.

Then come to town with me tomorrow morning. You'll buy the corn seed and the melon seed.

Demen maten, Chal pral lavil ak Doktè Jozèf. Y'ap pale sou ane pase.

The following morning, Charles is going to town with Dr. Jozèf. They're talking about the previous year.

CHAL: Dòk, ou sonje ane pase? Lè konsa se pa ti lapli, non, li te gentan fè.

Doc, you remember last year? At this time it had already rained a lot.

DR. JOZEF: Wè Monchè! Epi chak kout zèklè ak loray, se bagay ki pou te fè nenpòt moun pè.

Yeah! And every bolt of lightening and clap of thunder was such that it could frighten anybody.

CHAL: Men, nou te gentan fè de bèl rekòt mayi ak pwa anvan lavalas mwa sektanm-nan.

But, we had time to harvest two nice crops of beans and corn before the September flood.

DR. JOZEF: Monchè, san de rekòt-sa-yo, nou te nan tout sa ki pa bon. Ou wè jan larivyè-sa-a pote tout bagay ale lè li desann?

Man, if it weren't for those two harvests, we'd have a lot of problems. You see how that river takes everything with it when it overflows?

CHAL:	Ane-sa-a, m' pa kwè nou bezwen enkyete nou pou sa. P'ap gen siklòn, paske lapli poko menm koumanse farinen.	This year, I don't think we need to worry about that. There won't be any hurricane because it hasn't even started to drizzle yet.
DR. JOZEF:	Wi, men pinga sechrès ban nou tèt chaje.	Yes, but let's hope the drought doesn't bring hardship to us.

Kesyon

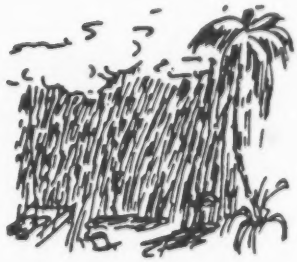
1.	Ki sa Chal di doktè-a?	Li di l lapli ap vini.
2.	Ki sa Chal bezwen fè?	Li bezwen plante mayi ak melon-yo.
3.	Poukisa doktè-a byen kontan?	Li kontan paske lapli ap pote tan ki pi fre.
4.	Ki jan tan-an ye kounye-a?	Li fè cho anpil epi gen sechrès.
	Ki sa yo bezwen?	Yo bezwen lapli.
5.	Ki jan syèl-la ye jodi-a?	Pa gen nyaj.
6.	Ki jan Chal di tan-an pral ye demen?	Lapli va farinen.
7.	Ki jan tan-an te ye ane pase lè konsa?	Li te fè anpil lapli.
8.	Konben rekòt yo te fè anvan sektanm?	Yo te fe de rekòt.
9.	Ki sa ki rive lè larivyè desann?	Dlo pote tout bagay li jwenn ale.
10.	Ki jan sezon-an ka ye ane-sa-a?	Ane-sa-a, ka gen sechrès, paske lapli
	Poukisa?	poko menm koumanse farinen.

MO NOUVO

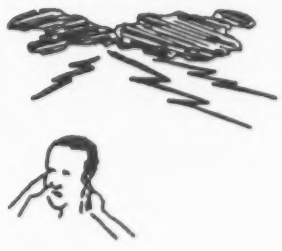
1. Ki jan tan-an ye?

1. li fè cho/chalè

2. li fè frèt/fredi



3. gen lapli



4. gen zeklè epi loray ap gwonde

5. gen van

6. gen sechrès

7. li fè bon

8. gen loray

9. gen move tan

10. tan-an mare

11. li fè fre

2. Nan ki sezon nou ye?

1. Nou nan sezon lapli.

2. Nou nan sezon sèk.

3. Ki jan nou abiye pou sezon oswa pou tan?

Lè li fè cho, nou mete rad **lejè**, **dekòlte**, nou mete **chòt**, mayo.
Lè li fè fre, nou mete yon **chanday**.
Lè li fè frèt, nou mete yon **manto**.
Lè gen lapli nou mete yon **padesi** pou nou pa **mouye**, nou ka louvri yon **parapli**, sou tèt-nou tou.
Lè solèy-la cho, nou mete yon chapo **pay** oswa nou louvri yon **lonbrèl** sou tèt-nou.

Si lapli **bare** ou, fòk ou prese pou ou wete rad mouye yo kon ou rive, pou ou mete yo **sèch**. **Seche** kò-ou ak tèt-ou byen seche pou ou pa gripe. Lè ou mache anba solèy cho ou **swe** anpil, rad-ou mouye ak swè. Fòk ou chanje yo byen **vit** nan yon chanm fèmen; paske si yon **kourandè** frape ou, ou ka malad.

lejè	light	**mouye**	wet	**sèch**	dry
dekòlte	open-necked	**parapli**	umbrella	**swe**	to perspire
chòt	short	**pay**	straw	**swè**	perspiration
chanday	sweater	**lonbrèl**	parasol	**vit**	quickly
manto	coat	**bare**	to catch unaware	**kourandè**	draft
padesi	raincoat				

4. Sezon ki gen nan lòt peyi.

Li fè frèt anpil nan **ivè**.	(desanm_____mas)
Li fè cho anpil nan **ete**.	(jen_____sektanm)
Li fè bon nan **prentan**.	(mas_____jen)
Li fè fre, lapli tonbe anpil nan **otòn**.	(sektanm_____desanm)

ivè	winter	**ete**	summer
otòn	fall	**prentan**	spring

Annou pratike

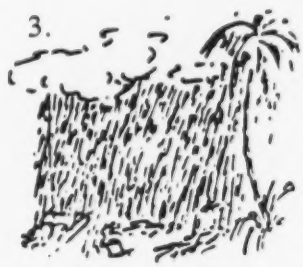
A. Reponn kesyon-sa-a, di ki jan tan-an ye.

MODEL: Ki jan tan-an ye? --->
gen move tan

1.

2.

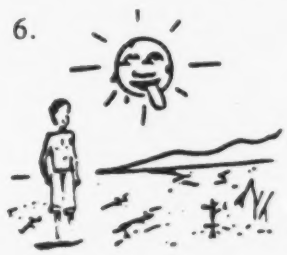
3.



4.

5.

6.



7.

8.

9.

10.

B. Di ki sa nou mete.

MODEL: li fè frèt.
Lè li fè frèt nou mete yon manto.

1. lè gen lapli
2. nan ete
3. lè li fè fre
4. lè li fè cho
5. nan ivè
6. lè solèy-la cho
7. nan otòn

C. Definisyon. Devine sou ki sa n'ap pale.

MODEL: Lapli pa tonbe ditou, plant-yo ak bèt-yo fin mouri. --->
Se sechrès.

1. Gwo dlo k'ap pote tout bagay ale.
2. Gwo bwi ou tande lè lapli ap tonbe.
3. Fil klere ou wè nan syèl-la anvan ou tande loray gwonde.
4. Lapli ki vin ak gwo van; ki ka fè anpil dega.
5. Lè lapli ap tonbe tou piti.
6. Se sezon lè lapli pa tonbe.
7. Nan sezon-sa-a lapli konn tonbe.
8. Gen anpil nyaj nan syèl-la, epi nou pa kapab wè solèy-la.

GRAME I

Emphatic constructions with adjectives

1. On page 141 we saw that in Creole verbs may be emphasized by moving a copy of the main verb at the beginning of the sentence and introducing it with **se**. Compare:

He is working.	L'ap travay.
He's **working**. *or* What he's doing is working.	**Se travay** l'ap travay.

2. In Creole adjectives function very much like verbs, for example, they may make up the predicate by themselves. Compare:

Mariz chante.	Maryse sang.
Mariz bouke.	Maryse is tired.

3. Like verbs, adjectives may be emphasized by moving a copy to the beginning of a sentence. However, **se** by itself cannot be used as an introducer. Instead, the form **ala** is used as introducer:

Li bèl.	**Ala bèl** li bèl.
Chat-la mouye.	**Ala mouye** chat la mouye.

4. **Se** may also be used as introducer with emphasized adjectives, but followed by the negative **pa** accompanied by the quantifier **de** *two*, **kat** *four*, **ti** *little*:

Se pa ti mouye li mouye.	He/she's really wet. (Literally, It's not a little wet that he/she's wet.)
Se pa de bèl ou bèl.	You're really beautiful.
Se pa kat frekan timoun-sa-yo frekan.	These children are really insolent.

5. **Se** + negative + a quantifier may also be used with verbs:

Se pa de vante van-an vante.	It was really windy.

The same construction, but without copying, may be used with a fronted noun:

Te genyen yon gwo lavalas.	It was a big downpour.
Se pa ti lavalas ki te genyen.	It surely was not a small downpour.

Annou pratike

A. Chanje fraz-yo pou nou met anfaz sou adjektif-yo. Itilize: **ala** oswa **se pa ti**.

MODEL: Ti fi-a bèl. --->
Ala bèl li bèl.
Se pa ti bèl li bèl.

1. Kay-la gwo.
2. Madanm-nan gra.
3. Syèl-la ble.
4. Machin-nan pwòp.
5. Mayo-a mouye.
6. Rad-la dekolte.
7. Jaden-an piti.
8. Mayi-a chè.
9. Timoun-nan antchoutchout.
10. Cheve-li long.

B. Marye kolonn I ak kolonn II epi mare de fraz-yo ansanm.

MODEL: **Lapli bare Tidjo; se pa ti mouye li te mouye.**

I	II
1. Lapli mouye Jan.	a. Se pa ti mouye li mouye.
2. Pyè pa pran manto-l.	b. Se pa ti malad li te malad.
3. Larivyè desann.	c. Se pa de lavalas ki genyen.
4. Gen twa mwa lapli pa tonbe.	d. Se pa ti sèch plant-yo sèch.
5. Lapli bare Tidjo.	e. Se pa ti vante van-an vante.
6. Gen move tan.	f. Se pa ti cho solèy-la cho.
7. Jodi-a madan Sensè bezwen pran yon lonbrèl	g. Se pa ti frèt l'ap frèt.

GRAME II

The determiner with possessives

1. The function of the Creole determiner **-la** (**-a**, **-lan**, **-nan-an**) differs from that of its English near equivalent **the**. First, the Creole determiner has a meaning intermediate between that of the English definite and demonstrative determiners:

Kote chat-la?	Where's the cat? Where's this, that cat?

Second, the Creole determiner may accompany the possessive. In that case, note the difference in meaning between the possessive used alone and the combination possessive + determiner:

Kote manje-mwen?	Where's my food? (Imagine the speaker not finding food, that is, Where's my food, as versus that of other people.)
Kote manje-mwen-an?	Where's my food? (Imagine the speaker leaving his/her place and, upon returning, not finding that food; that is, Where's the food that was set aside for me).

2. The form of the determiner accompanying the possessive depends on the last sound of the possessive. Compare:

manje-a	manje-mwen-an
chat-la	chat-mwen-an
manje-mwen-an	manje-li-a

When the noun modified by the determiner ends with a vowel, the possessive **ou** is followed by **la** instead of the expected **a**. This change avoids the occurrence of three sucessive vowel sounds. Compare:

chat-ou-a	chen-ou-la (usually pronounced, **chen w nan**)
kabann-ou-an	baryè-ou-la (usually pronounced, **baryè w la**)

3. Remember that the plural marker yo contains the meaning of both plural and definite. For that reason the combination of the possessive + yo may have two different meanings:

soulye-mwen	"the shoe that belongs to me"
soulye-mwen-yo	"the shoes that belong to me"
soulye-mwen-an	"the particular shoe that belongs to me"
soulye-mwen-yo	"the particular shoes that belong to me"

Note: Exercise B below focuses on the semantic distinction between the presence and the absence of the determiner following the possessive. In Item 1 (Where's your notebook? • Here's my notebook.) reference is made to a specific notebook whose ownership is assumed to be known to all participants in the conversation. On the other hand, Item 2 requires identification of the owner.

Annou pratike

A. **Chanje fraz-yo tankou modèl-la.** Lè se bagay ki vin pa pè ou gen dwa sèvi ak yo; lè se bagay ki pa vin pa pè, ou gen dwa sèvi ak **-la** oswa **-a** oswa **-an**.

MODEL: Kote chapo-ou? --->
Kote chapo-ou-la? (-w-la)

Kote soulye-ou? --->
Kote soulye-ou-yo?

1. Pase pantalon-li.
2. Lave chemiz-ou.
3. Koud jip-mwen.
4. Ban m senti-ou.
5. Kote parapli-nou?
6. Kote chosèt-ou?
7. Ranje sapat-li.
8. Netwaye soulye-m.
9. Pran tenis-ou.

B. Reponn kesyon-yo tankou modèl-la.

MODEL: Kote liv li-a? (li) ---> **Men liv-li-a.** oswa Ki liv sa-a? ---> **Se liv-mwen.**

1. Kote kaye ou-la? (mwen)
2. Pou ki moun kaye-a? (mwen)
3. Ou konnen frè-m-nan? (ou)
4. Ou rankontre pitit-li-yo? (li)
5. Pitit ki moun li ye? (mwen)
6. Manyen tèt ki moun? (yo)
7. Ki machin l'ap pran? (ou)
8. Ki chemiz l'ap lave? (li)
9. Pou ki moun bokit-la? (yo)

KOUTE BYEN

Sòt pa touye, men li fè swe. Stupidity doesn't kill, but it makes you sweat.

Lè gen van, nou pa kapab limen alimèt fasil. Men yon ti istwa: se yon nèg ki jwenn yon jan pou limen yon alimèt lè gen van.

Men mo nou poko konnen:

rale	to take out	**yon grenn alimèt**	an individual match
yon bwat	box	**soufle**	to blow
yon alimèt	match	**fò**	strong
pase	to strike	**sere**	to keep
etenn	to put out	**foure**	to place
dènye	last	**yon pòch**	pocket

Kesyon

1. Ki sa nèg-la te bezwen fè?
2. Ki sa li fè ak sigarèt-la?
3. Ki jan tan-an te ye jou-sa-a?
4. Ki sa ki rive lè nèg-la pase alimèt-yo?
5. Konben grenn alimèt li gen tan pase?
6. Ki sa ki rive ak dènye grenn alimèt-la?
7. Ki sa nèg-la fè pou etenn alimèt-la?
8. Ki sa li fè ak dènye grenn alimèt-sa-a?
9. Ki sa k'ap rive nèg-la?

ANNOU TCHEKE

A. Reponn kesyon-yo.

1. Nan ki mwa li fè frèt anpil?
2. Nan ki sezon li fè bon?
3. Nan ki mwa li fè cho?
4. Nan ki sezon moun met manto?
5. Nan ki sezon moun met chapo pou pare solèy?
6. Nan ki sezon lapli tonbe anpil?
7. Ki lè moun met chanday?
8. Ki lè moun met padesi?

B. Reponn kesyon-yo.

1. Eske lapli konn bare ou deyò? Ki sa ou fè lè sa rive ou?
2. Ki jan ou santi ou lè li fè cho anpil? Lè li fè frèt anpil?
3. Ki sezon ou pi renmen? Poukisa?
4. Kilès ou pi pa renmen? Poukisa?
5. Nan ki sezon ou fèt?
6. Ki sa ou renmen fè lè sezon lapli?
7. Ki sa ou pa renmen fè lè sezon lapli?
8. Ki sa ou santi ou ta fè lè li fè frèt anpil?
9. Ki sa ou ta fè si ou fin abiye ou pou ou soti, epi yon gwo lapli ak loraj koumanse tonbe?

C. Marye kolonn I ak II.

I	II
1. Se pa ti bèl li bèl.	a. Ki kantite sik ou met nan ji-a?
2. Ala gwo li gwo.	b. Ki sa ki fè li gwosi konsa-a?
3. Se pa de piti li vin piti.	c. Se ou menm ki kuit manje-a?
4. Ala pwòp kay-la pwòp.	d. Poukisa renmèd-sa-a bon?
5. Se pa de bon diri-sa-a bon.	e. Pitit ki moun pitit-sa-a ye?
6. Se pa de sikre ji-a sikre.	f. Ki moun ki netwaye kay-la?
7. Se pa ti anmè renmèd-la anmè.	g. Ou wete te-a nan dife lontan?
8. Se pa de cho te-a cho.	h. Ki jan li fè megri konsa-a?

D. Chanje fraz-yo tankou modèl-la.

MODEL: Kote manje mwen-an? --->
Kote manje-m?

1. Ou te pran liv-mwen-an.
2. Pa louvri kaye-li-a.
3. Efase tablo-nou-an.
4. Fòk ou netwaye glas-ou-a byen.
5. Chwazi kreyon-ou-la. (-w-nan)
6. Li fèmen diksyonè-li-a.

E. Tradiksyon

1. I like to go out when it's nice.
2. I don't have an umbrella, but I have a nice straw hat.
3. I like spring because I was born in that season.
4. It rains a lot during the fall season.
5. The rainy season has come, it's time to plant vegetables and fruits.
6. The wind will bring the clouds so that it might rain.
7. The peasants are happy when it rains, they have a good harvest.
8. This is really a nice season!
9. What a naughty child; she stays in the rain to listen to what grown-ups are saying.
10. This guy is really insolent!

KLE

Mo nouvo

A . 1. li fè cho **2.** li fè frèt **3.** gen lapli **4.** gen zeklè **5.** gen van **6.** gen sechrès **7.** li fè bon **8.** gen zeklè/gen loray **9.** gen move tan **10.** tan-an mare

B . 1. Lè gen lapli nou met padesi. **2.** Nan ete nou mete rad dekòlte. **3.** Lè li fè fre nou mete yon chanday. **4.** Lè li fè cho nou met chòt ak mayo. **5.** Nan ivè nou mete manto. **6.** Lè solèy-la cho nou pran yon lonbrèl. **7.** Nan otòn nou met chanday ak padesi.

C . 1. Se lavalas. **2.** Se loray. **3.** Se zèklè. **4.** Se siklòn. **5.** Lapli ap farinen. **6.** Se sezon sèk. **7.** Se sezon lapli. **8.** Tan-an ap mare.

Gramè I

A . 1. Se pa ti gwo li gwo. **2.** Ala gra li gra. **3.** Se pa ti ble li ble. **4.** Se pa ti pwòp li pwòp. **5.** Se pa ti mouye li mouye. **6.** Se pa ti dekòlte li dekòlte. **7.** Se pa ti piti li piti. **8.** Ala chè li chè. **9.** Se pa ti antchouchout li antchouchout. **10.** Se pa ti long li long.

B . 1. b **2.** g **3.** c **4.** d **5.** a **6.** e **7.** f

Gramè II

A . 1. Pase pantalon-li-a. **2.** Lave chemiz-ou-a. **3.** Koud jip-mwen-an. **4.** Ban m senti-ou-la. **5.** Kote parapli-nou-a? **6.** Kote chosèt-ou-yo. **7.** Ranje sapat-li-yo. **8.** Netwaye soulye-mwen-yo. **9.** Pran tenis-ou-yo.

B . 1. Men kaye-m-nan./Men kaye-mwen-an. **2.** Se kaye-mwen./Se kaye-m. **3.** Wi, m' konnen frè-ou-la. **4.** Wi, m' rankontre pitit-li-yo. **5.** Se pitit-mwen. **6.** Manyen tèt-yo. **7.** L'ap pran machin-ou-an. **8.** L'ap lave chemiz-li-a. **9.** Se bokit-yo-a.

Koute byen (Sòt pa touye, men li fè swe)

Se te yon fwa, yon nèg ki te bezwen limen yon sigarèt. Li fin mete sigarèt-la nan bouch-li, epi li rale yon bwat alimèt.

Alò, te gen yon gwo van ki t'ap vante. Nèg-la pran bwat alimèt-la, li pase yon premye alimèt, van-an etenn li; li pase yon dezyèm, van-an etenn li tou. Li pase menm ven grenn alimèt. Van-an etenn yo tout. Li pa kapab limen sigarèt-la. Dènye grenn alimèt ki rete li a, li pase li.

Li fè sa, li limen sigarèt-li, li wè alimèt-la rete. Van-an pase, li pa etenn li. Li soufle alimèt-la fò, li pa ka etenn li. Alò, li di konsa: "sa-a bon, m'ap sere li." Epi, li foure li nan pòch-li.

Koute byen - kesyon

1. Li te bezwen limen yon sigarèt. **2.** Li mete l nan bouch-li epi li rale yon bwat alimèt. **3.** Te gen anpil van. **4.** Van-an etenn yo. **5.** Li pase menm ven grenn. **6.** Van-an pa kapab etenn li. **7.** Li soufle alimèt-la fò. **8.** Li foure li nan pòch-li. **9.** L'ap boule ni pantalon-li, ni janm-li.

Annou tcheke

A. 1. Li fè frèt anpil nan fevriye. **2.** Li fè bon nan prentan. **3.** Li fè cho nan jiye. **4.** Moun met manto nan ivè. **5.** Moun met chapo pou bare solèy nan ete. **6.** Lapli tonbe anpil nan otòn. **7.** Moun met chanday lè li fè fre. **8.** Moun met padesi lè lapli ap tonbe.

C. 1. e **2.** b **3.** h **4.** f **5.** c **6.** a **7.** d **8.** g

D. 1. Ou te pran liv-mwen. **2.** Pa louvri kaye-l. **3.** Efase tablo-nou. **4.** Fòk ou netwaye glas-ou byen. **5.** Chwazi kreyon-ou. **6.** Li fèmen diksyonè-l.

E. 1. Mwen renmen soti lè li fè bon. **2.** M' pa gen yon parapli, men mwen gen yon bèl chapo pay. **3.** Mwen renmen prentan paske mwen te fèt nan sezon-sa-a. **4.** Lapli tonbe anpil nan otòn. **5.** Sezon lapli-a rive, li lè pou plante legim ak fri. **6.** Van-an ap mennen nyaj-yo pou lapli-a ka tonbe. **7.** Abitan-yo kontan lè lapli tonbe, yo fè bon rekòt. **8.** Se pa ti bèl sezon-an bèl. **9.** Ala timoun antchouchout, li rete nan lapli-a pou l tande sa granmoun ap di. **10.** Se pa de frekan nèg-la frekan!

LESON VENTEYEN

DYALOG

Yon bòs ebenis

Jan fin achte yon kay. Li vle meble l. L'al kay yon ebenis, bòs Antwàn, pou l' fè yon salamanje pou li.		Jean has just bought a house. He wants to furnish it. He goes to Bòs Antoine, a cabinetmaker, to have him make a dining room set.
JAN:	M'ap ba ou fè yon salamanje sis kouvè pou mwen. Men, fò ou ban m yon bon travay.	I'd like you to make a six-chair dinner table for me. However, you have to do a good job.
ANTWAN:	Men wi, ou pa bezwen pè. M'ap ba ou yon bèl tab ak pye awondi epi sis chèz ak eskilti nan dosye-yo.	Of course, you don't need to worry. I'll give you a nice table with rounded legs and six chairs with some sculptures in the the back.
JAN:	M' vle yon tab ak ralonj. Konben sa ap koute m?	I want a table with extension. How much will that cost me?
ANTWAN:	Kòm ou se moun pa-m, m'ap fè li pou ou pou sen san dola.	Since you're a friend, I'll do it for 500 dollars.
JAN:	O! Se pri-sa-a ou fè pou kliyan-ou? M'ap ba ou twa san.	Oh! Is this the price you make for your clients? I'll give you 300 dollars.
ANTWAN:	Non, monchè! Materyo chè kounye-a. Ban m twa san senkant.	No, man! materials are expensive now. Give me 350.
JAN:	O.K. L'ap pare nan vennde jou? Sèlman pa fè bouch mwen long (pa fè m pale anpil).	O.K. Will it be ready within three weeks? Only, don't make me angry (don't make me talk a lot).
ANTWAN:	Pa enkyete ou. . . Pito ou tcheke m nan yon mwa.	Don't worry. . .I'd rather have you check with me within a month.
Jan bezwen fè yon lòt travay an fèfòje nan kay-li-a. Li mande bòs-la si li konn moun ki ka fè l pou li.		Jean needs to do some other work in wrought iron in his home. He asks the Bòs if he knows someone who can do it for him.
JAN:	Bòs Antwàn, ou pa konn yon bòs fojwon?	Bòs Antoine, don't you know any blacksmith?
ANTWAN:	Gen yon bòs ki konn fè ti jòb nan lakou-a. Men, m' pa kwè li la kounye-a.	There is one that does this type of work around here. But I don't believe he is here now.

JAN:	Ou a fè m wè ak li pita? M' bezwen met yon fèfòje sou galri-m-nan.	Will you help me get in touch with him later? I need to put some iron railing around my veranda.
ANTWAN:	Ou pa bezwen prese, ou a gen tan fè l.	You don't have to rush. You have time to do it.
JAN:	Non monchè, ak vòlè k' deyò yo, nèg pa ka pran chans. Fò m fè l tousuit. Konben ou kwè sa ka koute m?	No man, one can't take any chances with the thieves around. I have to do it immediately. How much do you think it will cost?
ANTWAN:	M' pa konnen, non. Men msye pa cheran, l'ap fè bon pri ak ou.	I really don't know. But the fellow won't ask for a lot of money. He'll give you a good price.

Not: Bòs ayisyen renmen bay kout ba. Yo pa remèt travay jou yo di y ap remèt li-a. Kliyan konn fache, joure lè yo bouke mache kay bòs-la.

Haitian artisans often don't keep their word. They don't return the work when they're supposed to. When the clients are tired of going to their shop, they get angry and bawl them out.

Kesyon

1. Ki kalite travay Jan bay bòs Antwàn fè pou li? Dekri travay li vle a.	Jan bay bòs Antwàn fè yon tab salamanje ak sis kouvè pou li. Li vle yon tab ak ralonj.
2. Pou konben kòb bòs-la ap fè salamanje-a? Poukisa li pa ka fè li pi bon mache?	L'ap fè l pou twa san senkant dola. Li pa ka fè l pi bon mache paske materyo chè.
3. Reponn kesyon-yo ak **se vre** oswa **se pa vre**	
a. Yon kliyan se yon moun ki abitwe achte nan men yon machann.	a. se vre
b. Nan mache, yo rele kliyan pratik.	b. se vre
c. Materyo bon mache kounye-a.	c. se pa vre
d. Bòs Antwàn ap remèt travay-la nan 22 jou.	d. se pa vre
4. Ki moun k'ap fè Jan jwenn yon bòs fòjwon?	Se bòs Antwàn.
5. Ki kote bòs fòjwon-an rete?	Li rete nan menm lakou ak bòs Antwàn.
6. Poukisa Jan bezwen bòs fòjwon-an?	Pou l' mete yon fèfòje sou galri-a pou li.
7. Poukisa li vle met fèfòje sou galri-a?	Paske li pè pou vòlè pa kase kay-li.

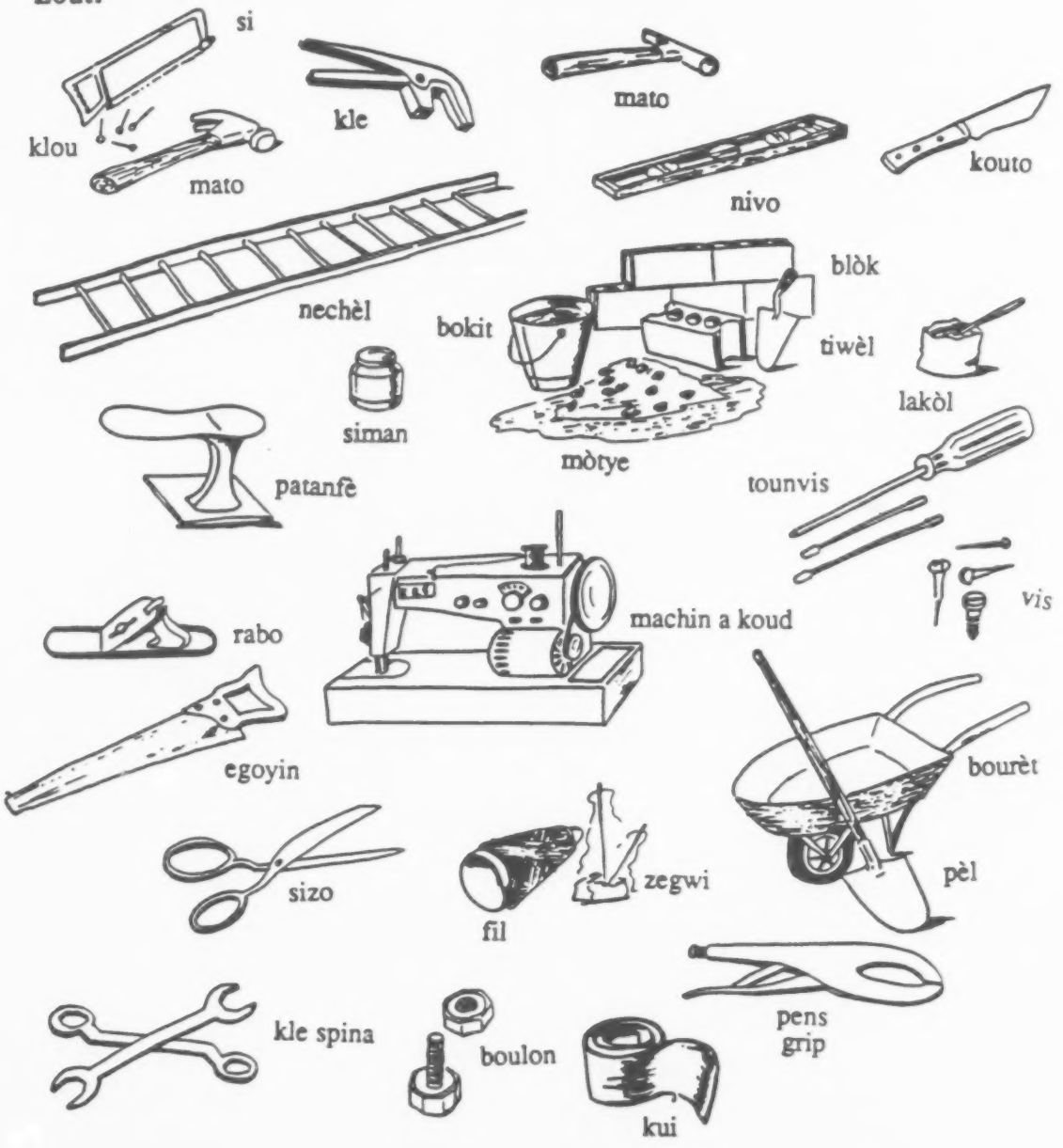
MO NOUVO

Kalite bòs

Yon bòs ebenis se yon moun ki fè mèb (chèz, tab, kabann. . .)
Yon bòs chapantye se yon moun ki fè travay bwa (chapant) nan kay.
Yon bòs fòjwon se yon moun ki fè travay an fèfòje.

Yon bòs fèblantye se yon moun di fè travay an fèblan.
Yon bòs kòdonye se yon moun ki fè oswa ranje soulye.
Yon bòs tayè se yon moun ki fè rad gason (pantalon, kostim. . .)
Yon bòs mason se yon moun ki fè travay an beton (kay, mi. . .)
Yon bòs menizye se yon moun ki fè pòt, fenèt ak lòt dekorasyon an bwa nan kay.
Yon bòs machòkèt se yon moun ki pa konn fè bon travay.
Yon koutiryè (koutiryèz) se yon moun (fi) ki fè rad fi.
Yon kizinyèz se yon moun ki kuit manje.

Zouti



Ki sa yo bezwen pou fè travay-yo?

Ebenis, chapantye, menizye bezwen
si oswa egoyin pou koupe bwa.
rabo pou drese bwa.
klou pou kloure.
lakòl pou kole bwa.
mato pou frape klou.

Tayè ak koutiryè bezwen
sizo pou koupe twal.
zegwi ak **fil** pou koud rad ala men.
machin-a-koud pou koud rad ala machin.
patwon pou taye rad.

Mason bezwen
pèl pou brase mòtye.
bokit ak **bourèt** pou pote mòtye.
tiwèl pou pran mòtye.
blòk ak mòtye pou leve mi, koule beton. . .

Kòdonye bezwen **siman** pou kole **kui** pou fè soulye.
Mekanisyen bezwen **kle** pou vise oswa devise **vis**.

Annou pratike

A. Di ki sa bòs-sa-yo fè.

MODEL: Yon machòkèt. --->
Se yon bòs ki pa fè bon travay.

1. yon fèblantye
2. yon fòjwon
3. yon chapantye
4. yon kòdonye
5. yon ebenis
6. yon menizye
7. yon kizinyè
8. yon tayè

B. Di ki pwofesyon moun-sa-yo.

MODEL: Monnonk-mwen bati kay an bwa. --->
Li se chapantye.

1. Bèlmè-ou kuit manje nan restoran.
2. Nyès-mwen-an koud rad byen.
3. Papa-li te renmen fè pantalon ak kostim.
4. Ti frè-mwen-an fè bon pen.
5. Medam-yo al achte machandiz an gwo pou yo vin vann Pòtoprens.
6. Kouzen Pyè-a bati kay ak blòk ak mòtye.
7. Yo fè bèl soulye ak sandal kay Afriken-yo.
8. Msye-sa-a fè kou panyòl byen.
9. Moun-sa-yo vann nan mache anba (machè an Fè, machè Valyè).

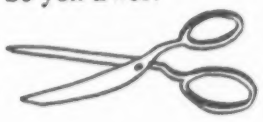
C. Ki sa sa-yo ye?

MODEL: Ki sa sa-a ye?
Se you si.

Se yon-bokit?
Non, se yon bourèt.

1. Ki sa sa-a ye?

2. Se yon tiwèl?

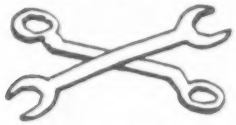


3. Se yon patwon?

4. Ki sa sa-a ye?

5. Ki sa sa-a ye?

6. Se yon bourèt?



7. Se yon batwèl?

8. Ki sa sa-a ye?

D. Kounye-a se pou ou di sa yo kapab fè ak zouti nan desen-yo.

MODEL: **Ak yon egoyin yo ka koupe bwa.**
Ak yon bouwèt, yo ka pote tout kalite bagay: tè, siman, mayi, eksetera.

(a) egoyin (b) bourèt

1.

2.

3.

4.

5.

6.

7.

8.

E. Devine ki zouti timoun-yo bezwen pou fè travay yo.

MODEL: Tidjo ap aprann fè mèb. --->
Li bezwen rabo, si, klou ak lakòl.

1. Mwen renmen kuit manje.
2. Nikòl koud byen.
3. Pyè vle bati yon kay an bwa.
4. Pòl ap ede papa-li brase mòtye.
5. Antwàn pral ranje yon machin.
6. Ti bòs-la ap leve mi kay-li.
7. Msye-a ap pote mòtye pou bòs-la.
8. Tayè-a pral taye kostim-nan.
9. Bòs-la ap kole soulye-yo.

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

GRAME I

The modal verbs fèk, sòt; tonbe, pran

To express an action that is just completed, use the modal verbs **fèk** or **sòt**. The latter connotes an action that is more recently completed:

Msye-a fèk soti.	The man has just left.
M' fèk achte jwèt-la epi pitit-mwen sòt kase l.	I've just bought this toy and my child has just broken it.

To express an action just about to begin, use **pran** or **tonbe**:

Madanm-nan pran chante.	The woman began to sing.
Pitit-la tonbe epi li tonbe kriye.	The child fell and he/she began to cry.

Annou pratike

A. Granmoun-yo ap di timoun-yo fè travay. Yo reponn yo fè travay-yo deja.

MODEL: Lave asyèt-yo. --->
Nou fèk lave yo. oswa **Nou sòt lave yo.**

1. Plante flè-yo.
2. Fèmen pòt-la.
3. Etidye leson-nou.
4. Wouze jaden-an.
5. Bwè lèt-la.
6. Rache move zèb-yo.
7. Al chache mèb-yo.
8. Siye tab-la.

B. Marye kolonn I ak kolonn II

I	II
1. Manje-a kuit.	a. Sentaniz pral mete yo ladan l.
2. Pa gen zepis nan diri-a.	b. Sentaniz fèk prije l.
3. Pwason-an pare deja.	c. Pa ba ou traka, Anita sòt brase l.
4. Gen ji sitwon nan gode-a.	d. Non, se pou nou met vinèg sou yo.
5. Nou pa kapab manje pwa wouj-yo.	e. Wi, m' sòt koupe yo.
6. Pinga pitimi-a pa kole nan chodyè-a.	f. Kizinyèz la fèk fè li.
7. Tomat-yo bon pou nou manje yo?	g. Sentaniz sòt tranpe l.
8. M'ap mete zonyon nan sòs-la.	h. Non, men Anita ap kuit yo kounye-a.

C. Refè fraz-yo ak vèb ki pi bon pou konplete yo lojikman. Sèvi ak **pran** oswa **tonbe** pou indike yo kòmanse fè aksyon ak detèminasyon.

bwè wonm	ekri	fouye patat	lave
manje	pale anpil	pentire rele	repoze

MODEL: Lè yo sèvi tab-la, timoun-yo tonbe manje.
oswa Lè yo sèvi tab-la, timoun-yo pran manje.

1. Lè Pyè rive nan fèt-la, li. . .
2. Lè mesye-yo antre nan jaden-an, yo. . .
3. Lè mwen reponn telefòn-nan, Mariz. . .
4. Elèv-yo pase di jou ap etidye pou egzamen-an, apre yo. . .
5. Yo poze yon kesyon elèv-yo konnen byen, yo. . .
6. Lè timoun-yo sal mèb-yo, papa-yo. . .
7. Ti fi-a gen vent fè-mal. . .

D. Marye fraz ki nan kolonn I ak sa ki mache avèk li nan kolonn II epi mete de fraz-yo ansam.

MODEL: **Tidjo te kontan; li tonbe danse.**

I	II
1. Tidjo te kontan. . .	a. Li tonbe dòmi.
2. Lyonèl te grangou. . .	b. Li fèk benyen.
3. Efoni te bouke. . .	c. Li pran kouri.
4. Anayiz pwòp. . .	d. Li pran chante.
5. Manwèl pèdi kòb-la. . .	e. Li fèk soti lapòs.
6. Ivòn santi lapli ap tonbe. . .	f. Li tonbe kriye.
7. Asefi te tande misik. . .	g. Li pran manje.
8. Renòt gen lèt nan men-ni. . .	h. Li tonbe danse.

GRAME II

The modal verbs fin and konn

To express a completed action, use the modal **fin**:

M' **fin** lave tèt-mwen.	I've just washed my hair.
M' **fin** kale zoranj-lan.	I've just peeled the orange.

To express habitual action, use the modal **konn**:

Yo **konn** leve bonè.	They usually get up early.
Yo te **konn** leve ta.	They used to get up late.

Annou pratike

A. Itilize fin nan fraz-yo pou endike aksyon-an fèt deja. Ou gen dwa sèvi ak pwonon.

MODEL: Manje diri-a! --->
M' fin manje l.

1. Lave chodyè-a!
2. Kouvri bonm-nan!
3. Kòmande manje-a!
4. Kale zaboka-a!
5. Mete kouvè sou tab-la!
6. Pile zepis-yo!
7. Al fè lesiv!
8. Tranpe vyann-nan!
9. Tann rad-yo!

B. Di sa ou fin fè ak sa ou poko fè.

MODEL: prepare manje/manje --->
M' fin prepare manje, men m' poko manje.

1. benyen/abiye
2. etidye/ekri lèt-la
3. dòmi/lave je
4. lave asyèt/siye yo
5. koud rad-la/pase li
6. fè pwovizyon/kuit manje
7. netwaye tab-la/pentire l
8. bay bèt-yo manje/ba yo bwè dlo

C. Reponn pou ou di sa ou abitwe fè chak jou.

MODEL: Mwen-menm dòmi ta. E ou menm? --->
Mwen-menm, m' konn dòmi ta tou.
oswa **Mwen-menm, m' konn dòmi bonè.**

1. Menm-menm m' fè twalèt ak dlo frèt.
2. Mwen-menm m'abiye vit.
3. Mwen-menm m' pa manje anpil.
4. Mwen-menm m' mache pou ale nan travay.
5. Mwen-menm m' tande radyo anpil.
6. Mwen-menm m' gade televizyon anpil.
7. Mwen-menm m' li jounal anvan m'al dòmi.
8. Mwen-menm m'ale legliz chak jou.

D. Konpare abitid bòs Albè lè li te konn vin nan Ayiti anvan ak sa li fè kounye-a.

MODEL: 1. **Li te konn rete Petyonvil, men kounye-a li rete Okay.**

1. rete/Petyonvil/Okay
2. lwe yon machin/yon bisiklèt
3. vwayaje nan bouk/nan gran vil
4. manje lanbi/griyo
5. travay anpil/repoze
6. pale franse/kreyòl
7. leve bonè/ta
8. al danse nan Lanbi/Ibo Lele
9. al nan lanmè/nan mòn

KOUTE BYEN

Yon bòs kòdonye ki konn bay koutba.

Anpil ayisyen pito al kay bòs kòdonye pase nan magazen pou achte soulye. Yon kòdonye fè soulye ki pi solid, ki kap dire anpil tan. Men soulye-sa-yo pa toujou bèl epi yo pa toujou alamòd.

Yon lòt rezon ki fè gen moun ki pa renmen al kay kòdonye se paske kòdonye konn bay koutba. Ou bezwen ale plizyè fwa lakay-yo pou fè jis pri, pou pran mezi. Lè ou resi dakò ak bòs-la, ou bezwen tounen plizyè fwa anvan soulye-yo pare.

Men kèk mo nou poko konnen:

dire	to last	**avalwa**	down payment
mezi	measurements	**san sa**	otherwise
alamòd	fashionable	**apranti**	apprentice
fè jis pri	to bargain	**chans**	luck
resi dakò	to agree finally	**pre**	ready (= *pare*)

Kesyon

1. Ki moun Pè Gito ye? Ki kote li rete?
2. Pou ki moun Pè Gito travay?
3. Poukisa granmoun renmen soulye bòs Gito-yo?
4. Eske timoun renmen soulye bòs Gito? Poukisa?
5. Ki sa yon avalwa ye?
6. Ki sa yon apranti ye?
7. Eske yon kliyan konn kontan lè l'al chache yon travay nan men bòs Gito? Poukisa?
8. Eske ou ta renmen bay bòs Gito travay pou ou? Poukisa?
9. Eske ou ta renmen met soulye ki fèt sou mezi? Poukisa?

ANNOU TCHEKE

A. Marye kolonn I ak kolonn II.

I	II
1. kòdonye	a. malad
2. boulanje	b. machandiz
3. famasyen	c. kui
4. madan sara	d. farin
5. mekanisyen	e. fèblan
6. doktè	f. vyann
7. ebenis	g. sizo
8. mason	h. chodyè
9. tayè	i. fè fòje
10. kizinyèz	j. renmèd
11. fòjwon	k. tiwèl
12. bouche	l. kle
	m. si

B. Refè fraz-yo pou ajoute mo ki kapab bay plis sans.

MODEL: Dife-a pa vle pran. . . Anayiz vante l. --->
Dife-a pa vle pran. Anayiz pran/tonbe vante l.

1. Maten-an pa te gen baryè. . . yo mete l.
2. Nan sezon lapli zèb pouse anpil. . . Mira rache yo.
3. Mekanisyen-an bouke. . . li ranje machin-nan.
4. Anvan li pare manje. . . kizinyèz-la limen dife.
5. Pen-yo pare. . . boulanje-a kuit yo.
6. Dife-a pa vle pran. . . Anayiz vante l.
7. Bèf-yo pa swaf ankò. . . Pradèl mennen yo bwè dlo.
8. Pyè ale chache kostim-nan. . . tayè-a koud li.

C. Tradiksyon

1. Haitian artisans usually don't keep their word.
2. I've just bought furniture for $500.
3. He used to go to the beach with his friends.
4. Anita told the doctor her head hurt; the doctor began to ask her questions.
5. Since you're a friend of mine, I'll build the wall for only $50.
6. How much do you think an eight-setting dining room set will cost me?
7. He asked for a plane, a saw, a few nails, and some glue to fix the chair.
8. I've just taken a shower and washed my hair.
9. To cut a suit, a tailor needs fabric, scissors, and a pattern.
10. Anayiz couldn't beat the clothes because she forgot to bring a paddle.

KLE

Mo nouvo

A. 1. Se yon bòs ki fè travay an fèblan. **2.** Se yon bòs ki fè travay an fèfòje. **3.** Se yon bòs ki fè chapant nan yon kay. **4.** Se yon bòs ki fè epi ki ranje soulye. **5.** Se yon bòs ki fè mèb. **6.** Se yon bòs ki fè pòt, fenèt ak lòt dekorasyon an bwa nan kay. **7.** Se yon moun ki kuit manje. **8.** Se yon moun ki fè rad gason.

B . 1. Li se kizinyèz. **2.** Li se koutiryè. **3.** Li te tayè. **4.** Li se boulanje. **5.** Yo se madan sara. **6.** Li se mason. **7.** Yo se kòdonye. **8.** Li se pwofesè. **9.** Yo se machann.

C . 1. Se yon tounvis. **2.** Non, se yon sizo. **3.** Non, se yon zegwi. **4.** Se yon kouto. **5.** Se yon mato. **6.** Non, se kle spina. **7.** Non, se yon rabo. **8.** Se yon kle.

D . 1. Ak yon tiwèl yo ka fè tou oswa yo ka brase mòtye. **2.** Ak yon sizo yo ka koupe twal. **3.** Ak yon zegwi yo ka koud rad. **4.** Ak yon wou yo ka sakle jaden. **5.** Ak yon mato yo ka fè mèb. **6.** Ak yon boulon yo ka ranje machin. **7.** Ak yon kivèt yo ka tranpe rad sal. **8.** Ak yon kle yo ka ranje machin.

E . 1. Ou bezwen chodyè, kiyè bwa, pilon. **2.** Li bezwen sizo, zegwi ak fil. **3.** Li bezwen bwa, klou, mato, si. **4.** Li bezwen yon pèl. **5.** Li bezwen kle ak vis. **6.** Li bezwen yon tiwèl ak blòk. **7.** Li bezwen yon bokit oswa yon bourèt. **8.** Li bezwen patwon ak sizo. **9.** Li bezwen siman.

Gramè I

A . 1. Nou sòt plante yo. **2.** No fèk fèmen l. **3.** Nou sòt etidye yo. **4.** Nou sòt wouze l. **5.** Nou fèk bwè l. **6.** Nou sòt rache yo. **7.** Nou sòt al chache yo. **8.** Nou fèk siye l.

B . 1. f **2.** a **3.** g **4.** b **5.** h **6.** c **7.** d **8.** e

C . 1. li pran/tonbe bwè wonm **2.** yo pran/tonbe fouye patat **3.** Mariz pran/tonbe pale anpil **4.** apre yo pran/tonbe repoze **5.** yo pran/tonbe ekri. **6.** papa-yo pran/tonbe pentire yo **7.** li pran/tonbe rele

D . 1. h **2.** g **3.** a **4.** b **5.** f **6.** c **7.** d **8.** e

Gramè II

A . 1. M' fin lave l. **2.** M' fin kouvri l. **3.** M' fin kòmande l. **4.** M' fin kale l. **5.** M' fin mete l. **6.** M' fin pile yo. **7.** M' fin fè l. **8.** M' fin tranpe l. **9.** M' fin tann yo.

B . 1. M' fin benyen, men m' poko abiye m. **2.** M' fin etidye, men m' poko ekri lèt-la. **3.** M' fin dòmi, men m' poko lave je-m. **4.** M' fin lave asyèt, men m' poko siye yo. **5.** M' fin koud rad-la, men m' poko pase l. **6.** M' fin fè pwovizyon, men m' poko kuit manje. **7.** M' fin netwaye tab-la, men m' poko pentire l. **8.** M' fin bay bèt-yo manje, men m' poko ba yo bwè dlo.

D . 2. Li te konn lwe yon machin, men kounye-a li lwe yon bisiklèt. **3.** Li te konn vwayaje nan bouk, men kounye-a li vwayaje nan gran vil. **4.** Li te konn manje lanbi, men kounye-a li manje griyo. **5.** Li te konn travay anpil, men kounye-a li repoze l. **6.** Li te konn pale franse, men kounye-a li pale kreyòl. **7.** Li te konn leve bonè, men kounye-a li leve ta. **8.** Li te konn al danse nan Le Lambi, men kounye-a l'al danse nan Ibo Lele. **9.** Li te konn al nan lanmè, men kounye-a l'al nan mòn.

Koute byen (Yon bòs kòdonye ki konn bay koutba)

Pè Gito se yon bòs kòdonye ki rete nan ri Chabon. Li fè soulye, sandal ak bòt pou anpil jenerasyon ayisyen. Granmoun renmen Pè Gito paske soulye li fè toujou solid, yo ka dire tout ane-a. Men timoun pa twò renmen l paske soulye-yo fè yo mal, yo konn gen klou k'ap pike yo nan talon, epi soulye-yo pa konn twò bèl.

Lè yon granmoun mennen timoun-li kay bòs kòdonye-sa-a, li koumanse pa pran mezi pye-ou, li di ou jan li pral fè yon bèl soulye alamòd pou ou. Lè li fini, li fè pri ak granmoun-nan, yo konn pale anpil anvan yo resi dakò sou yon pri. Aprè, Bòs Gito di ki lè soulye-yo ap pre, epi granmoun-nan bay bòs-la yon avalwa.

Si timoun-nan gran ase y'a voye l'al chache yo, san sa, se granmoun-nan ki pral chache yo. Premye fwa ou tounen kay bòs Gito, li montre ou soulye-yo taye, men yon apranti ki te malad fè soulye-yo pa pare. Dezyèm fwa-a, yo pa ka jwenn siman oswa klou pou fini soulye-yo. Twazyèm fwa-a, bòs-la pa la. Si ou gen chans, sou katriyèm vwayaj-ou, ou a jwenn yo pare.

Koute byen - kesyon

1. Pè Gito se yon bòs kòdonye ki rete nan ri Chabon. **2.** Li travay pou granmoun tankou timoun. **3.** Paske yo solid, yo dire lontan. **4.** Timoun pa renmen soulye bòs Gito paske soulye-yo fè yo mal epi yo pa bèl. **5.** Se yon kòb ou bay pou yon travay anvan li fèt. **6.** Se yon moun k'ap aprann fè yon bagay, yon moun ki poko fin bòs. **7.** Non, li pa janm kontan, paske li toujou mache twòp kay bòs-la. Travay-la pa janm pare jou bòs-la di li vin chache l.

Annou tcheke

A . 1. c **2.** d **3.** j **4.** b **5.** l **6.** a **7.** m **8.** k **9.** g **10.** h **11.** i **12.** f

B . 1. yo fèk/sòt mete l. **2.** Mira konn rache-yo. **3.** li fin ranje machin-nan. **4.** kizinyèz-la pran/tonbe limen dife. **5.** boulanje-a fèk/sòt kuit yo. **6.** Anayiz pran tonbe vante l. **7.** Pradèl fèk/sòt mennen yo bwè dlo. **8.** tayè-a fin koud li.

C . 1. Bòs ayisyen konn bay koutba. **2.** M' fèk/sòt achte mèb pou sen san dola. **3.** Li te konn al nan lanmè ak zanmi-li-yo. **4.** Anita te di doktè-a tètli fè l mal; doktè-a tonbe/pran poze l kesyon. **5.** Kòm ou se moun pa-m, m'ap fè mi-an pou senkant dola sèlman. **6.** Konben ou kwè yon salamanje uit kouvè ka koute m? **7.** Li mande yon rabo, yon si, kèk klou ak lakòl pou li ka ranje chèz-la. **8.** M' fèk/sòt pran yon douch ak lave cheve-m. **9.** Pou taye yon kostim yon tayè bezwen twal, sizo ak yon patwon. **10.** Anayiz pa te ka bat rad-yo paske li bliye pòte yon batwèl.

LESON VENNDE

DYALOG

Nan gagè-a

Djim, yon blan ameriken, al nan yon gagè ak Toma. Men moun k'ap bat kòk-yo fè yon bann seremoni anvan batay-yo. L'ap mande ransèyman.

Jim, an American, went to a cockpit with Toma. He saw the people who are setting the roosters to fight engage in a lot of rituals before the fights. He's asking for information.

DJIM: M' pa konpran anyen! Poukisa mèt kòk-yo fè bann bagay-sa-yo?

I don't understand anything! Why are the roosters' owners doing all those things?

TOMA: Sa ou vle di la-a?

What do you mean?

DJIM: Ou pa wè! Youn ap niche tèt kòk-la; yon lòt ap voye yon bagay anba zèl-li, nèg-sa-a menm ap pase kòk-la nan mitan janm-li.

Can't you see? One is licking the rooster's head; another one is throwing something under his wings; that man is passing the rooster between his legs.

TOMA: Tout sa-yo se semp. Premye-a kwè l'ap bay kòk la fòs, l'ap difisil pou lòt kòk beke li. Dezyèm-nan ap voye dlo fre anba zèl-li pou li ka vole byen. Sa rann li lejè. Twazyèm-nan menm ap kreye yon rapwòchman ant bèt-la ak li-menm. Konsa li ba li tout fòs-li pou li ka genyen batay-la.

All of these are called magic. The first one thinks he is giving power (strength) to the rooster, making it difficult for other roosters to prick him with the beak. The second one is throwing cool water under his wings so that he can fly well. That makes him lighter. The third one is establishing a link between the animal and him. In that way, he gives him all his strength so that he can win the fight.

DJIM:	Ou kwè se vre?	Do you think it's true?
TOMA:	M' pa konnen. Men se sa yo kwè.	I don't know. However that's what they think.
Aprè batay kòk-la, Djim ap pale ak mèt kòk ki genyen an.		After the cock fight, Jim is talking to the owner of the rooster that won.
DJIM:	Bon kounye-a, konben kòk-sa-a vo?	Now, how much is that rooster worth?
TIDJO:	Kòk-sa-a? Yo ban m 100 dola pou li, m' pa bay li.	This rooster? They gave me 100 dollars for it, I didn't agree.
DJIM:	O! Gwo pri-sa-a pou yon kòk?	All that money for a rooster?
TIDJO:	O O! Se pa senk kòb non li rapòte m. Gade zepon-l jan l' file! Lè li mare goumen ak yon lòt ou met chita gade l, paske li pa konn pèdi.	Oh, Oh! It's not only a penny that he's bringing me (that is, he brings me a lot of money). Look how sharp its spur is! When it starts a fight with another rooster, you can sit and watch, because he's not a loser.
DJIM:	M' pa konprann, ki jan li fè rapòte ou anpil kòb la-a?	I don't understand, how come it's bringing you a lot of money?
TIDJO:	Enben, lè m' vin bat li, m' parye lajan. Depi li gen batay-la m' genyen e ploum-nan vin pou mwen.	Well, when I come to have it fight, I bet money. Whenever it wins the fight, I win and the "ploum" becomes mine.
DJIM:	Ploum? Sa k' ploum-nan?	What's a "ploum?"
TIDJO:	Ploum-nan? Se kòk ki pèdi devan pa-m-nan.	A "ploum?" It's the rooster which loses the fight against mine.
DJIM:	Ooo! Eske se lè yon kòk sove ale li pèdi?	Does a rooster lose when he runs off?
Tidjo:	Non, li gen dwa kouche oswa li ka mouri.	No, he could lay down or get killed.
DJIM:	Kòk ki kouri devan pa-ou la, apa li bòy.	The rooster that ran before yours, isn't he one-eyed?
TIDJO:	Wi, li pèdi je-a depi lontan. Sa pa te anpeche li batay. Men kòm li kouri, li pa ka batay ankò.	Yes, he lost the eye a long time ago. That didn't prevent him from fighting. But since he ran, he can't fight anymore.

Kesyon

1. Ki moun Djim ye?
2. Ki kote Djim ye? Ak ki moun li ye?

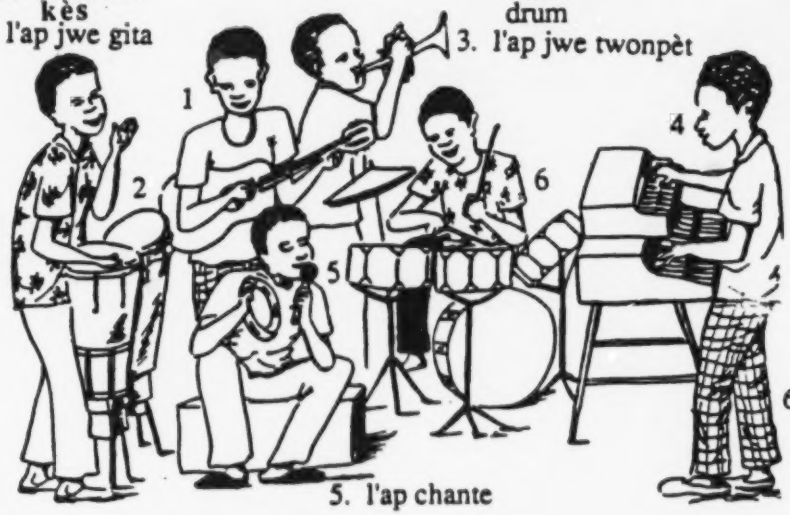
3. Ki sa Djim remake nan gagè-a?
4. Ki jan yo rele sa mèt kòk-yo ap fè ak yo a?
5. Ki sa sa vle di lè mèt kòk-la niche tèt-li?
6. Poukisa mèt kòk-la pa vann li pou 100 dola?
7. Konben fwa kòk-la pèdi deja?
8. Sa k' rive lè kòk ou ap bat-la genyen?
9. Ki jan ou rele kòk ki pèdi a?

MO NOUVO I

Ki jan ayisyen amize yo?

Gen moun ki fè mizik.

Yo ka jwe pyano.	piano
gita.	guitar
vyolon.	violin
flit.	flute
saksofòn.	saxophone
twonpèt	trumpet
amonika.	harmonica.
Yo ka bat tanbou.	drum
kès	drum



Ayisyen renmen jwe **foutbòl** men yo konn jwe baskètbòl tou.	soccer
Pa gen anpil ayisyen ki konn jwe tenis.	
Moun ki rete **andeyò** pa gen tan pou **espò**.	in the country; sports

Moun lavil:

Yo ka **koute radyo**.	to listen to the radio
Yo ka **gade televizyon**.	to watch T.V,
Yo ka **ale nan sinema pou wè fim**.	to go to the movies to watch a film

Moun andeyò:

Yo ka **ale nan bal, pou danse**	to do a dance; to dance
Yo konn **ale nan gagè** pou gade bat kòk osnon pou bat kòk.	to go to a cockpit
Yo konn **bay lodyans epi bay blag.**	to tell stories; to tell jokes
Yo konn **tire kont** nan aswè.	to tell folktales and riddles
Yo **renmen pran plezi: al nan bal, banboche, bwè wonm** ak tafya, **gen anpil fanm**	to like to have fun: go to dances, to carouse; to drink rum, to run around with girls

Annou pratike

A. Ki sa sa -a ye?

MODEL: Se yon enstriman ou ka bat. --->
Se yon tanbou.

1. Se yon enstriman ki gen sis kòd.
2. Se yon enstriman ou pa kapab jwe si ou pa chita.
3. Se yon ti enstriman ou jwe ak bouch-ou.
4. Fò ou bat enstriman-sa-a.
5. Fò ou soufle nan enstriman-sa-a.
6. Anpil moun al yon kote pou tande mizik ak danse.
7. Se yon kote kote yo ale pou bat kòk.
8. Se yon bagay yo konn fè aswè sèlman.
9. Lè yo fè sa, yo ri anpil.

B. Reponn kesyon-yo.

1. Ki enstriman mizik ou ta renmen konn jwe? Poukisa?
2. Ki enstriman mizik ou konn jwe? Depi ki lè ou ap jwe l?
3. Ki distraksyon ou pi renmen?
4. Ki sa ou fè lè ou nan vakans?
5. Ki pwogram televizyon ou renmen gade?
6. Ki pwogram radyo ou renmen tande?
7. Ki espò ou pito?
8. Ou konn jwe tenis? Ping-pong?
9. Ou renmen gade match foutbòl oswa match baskètbòl?
10. Ki sa ayisyen pito gade, match volebòl oswa match foutbòl?
11. Ou-menm se fanatik ki ekip foutbòl oswa baskètbòl?

GRAME I

Expressing time relationships

1. To express time relationships between two clauses, use the following conjunctions:

lè	*when*	**Lè** l' rive lakay-li, l'al dòmi.	When she arrived home, she went to bed.
pandan	*while*	**Pandan** kizinyèz-la ap fri pwason,m'ap prije sitwon-yo.	While the cook is frying the fish, I squeeze the limes.
anvan	*before*	Li rive ayopò-a **anvan** avyon-an pati.	He arrived at the airport before the plane left.

apre	*after*	**Aprè** ou lave plat-yo, se pou ou siye yo.	After you wash the dishes, you have to dry them.
kou/kon	*as soon as, just then*	**Kon** ou rive nan Chandmas, ou a wè Palè Nasyonal-la.	As soon as you get to the Champs de Mars, you'll see the National Palace.
jouk	*until*	Yo kouri **jouk** yo bouke.	They ran until they got tired.
tank	*as long as*	Plant-yo mouri **tank** lapli pa tonbe.	The plants are dying as long as it doesn't rain.

2. Note the various verb markers used to express various time relationships between the actions of the two clauses:

Lè Anita--rive, li--jwenn machann-nan.	When Anita arrived, she found the vendor.
Lè m'--rive, yo **te** fin manje.	When I arrived, they had finished eating.
Lè m'**ap** rive Sannwann, ou **a** telefonnen m.	When I arrive in San Juan, you'll call me.
Lè m'--tounnen lakay, m'--koute radyo.	When I return home, I turn on the radio.

3. Definite and non-definite future.
Compare:

Lè nou prale Jeremi n'**a** vwayaje nan avyon?	When you'll go to Jérémie will you travel by air?
Lè nou prale Miyami, n'**ap** vwayaje nan avyon?	When you'll go to Miami, will you travel by air?

In the first sentence, it is not certain that the people will take the plane to go to Jérémie, for they could go by car or by boat. This is a case of the non-definite future. In the second sentence, it is clear that they will travel to Miami by air since this is the most likely means of transportation from Haiti--except for boat people. For that reason, this is a clear case of the definite future. To express the definite future, use **ap** or **pral**; to express the non-definite future us **a** (**va**).

Annou pratike

A. Yon vwayaj. Ou a prepare yon vwayaj ak piti-ou. Ki sa ou ap fè?

MODEL: Lè n'ap vwayaje, nou. . . (fè rezèvasyon-nou bonè) --->
Lè n'ap vwayaje, n'ap fè rezèvasyon-nou bonè.

Lè nou prale Pòtoriko, nou. . . (rive Sannwann bonè) --->
Lè nou prale Pòtoriko nou va rive Sannwann bonè.

Lè n'ap vwayaje, nou. . .
1. ale nan avyon.
2. rive ayopò bonè.
3. dòmi nan avyon-an.
4. li yon jounal ameriken.

Kou nou rive Sannwann, nou. . .
5. pran yon taksi.
6. nou ale lavil.
7. nou achte kèk rad.
8. jwenn yon bon otèl.

B. Marye fraz ki nan kolonn I ak fraz nan kolonn II ki ka fè pi bon fraz, epi mete de fraz-sa-yo ansanm.

MODEL: **Lè m' leve maten, m' netwaye kay-la.**

I	II
1. Lè m' leve maten. . .	a. solèy leve
2. Kou m' fin netwaye kay-la. . .	b. netwaye kay-la
3. Pandan m'ap manje. . .	c. siye yo
4. Lè m' fin manje. . .	d. koute nouvèl
5. Lè m' fin fè vesèl. . .	e. kuit manje
6. M' pral travay nan jaden kon. . .	f. keyi yo
7. Tank lapli pa tonbe. . .	g. lave vesèl-yo
8. Lè mayi donnen. . .	h. p'ap plante pitimi

MO NOUVO II

Men jwèt ayisyen konn jwe anpil

Yo konn jwe **domino**.	dominoes
bezig (yon kalite jwèt kat).	besique (type of card game)
damye.	checkers.
Ti gason konn jwe **oslè**.	jacks (with goat knuckle bones)
marèl.	hopscotch
mab.	marbles
monte kap.	flying kites
Ti fi konn **sote kòd**.	to jump rope
Yo konn **fè lago**.	to play tag
Yo ka **fè wonn**.	to form a circle
Yo konn **jwe kay**.	to play "kay"

Ki jan yo jwe kay?

Men jwèt kay.
Gen de moun k'ap jwe.
Nan jwèt kay gen douz **twou**. hole
ak kat **pyon** nan chak. man

Y'ap jwe kay

Se pou premye **jwè-a** pran kat pyon nan you twou. Li gen dwa *player*
lage youn nan chak lòt twou-yo ki vini aprè yo (ale sòt nan gòch *to throw*
rive nan dwat). Si kote ou lage dènye pyon ki nan men-ou nan
gen pyon, ranmase yo, kontinye fè menm bagay **jouk** dènye pyon *until*
ki nan men-ou nan tonbe nan yon twou ki vid. Ou **mò**; se **kou** *out ; turn*
pa lòt moun-nan pou li jwe.

Yon moun fè yon manje lè dènye pyon-li-a tonbe kote ki gen twa lòt pyon: twa plis youn fè kat; se kantite ki te gen nan twou-yo lè jwèt-la te koumanse. Pran kat pyon-sa-yo mete yo a kote. Se manje ou manje. Chwazi **pil** ki ka fè ou fè plis manje pou kontinye jwe. Moun ki fè plis manje a se li ki **genyen**.

pile
to win

Annou pratike

A. Di ki sa moun-sa-yo ap fè.

1. Yon timoun ap kouri dèyè kèk lòt.
2. Anpil timoun kenbe men pou yo kouri an chantan.
3. De timoun ap vire yon kòd, lòt-yo ap ponpe.
4. Ti fi-a voye yon zo anlè pandan l'ap ranmase kèk lòt.
5. Ti gason-an gen yon gwo plòt fil nan men-li.
6. Ti Pòl mete tout mab-yo atè-a.
7. Ti Andre ak Mari chita devan douz twou ki gen 4 pyon ladan yo.

B. Kesyon sou ki jan yo jwe kay. Reponn **se vre** oswa **se pa vre**.

1. Senk moun gen dwa jwe nan yon pati kay.
2. Gen douz twou ak twa pyon nan chak.
3. Ou mò lè dènye pyon ou-lan tonbe nan yon twou ki vid.
4. Ou fè yon manje lè dènye pyon-ou-nan tonbe nan yon twou ki gen twa lòt.
5. Lè ou fè yon manje ou kite pyon-ou-yo nan twou yo ye a.
6. Moun ki fè plis manje a genyen.

GRAME II

Serial verbs

1. We have seen that there are two grammatical devices to express semantic traits pertaining to verbs: tense and aspect.

   First, there are three distinct tense or aspect markers that may be placed before the verb:

progressive/ definite future	L'**ap** goumen.	He's fighting.
anterior	Li **te** ponpe.	She was jumping up and down.
indefinite future	Yo **va** ranmase l.	They'll pick it up.
	L'**a** beke lòt kòk.	He will peck the other rooster.

2. In addition to these devices, it is possible to modify the meaning of a verb by combining it with another. Such combinations are called serial verbs. Types of serial verbs are relatively limited. They fall into three groups:

   (a) main verb + verb of direction (**ale** = motion away from the speaker, **vini** = motion toward the speaker, **tounen** = motion away, then toward speaker); among the main verbs that may enter in these combinations are: **kouri** *to run*, **pote** *to carry*, **mennen** *to lead*, **voye** *to send*, **janbe** *to cross*; these verbs all refer to some form of motion:

Li **janbe ale** Fisi.	He crossed over to Furcy.
Tidjo **kouri ale** lakay-li.	Tidjo ran over to his house.

In this type of serial verbs, the verb of direction is generally equivalent to an English preposition.

(b) Verb of direction + main verb:

ale pote	go to bring
vini pote	come to bring

(c) Main verb + main verb:

chita gade	to sit around (to sit, to look)
rete mize	to stay around (to stay, to dally)
pete goumen	to start a fight (to break out, to fight)
voye chache	to go get (to send, to throw)
voye jete	to throw away (to send, to throw)
kouri desann	to run down (to run, to go in)
kouri antre	to run into (to run, to go in)
li ekri	to be literate (to read, to write)

3. Serial verbs may have direct objects; these are placed after the main verb:

Yo mennen **bèt-yo** larivyè-a.	Yo mennen **yo** larivyè-a.
Yo mennen **bèt-yo** ale larivyè-a.	Yo mennen **yo** ale larivyè-a.
Li pote **sak-la**.	Li pote **li**.
Li pote **sak-la** vini.	Li pote **li** vini.

Annou pratike

A. Mete chak gwoup de fraz-yo ansanm pou yo fè yon sèl.

MODEL: Nou nan magazen-an; pote machin a koud-la ban nou. --->
Pote machin a-koud-la vini.

Yo pral lakay; pote si-a ba yo. --->
Pote si-a ale.

1. Nou isit; pote dlo-a ban nou.
2. Yo nan jaden; pote awozwa-a ba yo.
3. Li isit; mennen kabrit-la ba li.
4. Sovè bò larivyè-a; mennen bourik-la ba li.
5. Yo nan kay-la; voye jwèt kay-la ba yo.
6. Nou isit; voye oslè-yo ban nou.
7. Mwen isit; janbe lari-a pou pale ak mwen.
8. Nou pral legliz; janbe larivyè-a pou ou kontre ak nou.

B. Met chak gwoup fraz-yo ansanm pou fè yon sèl.

MODEL: Ann chita! Gade pitit-la k'ap danse. --->
Chita gade pitit-la k ap danse.

1. Yo monte. Y'al dòmi.
2. Ou desann. Ou rive bò lakomin.
3. Nou vini. Nou jwenn liv-la sou tab-la.
4. M' mennen timoun-yo. Y'al jwenn papa-yo.
5. Papa-yo te monte. Li te vin chache yo.
6. Manman timoun-yo te gen tan voye Nikòl chache yo.
7. Nikòl tounen. Nikòl al di li pa jwenn yo.

8. Ti Jan janbe. L'al pran bokit dlo-a.
9. Li pote dlo-a. L'ale lakay-li.
10. Ti Mari te fache, li voye dlo-a. Li jete l.
11. Li kouri. Li desann al wè sa y'ap fè.

*Nòt: The main clause of **Li kouri desann al wè [sa li ap fè]** contains four verbs in succession. Only the first three form a serial verb construction. The verb **wè** is an infinitive complement. An alternative expression would be **Yo kouri ale pou yo wè [sa li ap fè]** "They ran down to see what he was doing."*

*In combinations, **ale** and **vini** occur in the shortened forms **al** and **vin**, respectively.*

GRAME III

Review of interrogative words

1. You have learned the following interrogative words:

ki sa/sa	*what*	ki jan/kouman	*how*
ki moun	*who*	ki bò/(ki) kote	*where*

Remember that **ki moun** may be used with prepositions:

ak ki moun	*with whom*
bò ki moun	*close to whom*

2. **Ki** also is used with a variety of nouns:

Ki laj yo genyen?	How old are they?
Ki kalite chen ou pito?	What kind of dog do you prefer?
Ki manje y'ap kuit?	What sort of food are they cooking?

3. Creole also has another interrogative word, **kilès**, to specify one of several things of the same kind or to identify something specifically:

Kilès [kaotchou] ki pete? -- Sa ki devan an.	Which one [tire] got punctured? -- The one in front.
Kilès chwal ou pito? -- Sa ki nwa a.	Which horse do you prefer? -- The black one.
Kilès ki chita? -- Sa ki bouke a.	Which (one of them) is sitting? -- The one who's tired.

Annou pratike

A. Poze kesyon ki koresponn ak fraz-sa-yo.

MODEL: Timoun-yo ap **jwe oslè**. --->
Ki sa ti moun-yo ap fè?

1. Tidjo pral nan **gagè**.
2. Asefi limen dife **pou li kuit ploum-nan**.
3. **Anayiz** ap vante dife-a.
4. Manje-a ap pare **vè midi** konsa.
5. N'**ap manje** anvan nou jwe domino.

6. Mèt ploum-nan te rele li: Mechan.
7. M' pito manje kuis poul pase zèl poul.
8. Y'ap frape pòt-la.

B. Poze tout kantite kesyon ou kapab sou sitiyasyon-sa-yo.

1. Jodi-a se vandredi sen. Ti Pòl ap vire tounen. Li okipe anpil paske kap-li poko fin fèt. Yè, Aselòm te vle fè l pou li, men li pa t' gen tan paske li te desann nan bouk-la ak papa-li.
2. Lè yon moun fin travay, fòk li kapab pran yon ti amizman. Moun lavil al nan bal, nan sinema, yo jwe oswa gade match foutbòl. Yo fè kèk lòt jwèt tou. Moun andeyò sitou al nan gagè pou bat kòk oswa yo reyini kay yon zanmi pou yo jwe zo, bay lodyans.

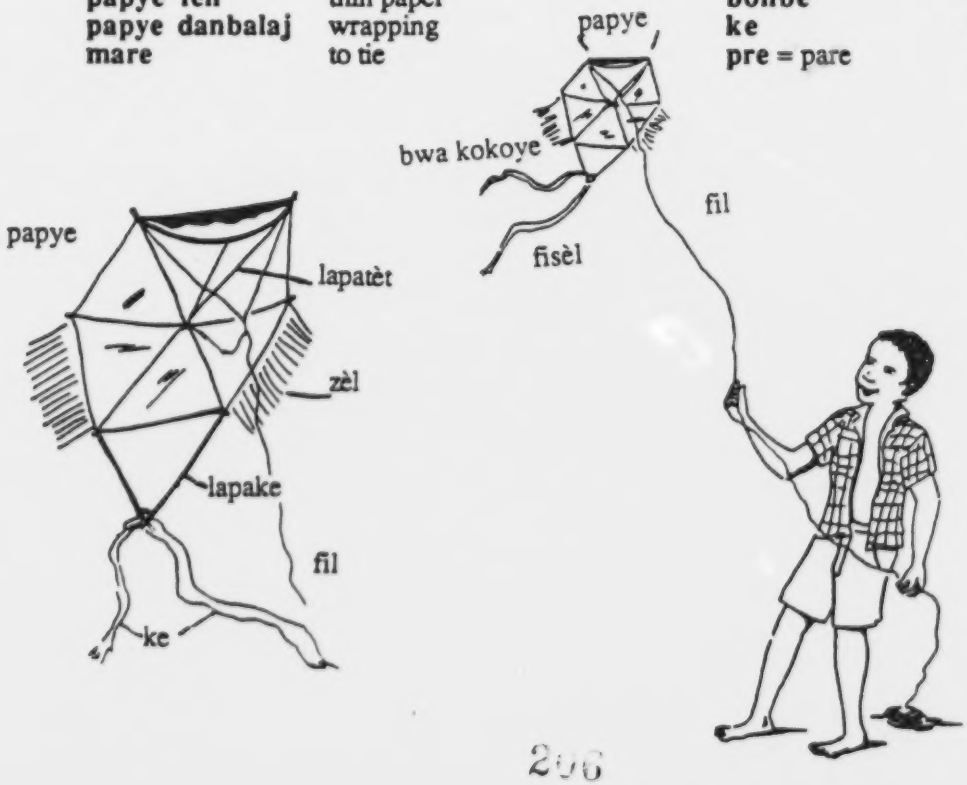
KOUTE BYEN

Monte kap (sèvolan)

Ou ap aprann ki jan pou fè kap. Pandan ou ap koute ransèyman, gade desen-yo. Ou va wè tout pati kap-la.

Mo nou poko konnen:

kap	kite	**bout fil**	piece of string
banbou	bamboo	**pandye**	hanging
kokoye	coconut	**lapatèt**	headwire
gwosè	width	**pwent**	point
longè	length	**iks**	x
fisèl	string	**ki kanpe**	vertical
papye fen	thin paper	**bonbe**	to bulge
papye danbalaj	wrapping	**ke**	tail
mare	to tie	**pre** = pare	



Kesyon

1. Ki sa yo bezwen pou ou fè yon kap?
2. Si yo ap fè yon gwo kap, ak ki papye ou kouvri l?
3. Ki jan tèt kap-la ye?
4. Ki fòm mouch kap-la genyen?
5. Ak ki sa ou fè lapatèt ak lapake kap-la?
6. Ki jou ki espesyal pou tout timoun monte kap?

ANNOU TCHEKE

A. Marye kolonn I ak II

I	II
1. Pou ou jwe enstriman-sa-a ou chita devan li epi ou sèvi ak dwèt-ou	a. vyolon
2. Gen anpil timoun, youn ap kouri dèyè lòt-yo.	b. sinema
3. Enstriman-sa-a gen kòd, ou mete li sou zepòl-ou pou jwe li.	c. oslè
4. Kote moun ale pou wè fim.	d. pyano
5. Ou bezwen yon plòt fisèl pou ou monte li.	e. kay
6. Ou bezwen senk zo pou ou jwe li.	f. lago
7. Nan jwèt-sa-a gen douz twou ak kat pyon nan chak.	g. kap
8. Se yon kote kote y'ale pou bat kòk.	h. gagè.

B. Mete fraz-yo ansanm.

MODEL: **Timoun-yo chita gade kòk k'ap batay.**

1. Timoun-yo chita. . .	a. pote wou-yo vini.
2. Tank yo pa kouri. . .	b. pandan ou ap tranpe pwason-an.
3. Nou vle sote kòd. . .	c. al chache kòd-la.
4. Demen m'ap sakle jaden-an. . .	d. batay-la pa fini.
5. N'ap prije sitwon-an. . .	e. gade kòk k'ap batay.
6. Fòk ou voye lèt-la. . .	f. yo pete goumen.
7. Kon yo rive nan bal-la. . .	g. anvan y'al ayopò-a.
8. Jil ak Antwàn t'ap jwe mab; yo pa dakò sou kilès ki genyen. . .	h. mizisyen-yo tonbe jwe.

C. Tradiksyon

1. Go and look for him before it's too late.
2. Their mother sent them over to my house.
3. She sent the game back to me.
4. Who brought that bag from the store?
5. I think that Jean did it, but I don't know who brought it back.
6. As soon as he arrives home, he'll prepare the dinner.
7. As long as he doesn't finish with his lessons, we won't be able to play.
8. While eating I'll listen to the news.
9. Why do children like to play jacks?
10. Who can buy me a set of dominoes today?

ANNOU LI

Ayiti nan tan lakoloni

Lè yo wè batiman panyòl-yo ap antre nan peyi Lespay chaje ak lò, franse ak angle-yo òganize yo an **klik** pou yo **piye** batiman-sa-yo depi sou lanmè. Se konsa yon gwoup **piyajè** franse te vin rete nan yon ti zile yo rele Latòti. Sou zile-sa-a te gen kèk lòt franse ki te konn fè **lachas** ak ti kilti latè. Yo te rele yo **boukanye**. Boukanye-yo te konn vann piyajè-yo manje epi yo-menm tou yo te konn achte **zam** ak lòt bagay **nan men** piyajè-yo.

gang; to loot
pirate
hunt; buccaneer
weapons
from

Lè lò koumanse fini, panyòl vin dekouraje ak Ispayola. Yo pa t' konn fè anpil kilti. Se sa ki fè piti piti, franse-yo te vin pran plis plas nan koloni-an. Yo te gen bitasyon ak esklav. Premye esklav-sa-yo se te blan franse parèy yo ki te siyen yon kontra pou yo travay kòm esklav pandan twazan. Aprè tan-sa-a, yo te konn resevwa yon ti moso tè, oswa yo te konn al travay nan metye-yo oswa ak gwo **kolon**-yo. Men esklav-sa-yo pa t' bay ase **randman**, se pou sa yo te voye chache nèg nan Afrik.

settler
production

Aprè yon **lagè** ki te **pete** ant peyi Lespay ak peyi Lafrans, de peyi-sa-yo **siyen** yon **trete** yo rele trete Rizwik. Se nan trete-sa-a peyi Lespay **asepte** bay peyi Lafrans pati **solèy kouche** il-la (lwès). Franse-yo chanje non koloni-an pou rele li Sendomeng. Yo fè li vin yon **pisans** komèsyal. Yo plante kann pou fè sik, yo bati kèk vil; vil Okap yo te rele Kap Franse te kapital peyi-a.

war; to break out
to sign; treaty
to accept; setting sun = west
power

Nan tan koloni, te gen kèk gwoup ki te fòme sosyete Sendomeng-nan. Se te blan, **afranchi**, epi esklav.

freedman

Anpil nan blan-yo se te franse ki te kite peyi-yo; yo te vin nan koloni pou fè richès. Te gen plizyè pozisyon yo te ka okipe. Te gen gwo **fonksyonè leta**, reprezantan wa Lafrans nan Sendomeng, **mèt** plantasyon-yo, **jeran** plantasyon-yo oswa ti blan.

public servant; state
master; overseer

Ti blan-yo, se te blan **afè pa bon**, ki te konn ti fonksyonè leta, **solda**, **komèsan**, bòs kòdonye, mason. . . Yo te rele yo **blan mannan** tou.

poor
soldier; merchant
poor white

Yon afranchi se yon moun ki te esklav men ki vin lib. Gen de kalite afranchi: milat-yo, pitit kolon blan ak esklav nwa, ak **kèk grenn** nèg ki te rive gen **libète** mèt-yo te ba yo oswa yo te achte a. Afranchi-yo, sitou milat-yo, te gen plantasyon tou. Gen lòt ki te konn fè komès, oswa yo te gen yon metye tankou fòjwon, kòdonye ki te **pèmèt** yo fè ti lajan pou yo viv.

a few; freedom
to allow

Dènye gwoup moun-nan se te esklav-yo ki te konn pase yon **pil mizè**. Tout moun nan sosyete-a te **sou tèt-yo**. Yo travay anpil, yo pa **touche**, yo manje mal epi yo pran **baton** lè yo ta vle fe yon ti poze nan jounen-an. Te gen de kalite nèg: nèg bosal ki fèk sòt nan Afrik, yo te travay sou plantasyon ak nan gildiv; ak nèg kreyòl ki fèt nan koloni-an, yo menm, yo te travay kòm **domestik.**

a lot; suffering; above them; to earn; money; stick
sugar mill
servant

Vè fen dizuityèm syèk-la, sitiyasyon-an pa te bon menm nan Sendomeng. Te gen **rivalite** ant fonksyonè leta ak mèt plantasyon, ant afranchi ak ti blan. Chak gwoup t'ap travay pou li te jwenn plis privilèj esklav-yo te ba li. *rivalry*

Kesyon

1. Ki premye kote piyajè franse-yo te debake?
2. Nan men ki moun yo te konn achte manje?
3. Ki moun ki te premye esklav-yo? Ki jan yo te travay?
4. Ki kalite randman yo te bay? Ki konsekans sa te genyen?
5. Ki lè franse-yo fin pran koloni-an?
6. Ki jan yo te rele pati-sa-a? Ki sa yo fè ak li?
7. Ki sa yon afranchi ye?
8. Nan ki kondisyon nèg-yo te konn travay?
9. Konben kalite nèg ki te genyen Sendomeng? Sa yo te konn fè?

KLE

Dyalog - kesyon

1. Li se yon ameriken an Ayiti. **2.** Djim nan gagè ak Toma. **3.** Li wè yon moun k'ap niche tèt kòk-li-a; yon lòt ap voye yon bagay anba zèl bèt-la; yon twazyèm ap pase bèt-la nan mitan janm-li. **4.** Tout bagay-sa-yo se senp. **5.** Sa vle di mèt kòk-la ap ba li-fòs, l'ap anpeche lòt bèt beke li. **6.** Paske kòk-la rapote l plis pase sa. **7.** Li poko janm pèdi. **8.** Ou gen lajan ou te parye a plis kòk ki pèdi a. **9.** Ploum.

Mo nouvo I

A. 1. Se yon gita. **2.** Se yon pyano. **3.** Se yon amonika oswa flit. **4.** Se yon tanbou. **5.** Se yon twonpèt oswa yon flit oswa yon saksofòn. **6.** Se yon bal. **7.** Se yon gagè. **8.** Se tire kont. **9.** Se bay lodyans.

Gramè I

A. 1. n'a prale nan avyon. **2.** n'ap rive ayopò bonè. **3.** n'a dòmi nan avyon. **4.** n'a li yon jounal ameriken. **5.** n'ap pran yon taksi. **6.** n'a prale lavil. **7.** n'ap achte kèk rad. **8.** n'a jwenn yon bon otèl.

B. 1. b **2.** e **3.** d **4.** g **5.** c **6.** a **7.** h **8.** f

Mo nouvo II

A. 1. Y'ap fè lago. **2.** Y'ap fè wonn. **3.** Y'ap sote kòd. **4.** L'ap jwe oslè. **5.** L'ap monte kap. **6.** L'ap jwe mab. **7.** Y'ap jwe kay.

B. 1. SPV **2.** SPV **3.** SV **4.** SV **5.** SPV **6.** SV

Gramè II

A. 1. Pote dlo-a vini. **2.** Pote awozwa-a ale. **3.** Mennen kabrit-la vini. **4.** Mennen bourik-la ale. **5.** Voye jwèt kay-la ale. **6.** Voye oslè-yo vini. **7.** Janbe lari-a vini. **8.** Janbe larivyè-a ale.

B. 1. Yo monte al dòmi. **2.** Ou desann rive bò lakomin. **3.** Nou vin jwenn liv-la sou tab-la. **4.** M' mennen timoun-yo al jwenn papa-yo. **5.** Papa-yo te monte vin chache yo. **6.** Manman timoun-yo te gen tan voye Nikòl chache yo. **7.** Nikòl tounen al di li pa jwenn yo. **8.** Ti Jan janbe al pran bokit dlo-a. **9.** Li pote dlo-a al la lakay-li. **10.** Ti Mari te fache, li voye dlo-a jete. **11.** Li kouri desann al wè sa y'ap fè.

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

Gramè III

A. 1. Kote Tidjo prale? **2.** Poukisa Asefi limen difé? **3.** Ki moun k'ap vante difé-a? **4.** Ki lè manje-a ap pare? **5.** Sa n'ap fè anvan nou jwe domino? **6.** Kouman mèt ploum-nan te rele-l? **7.** Kilès ou pito manje: poul oswa zèl poul? **8.** Ki moun k'ap frape pòt-la?

Koute byen [Monte kap (sèvolan)]

Ti gason nan Ayiti konn monte kap anpil. Men se pa pandan tout ane-a yo fè sa. Sezon kap koumanse aprè Kanaval pou l' fini lè Pak. Vandredi se tout timoun pare kap-yo paske se pa ti vante van-an vante. Lè ou mache nan lari ou ka wè kèk kap ap monte pandan vakans sitou lè timoun pa ale lèkol.

Si ou vle fè yon kap ou-menm, men jan pou ou fè.

Pou fè yon kap ou bezwen:

twa mòso bwa banbou oswa kokoye, selon gwosè kap ou vle a: bwa banbou se pou gwo kap; bwa kokoye se pou ti kap.

de lòt mòso bwa ki apeprè de tyè longè de lòt-yo;

fisèl, lakòl, papye fen oswa papye danbalaj si se yon gwo kap.

Kenbe de nan twa bwa menm longè-yo an dyagonal, sa vle di an iks. Kenbe lòt yo orizontalman epi mare yo ak fisèl. Mete youn nan ti bwa kout-yo kanpe, kontinye mare yo. Lè ou fin mare yo, kite yon bout fil pandye; fil-sa-a sèvi pou fè lapatèt kap-la. Mare chak pwent lòt bwa kout-la ak yon pwent iks-la nan tèt kap-la. Mare mitan-li ak bwa ki kanpe a. Li fèt pou li yon jan bonbe. Pase fisèl nan chak pwent bwa-yo. Kounye-a, kap-la bon pou kouvri. Chwazi koulè papye ou vle pou kouvri li. Koupe yon ti papye an fòm zigzag pou fè zèl-yo. Lè ou fin kouvri l, fè lapatèt ak fisèl pou ou mare fisèl pou monte l, lapake pou met ke. Kap-la pre pou ou monte l.

Koute byen - kesyon

1. Yo bezwen bwa, lakòl, papye. **2.** Yo kouvri l ak paye danbalaj. **3.** Li yon jan bonbe. **4.** Li gen fòm lalin. **5.** Ou fè yo ak fisèl. **6.** Se vandredi sen.

Annou tcheke

A. 1. d **2.** f **3.** a **4.** b **5.** g **6.** c **7.** e **8.** h

B. 1. e **2.** d **3.** c **4.** a **5.** b **6.** g **7.** h **8.** f

C. 1. Al chache l anvan li twò ta. **2.** Manman-yo voye yo vin lakay-mwen. **3.** Li voye jwèt-la tounen ban mwen. **4.** Ki moun ki pote sak-sa-a sòt nan magazen-an? **5.** M' kwè Jan te fè sa, men m' pa konn ki moun ki pote li tounen. **6.** Kon li rive lakay-li, l'a pare soupe-a. **7.** Tank li pa fin etidye leson-l, li p'ap kapab al jwe. **8.** Pandan m'ap manje m'a koute nouvèl. **9.** Poukisa timoun renmen jwe oslè? **10.** Ki moun ki kab achte yon jwèt domino pou mwen jodi-a?

Annou li - kesyon

1. Yo te debake nan yon ti zile yo rele Latòti. **2.** Yo te konn achte manje nan men boukanye-yo. **3.** Premye esklav-yo se te franse ki te travay twazan anvan yo vin lib. **4.** Yo pa t' bay ase randman. Se sa k' fè yo voye chache nèg an Afrik pou travay latè. **5.** Aprè yon lagè ki te genyen ant peyi Lespay ak peyi Lafrans yo siyen yon trete ki te pèmèt franse-yo pran pati solèy kouche nan il-la. **6.** Yo te rele l Sendomeng. Yo fè l vin yon gwo pisans komèsyal. **7.** Yon afranchi se yon esklav k'ap viv an libète legal. **8.** Yo te konn travay nan move kondisyon, yo pa manje byen, yo pa touche, epi yo resevwa baton lè yo montre yo bouke. **9.** Te gen nèg bosal ki travay nan gildiv, sou plantasyon, ak nèg kreyòl ki travay kòm domestik.

LESON VENNTWA

DYALOG

Ki jan pou n'ale Pòtoprens

Lamèsi, moun Mafran, bò Jeremi,
pran nouvèl pitit-li mouri Pòtoprens.
Li pral chache kadav-la pou li vin fè
antèman-an nan peyi-l. L'ap pale
ak yon frè-l.

Lamèsi, a native of Mafran, near Jérémie,
learns that her daughter has died in
Port-au-Prince. She's going to get the body
and come back to have the funeral in her
home town. She's talking to her brother.

ASELOM: Adye o! M' fèk pran nouvèl-la,
wi. Ki sa ou ap fè? Ou ap pran
batiman pou ou al Pòtoprens?

Oh God! I've just learned the news!
What are you going to do? You're going
to take a boat to go to Port-au-Prince?

LAMESI: M' p'ap jwenn batiman ankò a
lè-sa-a. Menm si m' te gen tan
pran batiman bonè maten-an, m'
pa ta ka rive Pòtoprens aswè-a.
Fò m pran kamyon.

I won't find a boat anymore at this time.
Even if I managed to take a boat early this
morning, I couldn't arrive in Port-au-Prince
in the evening. I have to take a truck.

ASELOM: Enben. Ou bezwen yon chwal pou
ou desann Jeremi. Kite m' fè sele
pa-m-nan pou ou.

Well! You need a horse to go to Jérémie.
Let me have mine saddled for you.

LAMESI: Mèsi frè-m. Ou pa gen yon ti kraze
ban mwen? Ou konn fòk mwen
frete yon kamyon pou m' tounen.

Thank you, brother! Don't you have
some money to give me? You know I
have to charter a truck on the way back.

ASELOM: Pa enkyete ou. Madanm-mwen
al touche yon kòb. L'ap vin avè l.
L'ap okipe fè veye-a tou.
Mwen-menm, m' pral Pòtoprens
ak ou.

Don't worry! My wife went to look for
some money. She'll come with it. She'll
take care of the wake also. For myself,
I'll go to Port-au-Prince with you.

LAMESI: Mèsi anpil vye frè-m-nan!

Thanks a lot, my good dear old brother!

Lamèsi ak Aselòm gen tan jwenn yon
plas nan yon bis ki pral Pòtoprens;
men bis-la pran kèk pàn. Y'ap pale
de pwoblèm yo rankontre nan transpò.

Lamèsi and Aselòm were able to find
seats in a bus that goes to Port-au-Prince
but the bus had a few breakdowns. They
speak about the problems they
encountered in getting transportation.

LAMESI: Mezanmi! Nou p'ap janm rive
Pòtoprens! Yon lòt pàn ankò!

My goodness! We'll never arrive in
Port-au-Prince. Yet another breakdown!

ASELOM: Ala traka pou yon malere!
Ou sou bèt, ou jwenn larivyè
desann. Si ti pon-an pa t' la,
nou pa t'ap rive Jeremi alè
pou nou pran bis-la, non.

What tribulations unfortunate people have to
endure! You're on horseback, you find the
river in flood stage. If the small bridge had
not been there, we wouldn't have arrived in
Jérémie time to catch the bus; that's for sure.

LAMESI:	Bon Dye t'ap toujou fè nou jwenn yon jan pou nou pase. Li wè nou nan ka. Li pa t'ap lage nou.	The good Lord has always led us to find a way to get through. He saw that we were in trouble. He wouldn't abandon us.
ASELOM:	Bon, bis-la fèk pran pàn kaotchou, kounye-a ki pàn li pran la-a? Chofè-a poko menm fè ranje kaotchou kreve a.	Well, now! The bus just had a flat tire, now what's the problem? The driver has just barely fixed the flat tire.
LAMESI:	Ou kwè se pàn li pran? Li sanble gen moun ki rive.	Do you think it's another breakdown? It looks like some people are getting on.
ASELOM:	Si se sa, poukisa chofè-a ak bèf-chenn-nan desann nan?	If that's the case, why are the driver and his helper getting off?
LAMESI:	Ou pa wè. Y'ap detire janm-yo. Ou konn yo chita lontan.	Don't you see. They're stretching their legs. You know, they've been sitting a long time.
ASELOM:	Pito sa, paske li lè pou nou rive.	I hope that's the case because it's about the time we should be arriving.

Kesyon

1. Depi ki lè Aselòm konnen nyès-li mouri?
2. Poukisa Lamèsi p'ap pran batiman pou l'al Pòtoprens?
3. Ki jan Lamèsi ap prale Pòtoprens?
4. Sou ki chwal li prale?
5. Ki sa bèlsè Lamèsi-a ap fè?
6. E frè Lamèsi-a?
7. Ki sa ki rive Aselòm ak Lamèsi sou wout Jeremi?
8. Ki kote yo pase pou janbe rivyè-a?
9. Ki pàn bis-la pran sou wout Pòtoprens?
10. Poukisa li te rete apre pàn kaotchou-a?

MO NOUVO I

Ki jan yon moun ka vwayaje?

1. Si l'ap sòt andeyò pou l'al nan bouk, li ka ale sou bèt: chwal, **milèt, bourik**. Bèt-sa-yo, sitou bourik, pote chay tou. — *mule; donkey*

2. Si l'ap sòt nan yon vil pou l'al nan yon lòt, tankou Jeremi-Okay, li ka pran machin: taptap, kamyon, **bis**. — *bus*

3. Lè n'ap **janbe** yon rivyè oswa lè nou pa pral lwen nan lanmè, nou pran yon ti **kannòt**, yo rele l tou **bwa fouye**. Lè n' pral yon ti jan pi lwen nou ka pran yon ti **vwalye**. Si n'ap fè yon gwo distans, tankou Jeremi-Pòtoprens, nou pran **batiman**; se yon **bato** ak motè. — *to cross; small boat; dugout; sailboat; ship; boat*

Men kèk pwoblèm nou ka genyen lè n'ap vwayaje:
- nou ka fè aksidan, machin-nan ka **kalbose (kolboso)**. *dented*
- nou ka pran pàn: **pàn gaz**, pàn **kaotchou**, pàn **batri**, pàn **motè**. *to run out of gas; tire; battery motor*
- si nou sou bèt, li ka refize mache lè li bouke.
- nou ka pèdi anpil tan si **wout**-la pa an bon **eta**. *road; state*

Gen plizyè kalite wout:
- gen ti **chemen dekoupe** nou fè lè nou a pye oswa lè nou sou bèt. *path*
- gen **gran chemen** nou fè sou bèt, oswa lè nou nan machin. *road*
- yo ka an **wòch**, an tè oswa **asfalte**. *gravel; paved*

Annou pratike

A. Gade kat-la pou ou reponn kesyon-yo.

MODEL: Pòtoprens-Kenskòf.--->
M' ka al nan machin, sou bèt oswa a pye.

1. Ki sa ou ka pran pou ou sòt Pòtoprens al Kenskòf?
2. Ki sa ou ka pran pou ou sòt Kenskòf al Jakmèl?
3. Ki sa ou ka pran pou ou sòt Gonayiv al Okap?
4. Ki sa ou ka pran pou ou sòt Pòdepè al Gonayiv?
5. Ki sa ou ka pran pou ou sòt Fò Libète al Sen-Mak?
6. Ki sa ou ka pran pou ou sòt Jeremi al Okay?
7. Ki sa ou ka pran pou ou sòt Okay al Jakmèl?
8. Ki sa ou ka pran pou ou sòt Lagonav al Pòtoprens?
9. Ki sa ou ka pran pou ou sòt Latòti al Okap?
10. Ki sa ou ka pran pou ou sòt Jakmèl al Jeremi?
11. Ki sa ou ka pran pou ou sòt Sen-Mak al Okap?
12. Ki sa ou ka pran pou ou sòt Sen-mak al Pòtoprens?

B. Reponn kesyon-yo.

1. Si ou sou bèt ki wout ou ka pran?
2. Si ou a pye ki wout ou ka pran?
3. Si ou nan batiman ki wout ou ka pran?
4. Si ou nan kannòt ki wout ou ka pran?
5. Si ou nan yon bis ki wout ou ka pran?
6. Lè ou nan machin ki pwoblèm ou ka genyen?
7. Lè ou a pye ki pwoblèm ou ka genyen?
8. Lè ou sou bèt, ki pwoblèm ou ka genyen?

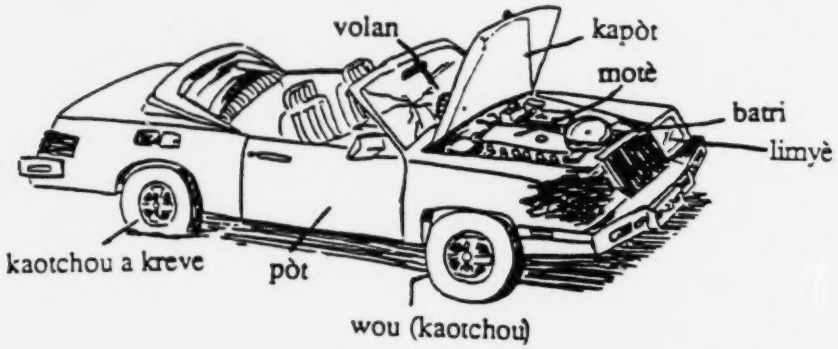
MO NOUVO II

Pati ki gen nan yon machin: kò, wou (kaotchou), **volan**, **fren**, motè, batri. *steering wheel; brake*

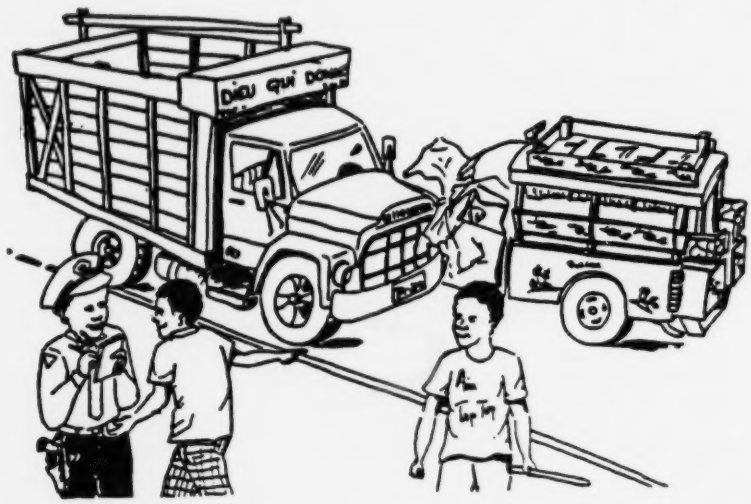
Yon kamyon gen menm pati ak machin. Pa dèyè, li gen yon gwo bwat an bwa pou mete machandiz. Lè lapli ap tonbe, yo kouvri machandiz-yo ak yon **pwela**, yo rele l **bach** tou. *tarpaulin*

Lè ou ap monte bèt, ou bezwen **sèl** pou ou chita ak **brid** pou ou gide bèt-la. Si ou ap pote chay, ou bezwen yon **sakpay** pou ou mete yo. *saddle; bridle* *saddle bag (straw bag)*

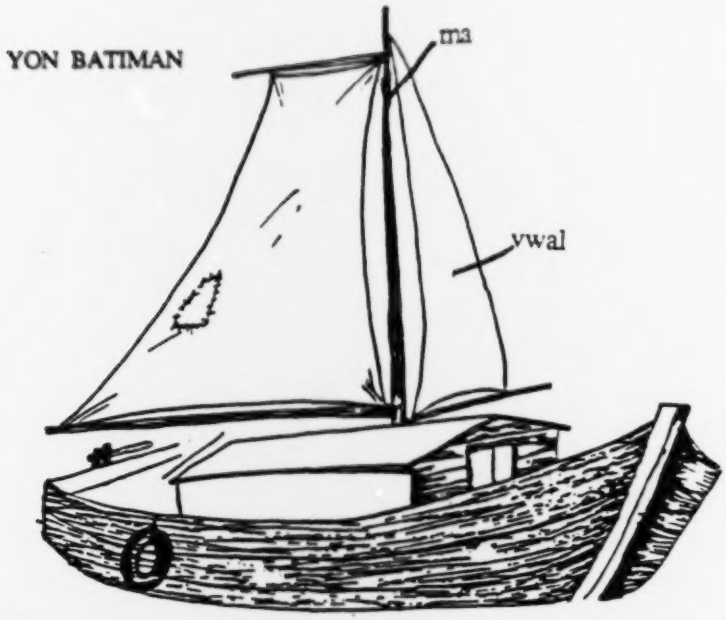
YON MACHIN



YON KAMYON



YON TAPTAP



Annou pratike

A. Marye kolonn I ak II

I	II
1. Lè yo pete fò ou chanje yo.	a. fren
2. Ou bezwen l pou ou gide bèt-la.	b. sakpay
3. Si yo pa mache byen, machin-nan pa ka rete.	c. kaotchou
4. Si ou ap pote chay, fò ou mete l sou do bourik-la.	d. brid
5. Yo kouvri machandiz ak li lè lapli ap tonbe.	e. kò
6. Machin-nan p'ap derape si li anpàn.	f. pwela
7. Ou bezwen l pou gide yon kamyon.	g. motè
8. Li ka kalboso si yon machin fè aksidan.	h. volan

B. Chwazi pi bon repons-la.

MODEL: Li sanble gen yon kaotchou ki kreve.--->
a) Se pou yo chanje li.
b) Se pou yo kouvri li.

1. Nou bezwen janbe rivyè-a.
   a) Ki kote pon-an ye?
   b) Ki kote basen-an ye?
2. Lapli koumanse tonbe; machandiz-yo ap mouye.
   a) Se pou nou mete pwela.
   b) Se pou nou pran parapli.
3. Milèt-la refize mache.
   a) Fòk nou sele li.
   b) Fòk nou kale li.
4. Larivyè-a desann, nou pa ka janbe l.
   a) Nou bezwen yon kannòt.
   b) Nou bezwen yon chwal.
5. Kamyon-an pa ka rete.
   a) Fren-li yo pa bon.
   b) Limyè-li pa limen.
6. M' gen anpil danre pou m' pote lavil.
   a) Ou bezwen pran yon kamyon.
   b) Ou bezwen pran yon bis.
7. Li bliye mete gaz pandan li lavil.
   a) Se pou sa li pran pàn gaz.
   b) Se poutèt sa machin-nan fè gaz anpil.
8. Lè lapli tonbe ou ka jwenn anpil labou.
   a) Chemen-sa-a an tè.
   b) Chemen-sa-a asfalte.

GRAME I

Reduplication in time clauses

The reduplicated verb construction may be used instead of the time conjunction lè:

Debake yo debake, panyòl wè endyen-yo te janti. (= Lè yo debake, panyòl wè endyen-yo te janti.)	When they landed, the Spaniards saw that the Indians were nice.
Rive li rive lakay, l'al dòmi.	As soon as she arrived home, she went to bed.

Annou pratike

A. Chanje fraz-sa-yo tankou modèl-la.

MODEL: Lè panyòl-yo debake, yo koumanse pran lò endyen-yo.--->
Debake panyòl-yo debake, yo koumanse pran lò endyen-yo.

1. Lè machin-nan kite Jeremi, li pran pàn kaotchou.
2. Lè li pran nouvèl-la, l al Pòtoprens.
3. Lè yo jwenn yon taptap, yo monte ladan li.
4. Lè li sele milèt-la, milèt-la pran voye pye.
5. Lè yo mete chay sou do bourik-la, li kouche atè-a.
6. Lè yo wete chay-yo, li leve.
7. Lè li pran volan-an, li tonbe kouri bis-la.
8. Lè yo leve pàn-nan, yo jwenn yon gwo klou nan kaotchou-a.
9. Lè li rale brid-la, chwal-la kanpe.
10. Lè ou peze fren-an, kamyon-an rete.

B. **Pale de jounen Mariya.** Ki sa li fè aprè chak lòt bagay?

MODEL: **1. Tande Mariya tande kòk chante, li leve.**
2. Leve li leve, li lave je-l.

1. Mariya tande kòk chante, li leve.
2. Li lave je-l.
3. Li pote dlo.
4. Li limen dife.
5. Li koule kafe.
6. Li manje pen ak kafe.
7. Li rele timoun-yo.
8. Li fè twalèt-yo.
9. Li voye yo lekò.
10. Li al nan mache.
11. Mari-li ale travay.

GRAME II

The conditional verb marker ta

1. To express a hypothetical action use the verb marker **ta**. Compare:

L'ap jwe domino.	He'll play dominoes.
L'a jwe domino.	He'll (indefinite) play dominoes.
Li di li ta jwe domino.	He said he would play dominoes.

2. **Ta** may also be used to soften a command:

Ou vle pote panyen-sa-a ban mwen?	Do you want to carry this basket for me?
Ou ta vle pòte panyen-sa-a ban mwen?	Would you want to carry this basket for me?

or to express wishes:

M' ta renmen yon bon ti ji kowosòl.	I'd like a nice (glass) of soursop juice.
M' ta vle eseye diri ak djondjon.	I'd like to try rice and beans.

3. Summary of verb particles.

General statement	**no marker**	Solèy leve vè sizè. *The sun rises around 6 a.m.*
Habitual action or event	**no marker**	Li travay le dimanch. *He works on Sundays.*
Past or present	**no marker**	Li di li bouke. *He says/said he is/was tired.*
Action in progress	**ap**	L'ap limen difè-a. *She's lighting the fire.*
Past reference	**te**	Li te soti lè nou rive. *She had left when we arrived.*
Definite future	**ap, pral, apral**	M'ap keyi mango mi-an. *I'll pick the ripe mango.* Yo pral monte kap. *They'll fly kites.*
Indefinite future	**a, va, ava**	M'ava ale nan mache-a. *I'll go to the market.* L'a tann ou bò larivyè-a. *He'll wait for you at the river.*
Hypothetical action or event	**ta**	M' kwè li ta ede nou. *I think he would help you.*

Annou pratike

A. Marye kolonn I ak II.

MODEL: Ou gen diri ak djondjon?--->
Yo ta vle goute li.

I	II
1. Ou gen diri ak djondjon?	a. Li ta al bat li.
2. Li p'ap fè anyen.	b. Yo ta louvri pòt-la.
3. Kòk-la pare.	c. Yo ta vle goute l.
4. Kachiman-sa-yo bèl.	d. Li pa ta travay ankò.
5. Bis-la an pàn.	e. Li ta jwe domino.
6. Rad-yo sal.	f. Yo ta danse.
7. Li bouke.	g. M' ta pran yon lòt.
8. Yo kontan.	h. M' ta fè yon bon ti ji.
9. Ou kwè yo tande frape?	i. Ou ta al lave yo.

B. Marye kolonn I ak II epi fè yon fraz. Fè transfòmasyon ki nesesè pou ou di sa moun sa-yo ta renmen fè.

MODEL: **Timoun-yo grangou, yo ta manje griyo.**

I	II
1. Timoun-yo grangou	a. bwè ji grenad.
2. Medam-yo cho	b. achte youn.
3. Pòl pa swaf	c. dòmi.
4. Mwen bouke	d. manje griyo.
5. Li pa gen plim pou li ekri	e. pran yon taksi.
6. Nou prese	f. benyen nan rivyè-a.
7. Kay-la sal	g. jwe marèl.
8. Li pa ka fè tout travay-sa-a pou kont-li.	h. ede li.
9. Dòmi nan je timoun-yo.	i. lave li.

C. Rampli espas vid-yo ak **te, ta, ap, a** oswa **t'ap** kote ki nesesè pou endike tan vèb-la

Lè Tidjo _(1)_ leve maten-an, li _(2)_ jwenn m' pa _(3)_ dòmi. Li _(4)_ mande m poukisa m _(5)_ leve bonè konsa-a. M' _(6)_ di l paske m _(7)_ kalkile. M _(8)_ kalkile tout bagay m' _(9)_ renmen fè, m pa _(10)_ ka fè. M' _(11)_ plante tout jaden-an, m' _(12)_ pare bon jan fimye pou plant-yo, m' _(13)_ fè bèl rekòt, m' _(14)_ voye danre-m al vann Pòtoprens, m' _(15)_ achte plis bèt met sou tè-a; men, nan eta m' ye la-a, m' pa _(16)_ ka fè anyen. Tidjo _(17)_ di m: "Se pa _(18)_ fòt-ou. Ou _(19)_ sonje jan ou _(20)_ konn travay lè ou _(21)_ an sante. Pran kouraj monchè! Ou _(22)_ refè."

GRAME III

The possessive construction pa + pronoun

1. For the Creole equivalent of the possessive pronoun, e.g. *it's mine, not yours*, use **pa** "part" and the appropriate personal pronoun:

pa-m/pa-mwen	mine
pa-ou (pa-w)	yours
pa-li (pa-l)	his, hers, its
pa-n (pa-nou)	ours
pa-yo	theirs

2. The possessive construction may be followed by the determiner and the plural marker **-yo**:

Fò ou pran pa-li-a.	You must take his/hers.
Fò ou pran pa-li-la.	
Se pa-ou-yo.	They're yours.

3. In the North, the possessive construction is **kin + a +** the appropriate personal pronoun:

kin-a-m (pronounced **kin-an-m**)
kin-a-i (pronounced **kin-a-y**)
kin-a-ou
kin-a-nou (pronounced **kin-an-nou**)
kin-a-yo

Annou pratike

A. Reponn kesyon-yo tankou modèl-la. Lè gen pwonon, sèvi ak fòm kout.

MODEL: Se plim-ou? (pwofesè-a) --->
Non, se pa pwofesè-a.

1. Se rad-ou? (ti sè-m-nan)
2. Se soulye-ou? (papa-m)
3. Se machin-ou? (bofrè-m-nan)
4. Se kay-ou? (kouzin-mwen-an)
5. Se chwal-ou? (manman-m)
7. Se radyo-ou? (zanmi-m-nan)
8. Se jaden-ou? (matant-mwen)
9. Se kreyon Mariz-la? (mwen)
10. Se manchèt-ou? (li)
11. Se kamyon-li? (nou)

B. Reponn kesyon-yo. Itilize non metye moun ki konn fè oswa ki konn sèvi ak bagay-sa-yo.

MODEL: Ou ap monte nan machin-mwen-an? --->
Non, m'ap monte nan pa mekanisyen-an.

1. Y ap manje pen-m-nan?
2. Ou ap bwe renmed-li-a?
3. N ap achte rad-li-yo?
4. Ou ap vann vyann-li-a?
5. L'ap mete soulye-ou-la?
6. N'ap prete chodyè-ou-la?
7. Y'ap ba li kòb-ou-a?
8. Y'ap lave rad-ou-yo?
9. Ou ap ekri nan kaye-ou?
10. L'ap mezire kòstim-mwen-an?
11. Ou ap rete nan kay zanmi-li-a?

KOUTE BYEN

Sitadèl Laferyè-a

Sitadèl Laferyè se pi gwo moniman istorik ki genyen nan Ayiti. Se yon **kokennchenn** fò Kristòf te bati lè li te **wa** pati nò peyi-a. Sitadèl-la chita sou **tètmòn** nan zòn Okap. Pou ale nan Sitadèl-la fòk ou pran wout Milo. Apre Milo wout-la koumanse monte. Anvan, li pa te bon menm. Se ak yon djip oswa ak chwal oswa apye ou te kapab rive anba Sitadèl-la. Kounye-a y'ap ranje wout-la. Men gen kèk kote ki poko bon: gen gwo wòch ak twou. Lè lapli tonbe gen labou: menm ak djip ou pa ka pase fasil.

tremendous; fort; king summit

Doktè Makdonal te vizite Sitadèl-la ak yon zanmi. Lapli bare l epi li pase anpil **mizè** avan li rive anba Sitadèl-la. Men li kontan li te fè ti vwayaj-la paske Sitadèl-la se yon **mèvèy** li ye.

hardship
wonderful thing

Men mo nouvo nou poko konnen:

patinen	to skid
bouke	dead tired
raje	bush
grafouyen	to scratch

Kesyon

1. Ki sa Doktè Makdonal te fè?
2. Sa ki rive lè li fin kite Milo?
3. Poukisa machin-nan vin kole?
4. Sa yo te fè pou al chache yon kaochoumann?
5. Sa yo te fè lè yo rive anba Sitadèl-la?

ANNOU TCHEKE

A. Marye kolonn I ak II

I	II
1. Si li fini, machin-nan p'ap mache.	a. gran chemen
2. Li refize mache paske li bouke.	b. batiman
3. Wout ou fè lè ou apye.	c. bourik
4. Bèt ki pote chay anpil.	d. kaotchou
5. Wout ou fè lè ou nan machin.	e. gaz
6. Sa ou pran pou ou fè gwo distans sou lanmè.	f. kannòt
7. Fòk ou ba li van de tanzantan.	g. chemen dekoupe
8. Sa ou pran pou ou janbe yon rivyè.	h. chwal

B . Tradiksyon

1. They stopped to stretch their legs.
2. Let me have my horse saddled for you.
3. I don't like yours, give me your brother's.
4. The bus broke down on the way to St. Marc.
5. As soon as the truck left Jérémie it had a flat tire.
6. They would eat rice with mushrooms.
7. As soon as she saddled the mule, it began to run.
8. We would charter a truck to come back.
9. She would take care of the wake.
10. As soon as they heard the news, they took a taptap to Port-au-Prince.

KLE

Dyalòg - kesyon

1. Li fèk aprann nyès-li mouri. **2.** Paske pa genyen youn a lè li bezwen vwayaje-a. **3.** L'ap pran chwal rive Jeremi, epi l'ap pran kamyon pou l'al Pòtoprens. **4.** Li prale sou chwal frè-li a. **5.** L'ap pote lajan, epi l'ap okipe fè veye-a. **6.** Li pral Pòtoprens ak li. **7.** Yo jwenn larivyè desann. **8.** Yo pase sou ti pon-an. **9.** Li pran pàn kaotchou. **10.** Li sanble te gen moun k'ap desann, epi chofè-a ak bèf chenn-nan te bezwen detire janm-yo.

Mo nouvo I

A . 1. Yon machin (yon taptap tou). **2.** Yon bèt. **3.** Yon kamyon oswa you bis. **4.** Yon bis, you kamyon oswa you batiman. **5.** Yon bis oswa you kamyon. **6.** Yon kamyon oswa you batiman. **7.** Yon batiman oswa you bis oswa you kamyon. **8.** Yon batiman. **9.** Yon batiman. **10.** Yon batiman oswa you kamyon. **11.** Yon bis oswa you kamyon. **12.** Yon bis oswa you kamyon.

B . 1. Si m' sou bèt, m' ka pran chemen dekoupe oswa gran chemen. **2.** Si m'a pye, m' ka pran chemen dekoupe oswa gran chemen. **3.** Si m' nan batiman, m' ka al sou lanmè. **4.** Si m' nan kannòt, m' ka al nan rivyè oswa sou lanmè. **5.** Si m' nan yon bis, m' ka pran gran chemen. **6.** Lè ou nan machin ou ka fè aksidan, ou ka pran pàn. **7.** Lè ou a pye ou ka bouke, ou ka pèdi anpil tan. **8.** Lè ou sou bèt, li ka pa vle mache lè li bouke, ou ka pèdi anpil tan, ou ka fè aksidan tou.

Mo nouvo II

A . 1. c **2.** d **3.** a **4.** b **5.** f **6.** g **7.** h **8.** e

B . 1. a **2.** a **3.** b. **4.** a **5.** a **6.** a **7.** a **8.** a

Gramè I

A . 1. Kite machin-nan kite Jeremi, li pran pàn kaotchou. **2.** Pran li pran nouvèl-la, l'al Pòtoprens. **3.** Jwenn yo jwenn yon taptap, yo monte ladan li. **4.** Sele li sele milèt-la, milèt-la pran voye pye. **5.** Mete yo mete chay sou do bourik-la, li kouche atè-a. **6.** Wete yo wete chay-yo, li leve. **7.** Pran li pran volan-an, li tonbe kouri bis-la. **8.** Leve yo leve pàn-nan, yo jwenn yon gwo klou nan kaotchou-a. **9.** Rale li rale brid-la, chwal-la kanpe. **10.** Peze ou peze fren-an, kamyon-an rete.

B . 3. Lave li lave je-l, li pote dlo. 4. Pote li pote dlo, li limen dife. 5. Limen li limen dife, li koule kafe. 6. Koule li koule kafe, li manje pen ak kafe. 7. Manje li manje pen ak kafe, li rele timoun-yo. 8. Rele li rele timoun-yo, li fè twalèt-yo. 9. Fè li fè twalèt-yo, li voye yo lekòl. 10. Voye li voye yo lekòl, l'al nan mache. 11. Ale l'al nan mache, mari-l al travay.

Gramè II

A . 1. c 2. e 3. a 4. h 5. g 6. i 7. d 8. f 9. b

B . 1-d Timoun-yo grangou yo ta manje griyo. 2-f Medam-yo cho, yo ta benyen nan rivyè-a. 3-a Pòl pa swaf, li pa ta bwè ji grenad. 4-c Mwen bouke, m ta dòmi. 5-b Li pa gen plim pou li ekri, li ta achte youn. 6-e Nou prese, nou ta pran yon taksi. 7-i Kay-la sal, m ta lave li. 8-h Li pa ka fè tout travay-sa-a pou kont-li, nou ta ede li. 9-g Dòmi nan je timoun-yo, yo pa ta jwe marèl.

C . 1. te 2. te 3. t'ap 4. te 5. te 6. te 7. t'ap 8. t'ap 9. ta 10. te 11. ta 12. ta 13. ta 14. ta 15. ta 16. -- 17. -- 18. -- 19. -- 20. te 21. te 22. a

Gramè III

A . 1. Non, se pa ti sè-m-nan. 2. Non, se pa papa-m. 3. Non, se pa bofrè-m-nan. 4. Non, se pa kouzin-mwen-an. 5. Non, se pa manman-m. 6. Non, se pa bòpè-m. 7. Non, se pa zanmi-m-nan. 8. Non, se pa matant-mwen. 9. Non, se pa-m. 10. Non, se pa-l. 11. Non, se pa-n. 12. Non, se pa-yo-a.

B . 1. Non, y'ap manje pa boulanje-a. 2. Non, m'ap bwe pa famasyen-an. 3. Non, n'ap achte pa koutiryèz-la. 4. Non, m'ap vann pa bouche-a. 5. Non, l'ap mete pa kòdonye-a. 6. Non, n'ap prete pa kizinyèz-la. 7. Non, y'ap ba li pa kesye-a. 8. Non, y'ap lave pa lesivèz-a. 9. Non, m'ap ekri nan pa pwofesè-a. 10. Non, l'ap mezire pa tayè-a. 11. Non, m'ap rete nan pa bòs mason-an.

Koute byen (Sitadèl Laferyè-a)

Makdonal, yon doktè ameriken k'ap vizite Ayiti, rankontre yon zanmi-li nan vil Lenbe. L'ap rakonte vwayaj-li Sitadèl ak tout pwoblèm li te gen nan wout.

Monchè Sedye, Sitadèl-la se yon bèl kote, wi, men se pa ti mizè nou pase anvan nou rive ladan li. Lapli bare nou lè nou fin kite Milo. Ou konnen y'ap ranje wout-la, men gen kèk kote ki pa bon menm. Lè lapli tonbe, gen wòch ki desann vin bare wout-la. Gen twou ki plen labou; sa fè machin-nan koumanse patinen, finalman li tou kole. Nou te blije desann nan labou ki rive preske nan jenou-nou pou pouse li. Li fè yon ti mache, men rive nou rive pi devan, nou pran pàn kaotchou. Tou de kaotchou dèyè-yo pete. Nou blije pase nan jaden pou nou jwenn kay kote moun rete epi nou lwe de chwal pou n'al bay ranje kaotchou-yo. Chans pou nou, kaotchoumann-nan pa te rete two lwen.

Lè nou rive anba Sitadèl-la, nou lwe lòt chwal pou nou monte rive Sitadèl-la. Nou te tèlman bouke epi kò-nou te tèlman fin grafouyen nan mache nan raje lè nou te pran pàn-nan, nou pa jwi vizit Sitadèl-la byen. Men m' pa regrèt nou te ale. Sitadèl-la se yon mèvèy. Fòk nou tounen lè gen bon tan pou nou ka mache wè tout bagay anndan li.

Koute byen - kesyon

1. Li te vizite Sitadèl-la. 2. Lapli vin bare l. 3. Paske wout Sitadèl-la gen kèk kote ki pa bon menm. Li gen twou ki plen ak labou lè lapli tonbe. 4. Yo te blije pase nan jaden pou chache chwal. Sou chwal-yo, yo te ale bay ranje kaotchou ki pete yo. 5. Yo lwe de chwal pou monte ale nan Sitadèl-la.

Annou tcheke

A . 1. e **2.** h **3.** g **4.** c **5.** a **6.** b **7.** d **8.** f

B . 1. Yo rete pou yo detire janm-yo. **2.** Kite m fè sele chwal pa-m-nan pou ou. **3.** M' pa renmen pa-ou-a, ban m pa frè-ou-a. **4.** Bis-la pran pàn sou wout Sen-Mak. **5.** Kite kamyon-an kite Jeremi, li pran pàn kaotchou. **6.** Yo ta manje diri ak djondjon. **7.** Sele li sele milèt-la, li koumanse kouri. **8.** Nou ta frete yon kamyon pou nou retounen. **9.** Li ta okipe veye-a. **10.** Tande yo tande nouvèl-la, yo pran yon taptap pou y'al Pòtoprens.

LESON VENNKAT

DYALOG

Travay tè-a

Aselòm ap prepare l pou li plante. Li pase kay katye-mèt-la, konpè Chanpa, pou li wè si li ta ka achte yon jounen.		Aselòm is getting ready to plant. He stops by the "katye mèt's" house, konpe Chanpa, to see if he can negotiate for one day's work.
ASELOM:	Onè?	Anybody home?
VWA:	Respè!	Come in!
ASELOM:	Konpè Chanpa pa la, souple?	Is konpè Chanpa home, please?
K. CHANPA:	O! Konpè Aselòm, apa ou sa! Sa k' mennen ou isit?	O! Konpè Aselòm, if it isn't you! What brings you here?
ASELOM:	M' vin wè si ou ka vann mwen yon jounen, madi, si Dye vle.	I came to see if you can sell me a day's work, Tuesday, God willing.
K. CHANPA:	Ban m wè! M' te pwomèt Ti Pòl jounen madi-a pou plante pwa, men kòm li poko fin siyonnen tè-a, m' ka vann ou li. Li-menm, l'a achte jounen mèkredi-a.	Let me see! I promised Tuesday to Ti Pòl to plant beans, but since he hasn't finished plowing the land, I can sell it to you. He'll buy Wednesday as a day's work.
ASELOM:	Mèsi anpil! Ou konn lapli koumanse tonbe, nèg pa ka pèdi tan. Bon, n'a wè madi si Dye vle.	Thanks a lot! You know it has started to rain, we can't waste any time. Well, see you on Tuesday God willing.
K. CHANPA:	Mè wi! N'a wè. M' pral avèti moun-mwen-yo kounye-a.	Sure! See you. I'm going to inform my people right now.
Pi gwo plante-a fin fèt. Kounye-a, Aselòm ap òganize yon konbit pou li plante rès-la. L'ap pale ak pitit-gason-l.		The biggest part of the planting is complete. Now, Aselòm is organizing a "konbit" to seed the rest of the land. He's talking to his son.
ASELOM:	Tidjo, demen fòk ou al di tout moun n'ap bezwen prete sèvis vandredi si Dye vle.	Tidjo, tomorrow you have to tell everybody that we'll need their help on Friday God willing.
TIDJO:	Ou pa bezwen bay kò-ou traka, depi yè m'avèti tout vwazinay-yo. Sèlman, gen yon ti pwoblèm; m' pa konn ki moun k'ap okipe manje-a, paske manman-m pa la.	You don't need to worry, since yesterday I've notified the whole neighborhood. However, there's one little problem. I don't know who will take care of the food, since my mother isn't here.

ASELOM:	Tisya te di m, l'ap okipe sa. M' gen tan ba l kòb pou li fè mache. Tout bagay soukont li: manje, kleren. . .	Tisya told me she'd take care of that. I already gave her the money so she could go to the market. She's responsible for everything: food, drink. . .
TIDJO:	Men e pou tanbou-a, sa n'ap fè?	What about the drummer, what are we going to do?
ASELOM:	Kouman? Simidò pa la?	What do you mean? Isn't the Simidor around?
TIDJO:	Li la, wi. Men kò-a pa twò bon. Li di l'a fè yon ti jefò pou li vini.	Sure he is. But he's not feeling too well. He said that he'd make an effort to come.
ASELOM:	Gras a Dye, l'a fè mye. M'ap voye Timafi al bouyi yon bon te pou li. Pa gen konbit san Simidò.	Thanks to God, he'll feel better. I'm going to send Timafi to prepare a good herb tea for him. The "konbit" won't be the same without the Simidor.

Kesyon

1. Ki kote Aselòm ale? Poukisa li ale?
2. Ki jou Aselòm vle achte?
3. Ki sa Ti Pòl ap fè nan jaden-li?
4. Ki jou konpè Chanpa pral plante pou Ti Pòl?
5. Poukisa Aselòm ap òganize yon konbit?
6. Ki jou konbit-la ap fèt?
7. Ki sa Tisya bezwen fè?
8. Eske Simidò ap la? Poukisa?
9. Ki sa Aselòm vle fè pou Simidò?

Nòt: Andeyò lè abitan ap fè gwo travay tankou siyonnen yon jaden oswa fè bit, yo bezwen achte jounen moun. Kounye-a pa egzanp ou gen dwa peye youn moun douz goud pou jounen travay. Abitan òganize-yo an gwoup yo rele gwoupman, eskwad osnon atibisyon. Yon atibisyon se yon gwoup dis rive nan kenz moun ki met tèt ansanm pou vann jounen travay-yo. Chak atibisyon gen yon chèf yo rele katye mèt. Katye mèt-la òganize gwoup-la, li separe manje epi l'ap siveye moun yo pou travay-la byen fèt.

Lè abitan gen travay ki mande anpil moun, yo konn fè konbit. Nan afè konbit-la yon abitan ede lòt fè travay. Mèt jaden-an ki òganize konbit-la bezwen bay manje ak bwè pou tout moun k'ap ede-li. Nan pi fò konbit gen simidò k'ap bat tanbou, k'ap voye chante pou ede tout moun travay.

Men yon chante yo konn chante nan konbit ki fèt nan zòn Lenbe:

Pa pale, pa koze.
Pa pale, pa koze
Mariya ki kuit yon poul
Poul-la pete chodyè-a
Poul-la vole ale
Pa pale.
Pa koze, pa pale
Pa pale, pa rele
Pa koze, pa pale
Pa rele, pa koze.

MO NOUVO I

Travay tè-a

Taye	Anvan ou plante sou yon teren, ou **taye**-li pou ou rete tout lòt plant ki te sou li.	*to clear*
Sakle	Lè plant-yo koumanse pouse, ou **sakle** pou ou wete move zèb.	*to hoe*
Chose	Mete tè nan bounda plant-yo.	*to earth up*
Siyonnen	Vire tè-a, prepare-li pou ou ka wouze li.	*to plow*
Leve tè-a	Fè **bit** ak tè-a. Yo plante nan mitan bit-yo.	*to make mounds; mound*
Rekòlte	Ou rekòlte lè plant ou plante-yo donnen, pwodui yo bay-yo bon pou keyi. Ou keyi oswa **kase** mayi, ou keyi pwa, kafe, fri. . .; ou **fouye** patat, yanm, manyòk. . .	*to harvest* *to pick* *to dig up*

Zouti nou sèvi

Ak manchèt oswa kalabòch nou koupe, taye sa nou bezwen.
Ak **sèpèt, kouto digo** nou fè ti sakle. *sickle*
Ak wou nou fè gwo sakle, nou fè bit, nou chose plant, nou pare tè-a anvan nou plante.
Pikwa se yon zouti an fòm "T" ki sèvi pou fouye twou. *pickax*
Ak pèl nou ranmase tè, sab, fatra. . .
Ak bourèt nou pote danre sou yon distans ki pa twò long.
Ak **kabwèt** nou pote plis danre (sitou kann) sou yon pi gwo distans. *wagon*
Se bèt ki trennen kabwèt-la.

Ak **chari** nou siyonnen tè. Se bèt ki trennen chari-a. *plow*
Louchèt se yon zouti tou long ki sèvi pou fouye twou. *type of pick*

Yo sèvi ak bèf pou siyonnen tè, pou trennen chari, kabwèt kann. . .
Yo sèvi ak bourik, milèt, chwal pou pote machandiz nan mache.

Pwoblèm ki konn genyen

1. Lapli pa tonbe ase, pa gen dlo pou **irige** teren-an: plant-yo pa ka grandi: byen yo rete **rabougri, rachitik**. Mayi **angòje**: li fè **pòpòt** san grenn.

   Lè lapli tonbe, si teren-an an pant, dlo lapli-a pote tout bon tè ki anlè-a desann nan plenn, nan rivyè, nan lanmè tou. Sa rive anpil nan Ayiti paske peyizan-yo koupe pyebwa san kontwòl pou yo fè chabon. Pa gen pyebwa pou kenbe tè-a. Sa ki rete a pa bay bon randman lè yo plante ladan li.

   Pou kenbe tè-a, peyizan-an konn fè **teras**. Se yon ti bare yo fè ak wòch oswa ak branch bwa. Lè ou ap gade l de lwen, li parèt tankou yon **eskalye** ak **mach** laj.

2. Tè-a pa bon, pa gen **fimye** ak **angrè**: plant-yo pa **donnen**. Fimye se sa peyizan-an fè ak **fatra**, pay sèch. . . Angrè se sa li achte nan magazen-an.

3. Bèt: a) **Foumi** konn manje **jèm** semans-yo depi nan tè-a. Lè sa-a, plant-yo pa leve ditou. Pou konbat foumi, yo mete ensektisid nan grenn-yo anvan yo plante-yo.

   b) **Mangous** ak rat manje rekòt sou pye ak nan **barik** oswa **dwoum**. Pou konbat bèt-sa-yo, plantè-yo gen chen ak chat nan lakou lakay-yo.

Vokabilè-a

angòje	to be water logged	**fatra**	garbage	**mach**	step
angrè	fertilizer	**fimye**	manure	**mangous**	mangoose
barik	barrel	**foumi**	ant	**pòpòt**	husk
donnen	to yield results	**irige**	to irrigate	**rabougri**	stunted
dwoum	drum	**jèm**	shoot	**rachitik**	anemic
eskalye	stairs	**leve**	to germinate	**teras**	terrace

Annou pratike

A. Marye kolonn I ak II.

I	II
1. siyonnen	a. mete tè nan bounda plant
2. eskwad	b. bèt ki manje rekòt
3. pikwa	c. zouti ou sèvi pou koupe bwa
4. chose	d. bagay ou mete pou foumi pa manje jèm semans-yo
5. mangous	e. wete move zèb bò plant-yo
6. katye mèt	f. zouti an fòm "T" pou fouye twou.
7. sakle	g. vire tè-a, pare l pou wouze l.
8. angòje	h. chèf yon atibisyon
9. kalbòch	i. lè zepi mayi-a san grenn
10. ensektisid	j. gwoup moun ki vann jounen travay-yo

B. Di ki sa yo fè ak bagay-sa-yo.

MODEL: Sèpèt **Ak sèpèt yo sakle.**

1. kabwèt
2. pèl
3. wou
4. louchèt
5. manchèt

C. Ki sa ou ka fè pou rezoud pwoblèm-sa-yo?

MODEL: Pa gen pyebwa pou kenbe tè-a. --->
M' ka plante pyebwa.

1. Dlo lapli ap pote tè-a ale.
2. Foumi ap manje jèm semans-yo.
3. Tè-a pa bon.
4. Mangous ap manje rekòt.

D. Ki sa ou bezwen pou ou fè bagay-sa-yo?

1. chose plant
2. taye yon teren
3. pote danre
4. siyonnen yon teren
5. fè teras
6. fouye twou
7. sakle

GRAME I

Si clauses

1. The conjunction **si** is used to express conditions. If the action or event linked to the condition is likely to occur or is real, no verb marker or **ap** is used in the conditional clause:

Si kasav-yo bon, m'a achte yo.
If the cassavas are good, I'll buy some.

M'a ba ou di goud si ou mennen bèf-mwen-yo desann nan bouk.
I'll give you ten gourdes if you take my cattle down to the village.

Si l'ap limen difè-a, pote chabon ba li.
If she's kindling the fire, bring her some charcoal.

2. If the conditional action or event is doubtful or hypothetical, use the verb marker **te** in the conditional clause and the verb marker **ta** in the main clause:

Si yo te bon, m' ta achte kèk militon.	If they were good, I'd buy some squash.
Si ou te mwen, ki sa ou ta fè?	If you were I, what would you do?

3. The same combination of verb markers (**si + te. . . ta**) is used to express a condition that existed in the past:

Nou ta fin keyi mayi-a, si yo te ka ede nou.	We would have finished picking the corn if they had helped us.
Si ou te ranje wou-mwen, m' ta ba ou de gouden.	If you had fixed my hoe, I'd have given you two gouden (half a gourde).

In this situation, **ta** may also be used in both clauses:

Si m' ta gen anpil lajan, m ta achte yon kamyon.	If I had a lot of money, I'd buy a truck.

Annou pratike

A. Marye kolonn I ak II

I	II
1. Si m' te gen anpil lajan.	a. m' ta lage bèt sou li.
2. Si lapli te tonbe,	b. yo ta bay anpil patat.
3. Si mayi-yo pa te angòje,	c. yo ta wouze plant-yo.
4. Si kawo tè-sa-a te pou mwen,	d. dlo pa ta pote tè-a ale.
5. Si Pyè te chose patat-yo,	e. nou ta fè chabon.
6. Si yo pa te koupe pyebwa-yo,	f. nou ta fin fè travay-la.
7. Si nou te gen bwa kanpèch,	g. m' ta achte yon teren.
8. Si te gen dlo,	h. timoun-yo ta keyi yo.
9. Si yo te ede nou,	i. nou ta plante pwa.

B. Konplete fraz-yo lojikman.

Model: Si mango-yo dous. . . --->
m'a manje kèk grenn

1. Si ou vin nan konbit-mwen-an. . .
2. Si li jwenn kòb-la. . .
3. Si lapli vin bonè ane-sa-a. . .
4. Si ou met manch nan pèl-la. . .
5. Si la ranje pikwa-a. . .
6. Si zaboka-yo jòn. . .
7. Si yo ba l yon kawo tè. . .
8. Si yo mezire tè-a byen. . .

MO NOUVO II

Kalite pyebwa

Peyizan plante anpil kalite pyebwa pou plizyè rezon:

1. Sa k' bay fri pou yo ka vann fri-yo: mango, zoranj, zaboka, kachiman.
2. Sa k' bay planch pou fè mèb, tankou kajou, chèn, madriye.
3. Sa k' bay bwa pou fè chabon, tankou gayak, kanpèch.
4. Lòt pi piti plant pou pwodui yo bay la, tankou kafe, bannann, mayi, pwa, legim.

5. Gen lòt bagay yo pa kiltive; yo pran yo nan raje pou al vann: legim tankou lanman, lyann-panye; fèy te tankou kamomil, asowosi; djondjon. . .

Ki jan abitan òganize yo pou yo plante: Si yo pa gen ase moun nan fanmi-yo pou fè travay yo bezwen fè a, yo anplwaye lòt moun. Gen diferan gwoup yo ka anplwaye:

1. Atibisyon: gwoup soti nan 10 rive nan 15 moun ki vann jounen travay. Chèf gwoup-la rele katye mèt oswa gouvènè. Se li ki kontwole pou travay-la byen fèt, ki fè separasyon manje. . . Selon kondisyon yo fè ak mèt tè-a yo ka touche lajan, pwovizyon oswa bèt. Pafwa se jis nan fen ane-a yo resevwa yon bèt. Yo touye li epi yo fè separasyon.
2. Eskwad: menm ak atibisyon, men li gen 5 oswa 6 moun sèlman.
3. Sosyete, sèvis kominotè, konbit: gwoup moun ki ede yon plantè travay tè-li ak lide ke li menm, l'ap ede yo lè yo bezwen travay tè pa-yo.

Ki jan yo mezire tè.

Si tè-a gwo, yo mezire li pa **kawo**. Nan yon kawo tè gen yon ekta ventnèf (1.29 ha).
Si tè-a piti, yo mezire l pa **pye**.

Annou pratike

Ki kalite plant oswa pyebwa sa-yo ye.

MODEL: pye chadèk --->
Se yon pyebwa ki bay fri.

1. chou
2. pye kajou
3. pye sitwon
4. pye mayi
5. lanman
6. asowosi
7. kawòt
8. pye chèn
9. pye gayak

GRAME II

Demonstratives

1. The Creole equivalent for the English demonstrative determiners *this* and *that* is **sa-a** (also occurring as **sila-a**). This form may be followed by the plural marker **-yo**:

Kay-sa-a se pou ki moun?	Whose house is that?
Bèt-sa-yo se pou ou?	Are these your animals?

2. Creole also has a demonstrative pronoun **sa**, equivalent to *this, that thing* or *this, that person*:

Ki sa k' fè sa?	What accounts for that?
Apa ou sa?	Isn't that you?
Ou konnen nèg-sa-a?	Do you know that guy?
Sa k' rete ri Jefra-a?	The one who lives on Geffrard Street?

3. The demonstrative pronoun **sa** may introduce a clause containing **ki**:

Pran sa-a! Sa ki devan an.	Take that one! The one that's in front.
Se sa ki fè m' rele ou.	That's what makes me call you.

Annou pratike

A. Reponn lojikman.

MODEL: Pou ki moun nivo-sa-a ye? --->
Se pou mason-an li ye?

Ki sa yo fè ak zegui-sa-yo? --->
Yo koud rad ak yo.

1. Pou ki moun machin-a-koud-sa-a ye?
2. Pou ki moun rabo-sa yo-ye?
3. Pou ki moun chodyè-sa-a ye?
4. Pou ki moun kle-sa-yo ye?
5. Ki sa yo fè ak bwa-sa-a?
6. Ki sa yo fè ak chat-sa-yo?
7. Ki sa yo fè ak louchèt-sa-yo?
8. Ki sa yo fè ak sèpèt-sa-a?

B. Reponn kesyon-sa-yo. Sèvi ak **sa** nan repons-la.

MODEL: Ou konn ranje pikwa? --->
Wi, m' konn fè sa byen. oswa **Non, m' pa konn fè sa.**

1. Ou renmen pen mayi?
2. Ou konn dòmi sou nat?
3. Ou konn chose plant?
4. Ou bezwen yon louchèt?
5. Ou konn sakle?
6. Ou konn fè konbit?
7. Ou plante zaboka tou?
8. Ou konn siyonnen tè byen?
9. Ou ka achte yon tè ak lajan-sa-a?
10. Ou ka mezire teren-an?

C. Mande klarifikasyon

MODEL: Pran liv-sa-a pou mwen. (sou tab-la) --->
Sa k' sou tab-la?

1. Ou manje vyann-nan? (nan chodyè)
2. Yo jwenn timoun-nan? (sove)
3. Ou koupe pyebwa-a? (kwochi)
4. Ou plante teren-an deja? (bò kote pa-m-nan)
5. Nou bouyi fèy-yo pou li? (nan panyen-an)
6. Yo fouye patat-yo deja? (bò manyòk)
7. Yo fin fè teras-yo? (dèyè pye mapou-a)
8. Apa yo pa chose ponmdetè-yo? (devan)

GRAME III

The emphatic adverbial <u>menm</u>

1. The adverb **menm** is used to modify nouns and verbal expressions:

Menm bèt pa ka viv konsa.	Even animals can't live like that.
Pa **menm** yon chwal yo ba li.	They don't even give him a horse.
Yo fè sa pou machandiz-yo pa rantre **menm**.	They do that so that the goods can't go in at all.

2. More often **menm** is used as an intensifier, in which case it corresponds to a variety of English equivalents. It is often affixed to pronouns:

Se mwen-**menm** ki ranje li.	I'm the one that fixed it.
Y'ap pati nan mwa desanm **menm**.	It's precisely in the month of December that they're leaving.
Moun-yo **menm** te pase tout apremidi-a nan prizon.	These very people spent the entire afternoon in jail.
Ogis **menm** te voye l odyab.	It was Auguste who told him to go to hell.

Annou pratike

A. Mete menm aprè non-yo oswa pwonon-yo.

MODEL: E ou, ki jan ou ye? -->
E ou-menm, ki jan ou ye?

Se dimanch yo te tounen Hench. --->
Se dimanch menm yo te tounen Hench.

1. Se li k'ap vini.
2. E yo, ki kote yo prale?
3. Se mwen ki pare tè-a.
4. Mwa-sa-a fè cho.
5. Se isit li rete.
6. Se nan biwo-a yo bat li.
7. E nou, nou p'ap travay pou li?
8. Se jou-sa-a yo chwazi.
9. Se pa li ki kase wou-a.

B. Reponn kesyon-sa-yo ak wi oswa non.

MODEL: Lapli tonbe isit souvan? --->
Non, lapli pa tonbe menm.
Wi, lapli tonbe anpil.

1. Li fè cho anpil nan mwa mas?
2. Gen anpil nyaj nan syèl-la jodi-a?
3. Eske abitan renmen sechrès?
4. Ou kapab ranje machin?
5. Eske ou kab jwenn bòs ebenis fasil isit?
6. Eske bòs ameriken konn bay koutba?
7. Eske materyo pou fè mèb chè kounye-a?
8. Ou ka sèvi ak yon louchèt byen?
9. Rekòt-la bon ane-sa-a?

C. Ann pale sou lavi nan Sous-Chod. Ranpli espas vid-yo ak **menm**.

Lavi di nèt pou kretyen vivan (people, human being). Pa gen dlo ____. ____ bèt pa ka viv nan zòn-sa-a. Tè-a pa pwodui ____. Yon sèl danre yo rive fè se pitimi. E pitimi pa gen vitamin _____. Tout moun ap malad, timoun, granmoun. _____ doktè ki de pasaj nan zòn-nan, yo _____ tou, yo tonbe malad. Yon grenn dispansè ki nan Sous-Chod pa gen medikaman _____. Moun-yo ap mande sa depatman agrikilti ak sante piblik ap fè pou yo. Yo pa konprann se pakse yo fin koupe tout pyebwa, _____ sa ki pi piti-yo, yo gen tout pwoblèm-sa-yo.

KOUTE BYEN

Pale franse pa di lespri pou sa!

Kreyòl se lang manman Ayisyen. Gen kèk Ayisyen ki konn pale kreyòl ak franse. Pi fò gran nèg, moun ki gen anpil lajan, kapab sèvi ak franse; yo konn li l, ekri l ak pale l. Anvan, lè yon timoun ale lekòl, se franse ase li aprann li ak ekri. Se pou sa tout moun nan Ayiti vle aprann franse. Moun ki ka pale franse konn mete anpil mo franse nan kreyòl. Sa k' pa pale franse menm chache fè menm bagay, men se pa toujou yo konnen sa mo-sa-yo vle di. Gen yon pwovèb kreyòl ki di: pale franse pa di lespri pou sa. Sa vle di lè ou pa konnen yon bagay byen se tankou ou pa konnen anyen. Pito ou pa sèvi ak sa ou pa konnen.

Ti istwa-a montre nou sa ki kapab rive lè nou sèvi ak yon bagay nou pa konnen byen.

Mo nou poko konnen:

Qui a tué cet homme?	Who killed this man?
Ki lès moun?/Ki touye nèg-sa-a?	
C'est moi.	It's me.
Se mwen-menm.	
Pouquoi?	Why?
Poukisa?	
Pour une raison personnelle.	For a personal reason.
Pou yon rezon pèsonèl.	
Je vous mets en prison.	I'll put you in jail.
M'ap mete ou nou prizon.	
D'accord.	O.K.
Dakò	
plede pale	to speak continuously
fè chèlbè	to show off
ansasinen	to murder
ansasen	murderer
sove	to run away

Kesyon

1. Ki lang twa nèg-yo konn pale deja?
2. Ki jan yo fè pou yo apran pale franse?
3. Eske mesye-yo gen lespri? Poukisa?
4. Etan y'ap mache, ki sa twa nèg sòt-yo te jwenn?
5. Ki sa chèf seksyon-an fè ak yo? Poukisa?

ANNOU TCHEKE

A. Marye kolonn I ak II.

I	II
1. Tè-a pa bon,	a. Se san pa san pye li mezire.
2. Si nou pa wouze teren-an,	b. Nou pa jwenn bwa gayak.
3. Gen twou nan barik-yo,	c. Yo koupe anpil pye kajou.
4. Jaden-an pa gwo pase sa,	d. Plant-yo a rabougri.
5. Se sèvis kominotè y'ap fè.	e. Fòk nou bay plant-yo fimye.
6. Nou p'ap fè chabon ankò,	f. Rat ap fin manje danre-yo.
7. Si li te gen yon kawo tè,	g. Se fèy kamomil m' met ladan li.
8. Semenn-sa-a gen planch,	h. Yo pa touche pou jounen-an.
9. Te-a anmè,	i. Li ta plante legim sou li.

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

B. Konplete fraz-sa-yo lojikman.

1. Si yo pa te koupe twòp pyebwa. . .
2. Si chak peyizan te ranplase tout pyebwa li koupe yo. . .
3. Si yo pa fè teras. . .
4. Si lapli pa tonbe menm. . .
5. Si ou siyonnen teren-an jodi-a. . .
6. Si konpè Chanpa pa vann ou jounen madi-a. . .
7. Si nou fè bèl rekòt. . .
8. Si Simidò vini. . .
9. Si li te ranje bouwèt-la. . .

C. Tradiksyon

1. She's the one who sold me the spade.
2. These very people spent the entire day in the field.
3. If it weren't a **konbit**, they'd get paid.
4. If I'm not too tired, I'll pick some corn.
5. If these beans were good, we'd have a good crop.
6. The rats go even inside the house to eat the supplies.
7. This particular mule cannot work anymore, it's too old.
8. He's the one who prepares the land for planting.
9. If everything goes well, we'll sure have a nice harvest.
10. Do you know what they do with a **louchèt**?

KLE

Dyalòg - kesyon

1. Aselòm ale kay konpè Chanpa pou li achte yon jounen travay. **2.** Li vle achte jounen madi-a. **3.** L'ap siyonnen jaden-an. **4.** Li pral plante mèkredi. **5.** Pou li plante rès jaden-li. **6.** Vandredi si Dye vle. **7.** Li bezwen okipe manje-a. **8.** Nou pa konn si Simidò ap la, pase li pa twò byen. **9.** Li voye Timafi al bouyi yon te pou li.

Mo nouvo

A. 1. g **2.** j **3.** f **4.** a **5.** b **6.** h **7.** e **8.** i **9.** c **10.** d

B. 1. Nan kabwèt yo pote kann. **2.** Ak pèl yo ranmase tè, fatra. **3.** Ak wou yo sakle. **4.** Ak louchèt yo fouye twou. **5.** Ak manchèt yo koupe bwa.

C. 1. M' ka fè teras. **2.** M' ka met ensektisid ladan yo. **3.** M' ka met angrè ak fimye ladan li. **4.** M' ka lage chen ak chat nan jaden-an.

D. 1. M' bezwen yon wou. **2.** M' bezwen yon manchèt. **3,** M' bezwen yon kabwèt. **4.** M' bezwen bèf ak chari. **5.** M' bezwen wòch oswa branch bwa. **6.** M' bezwen yon pikwa oswa yon louchèt. **7.** M' bezwen yon wou oswa yon sèpèt.

Gramè I

A. 1. g **2.** i **3.** h **4.** a **5.** b **6.** d **7.** e **8.** c **9.** f

Mo nouvo II

1. Se yon legim yo kiltive. **2.** Se yon pyebwa ki bay planch. **3.** Se yon pyebwa ki bay fri. **4.** Se yon plant ki donnen. **5.** Se yon legim yo pa kiltive. **6.** Se yon fèy te yo pa kiltive. **7.** Se yon legim yo kiltive. **8.** Se yon pyebwa ki bay planch. **9.** Se yon pyebwa ki bay bwa pou chabon.

Gramè II

A . 1. Se pou koutiryèz-la oswa tayè-a li ye. **2.** Se pou bòs chapant-la yo ye. **3.** Se pou kizinyèz-la li ye. **4.** Se pou mekanisyen-an yo ye. **5.** Yo boule l. **6.** Yo lage yo kenbe rat ak mangous. **7.** Yo fouye twou ak yo. **8.** Yo rache zèb ak li.

B . 1. Non, m' pa renmen sa. **2.** Non, m' pa konn dòmi sou sa. **3.** Wi, m' konn fè sa byen. **4.** Non, m' pa bezwen sa. **5.** Wi, m' konn fè sa byen. **6.** Wi, m'abitye fè sa. **7.** Non, m' pa plante sa. **8.** Wi, m' konn fè sa byen. **9.** Non, m' pa ka fè sa. **10.** Non, m' pa ka fè sa.

C . 1. Sa k' te nan chodyè-a? **2.** Sa k' te sove a? **3.** Sa k' kwochi a? **4.** Sa k' bò kote pa-m nan? **5.** Sa k' nan panyen-an? **6.** Sa k' bò manyòk-yo? **7.** Sa k' dèyè pye mapou-a? **8.** Sa k' devan yo?

Gramè III

A . 1. Se li-menm k ap vini. **2.** E yo-menm, ki kote yo prale. **3.** Se mwen-menm ki pare tè-a. **4.** Mwa-sa-a menm fè cho. **5.** Se isit menm li rete. **6.** Se nan biwo-a menm yo bat li. **7.** E nou-menm, nou p'ap travay pou li? **8.** Se jou-sa-a menm yo chwazi. **9.** Se pa li-menm ki kase wou-a.

B . 1. Non, li pa fè cho menm.--Wi, li fè cho anpil. **2.** Non, pa gen nyaj menm. --Wi, gen anpil nyaj. **3.** Non, yo pa renmen sechrès menm.--Wi, yo renmen sechrès anpil. **4.** Non, m' pa ka ranje machin menm.--Wi, m' ka ranje machin byen. **5.** Non, ou pa ka jwenn bòs ebenis isit menm.--Wi, ou ka jwenn sa fasil. **6.** Non, bòs ameriken pa konn bay koutba menm.--Wi, bòs ameriken konn bay koutba anpil. **7.** Non, materyo pou fè mèb pa chè menm kounye-a.--Wi, materyo pou fè mèb chè anpil kounye-a. **8.** Non, m' pa ka sèvi ak yon louchèt menm.--Wi, m' ka sèvi ak yon louchèt byen. **9.** Non, rekòt-la pa bon menm ane-sa-a.--Wi, rekòt-la bon anpil ane-sa-a.

Koute byen (Pale franse pa di lespri pou sa!)

Vwala se te twa zanmi ki t'ap mache ansanm. Yo te konn pale kreyòl byen; men yo pa te konn yon mo franse. Youn ladan yo deside jou-sa-a se dènye jou pou l'aprann franse. L'al chache kote li jwenn moun k'ap pale franse. Li koute byen, epi li tande "C'est moi." Li repete sa l' tande a epi l'al di lòt-yo, li konn pale franse.

Dezyèm-nan al fè menm bagay-la; li aprann di "Pour une raison personnelle."

Alò twazyèm nèg-la di: "Se mwen-menm ki rete pou m' konnen pale franse." Msye-a pa vle ret dèyè. L'al fè menm bagay ak de premye-yo. L'ale kote moun konn sèvi ak franse, li tande de moun ap plede pale an franse. Lè yo fini youn di lòt-la: "D'accord!" Twazyèm nèg-la aprann di mo-sa-a.

Kounye-a tout twa-yo konn pale franse. Yo mache al fè chèlbè ak abitan ki konn pale kreyòl sèlman. Nan mache, yo vin tonbe sou kadav yon moun yo te ansasinen; men ansasen-an te sove. Li te ale fè wout-li. Se konsa lè chèf seksyon-an ki konn pale franse rive, li di: "Qui a tué cet homme?", premye nèg-la reponn "C'est moi." Chèf seksyon-an mande: Pourquoi?, dezyèm-nan reponn: "Pour une raison personnelle." Alò chèf seksyon-an di: "Je vous mets en prison", dènye-a reponn: "d'accord!"

Koute byen - kesyon

1. Yo konn pale kreyòl. **2.** Yo veye kote yo jwenn moun k'ap pale franse, yo koute byen epi yo repete sa yo tande. **3.** Yo pa gen lespri paske y'ap repete mo san yo pa konn sa yo vle di. **4.** Yo jwenn kadav yon moun yon asasen te asasinen. **5.** Li mete yo nan prizon paske yo di se yo ki touye moun-nan.

Annou tcheke

A. 1. e **2.** d **3.** f **4.** a **5.** h **6.** b **7.** i **8.** c **9.** g

C. 1. Se li-menm ki vann mwen pèl-la. **2.** Moun-sa-yo menm pase tout jounen-an nan jaden. **3.** Si se pa te konbit, yo ta touche. **4.** Si m' pa twò bouke, m a kase kèk mayi. **5.** Si pwa-sa-yo te bon, nou ta fè yon bon rekòt. **6.** Rat-yo antre andedan kay-la menm pou yo manje danre-yo. **7.** Milèt-sa-a menm pa ka travay ankò, li twò granmoun. **8.** Se li-menm ki prepare tè-a pou plante. **9.** Si tout bagay mache byen, n'ap gen yon bèl rekòt. **10.** Ou konn sa yo fè ak yon louchèt?

LESON VENNSENK

DYALOG

Yon veye

Aselòm ak Lamèsi al Pòtoprens chache kadav Vanya pitit-li. Madan Aselòm rete prepare veye pou landemen swa. L'ap pale ak ti sè-l ki vin bay yon kout-men.

Aselòm and Lamèsi went to Port-au-Prince, to get Vanya, her daughter's corpse. Mrs. Aselòm stayed to prepare the wake for the following night. She's talking to her younger sister who's come to lend a hand.

M. ASELOM: Tisya, ou kwè ou gen tan avèti tout moun sò Lamèsi gen lanmò?

Tisya, do you think you've notified everybody that there's a death at Lamèsi's?

TISYA: Depi yo te tande rèl-la, tout lakou-a konn sa. Vwazinaj se fanmi, tout moun ap ede: Vyèjela al anonse sa bò lakay-la; Tidjo sele chwal-li depi lontan pou l'al kay manman Lamèsi.

Since they heard the crying and shouting, the whole compound knows that. Neighbors being family, everybody is helping. Vyèjela went to announce that around my house; Tidjo saddled his horse a long time ago to go to Lamèsi's mother.

M. ASELOM: Timoun-yo pote kleren-an deja?

Did the children bring the raw rum yet?

TISYA: Yo te pote l, men li pa t'ase. M' voye al achte yon lòt galon.

They brought it, but it wasn't enough. I sent them to buy one more gallon.

M. ASELOM: Lè yo tounen, ou pa ta tou voye yo chache fèy ak jenjanm pou nou fè te?

When they come back, would you also send them to look for the herbs and ginger to make tea?

TISYA: Timoun pa-ou-yo pa al achte kleren-an. Se yo menm k'ap vini ak fèy-yo.

Your children didn't go to buy the rum. They're the ones who are coming with the herbs.

M. ASELOM: Bon, m' kwè tout bagay pare! Gen ase manje pou nou soutni kè-nou, paske fòk nou gen kouray pou nou ede Lamèsi rele. Se premye pitit-fi-l, wi, li pèdi la-a. O! M manke bliye; fòk m'al avèti pè savann-nan.

Well, I think everything's ready. There is enough food to keep us going, because we must have strength to help Lamèsi wail. It's her oldest daughter that she's lost. Oh! I almost forgot; I must go and notify the priest (not ordained).

TISYA: Ou pa bezwen deplase. Se tou pre lakay-mwen li rete, m'a avèti l pou ou.

You don't need to leave your house. He lives near my house, I'll inform him for you.

Lamèsi rive Mafran ak kadav pitit-li-a. Veye-a koumanse; men bri kouri li pa mouri bon mò. Y'ap pale pou yo wè ki jan oungan-an ap ranje li pou moun ki touye l la ka peye konsekans zak-li.

Lamèsi arrived at Marfranc with her dead daughter. The wake has started; but it is rumored that she didn't die naturally. They're talking to see how the **oungan** will prepare the corpse so that the person who killed her can pay for her action.

TISYA:	Lamèsi, o! Ou pa al kay papa Briseyis pou ou wè sa l'a fè pou ou? Paske ou pa ka pèdi piti fi-ou la konsa!	Lamèsi! You didn't go to Briseyis' to see what he can do for you? Because you cannot lose your daughter like that!
LAMESI:	M' t'al wè l wi. O kontrè, li ka vin la-a talè. Machè! Li di m se yon fi wouj gwo cheve ki touye l paske Pye marye ak li.	I did go to see him. On the contrary, he might come here in a little while. Honey, he told me it's a light skin woman with long hair who killed her because Pierre married her.
TISYA:	Ou kwè se fi ki te konn vin wè Pyè chak fwa li vin fè vakans-la?	Do you think it's the woman who used to visit Pierre when he came on vacation?
LAMESI:	M' sipoze se li, paske m' pa konn lòt fi wouj. Epi Pyè te toujou di nou se kouzin-li, wi. Ou wè jan moun antrave!	I suppose it's she because I don't know any other light skin woman. And Pierre always told us she was his cousin. You see how complicated the relationships among people are!
TISYA:	Men, Briseyis ap ranje kadav-la?	But Briseyis will prepare the corpse in view of all that?
LAMESI:	Se pou sa l'ap vin la-a. Li di m pare digo, yon boutèy My Dream, ak yon ti poupe twal pou li.	It's the reason he's coming. He told me to have indigo, a bottle of My Dream, and a little rag doll ready for him.
BRISEYIS:	Kote moun yo? Nou pare pou mwen?	Where's everybody? Are you ready for me?
LAMESI:	Wi papa! Tout bagay pare, wi. Mò-a nan ti chanm-nan.	Yes, Father! Everything's ready. The dead person is in the little room.

Kesyon

1. Ki moun ki mouri?
2. Ki moun ki va ede prepare veye-a?
3. Poukisa Tidjo ap sele chwal-li a?
4. Poukisa tout moun bezwen kouraj?
5. Poukisa nan veye yo bezwen prepare anpil manje?
6. Ak ki sa yo fè te?
7. Poukisa yo voye chache oungan-an?
8. Ki sa oungan-an ap fè?
9. Ki moun oungan-an di ki touye pitit Lamèsi-a?
10. Poukisa fi-a fè zak kont Vanya?
11. Ki sa oungan-an bezwen pou fè wanga?

MO NOUVO

Vodou se yon relijyon ki gen orijin-li nan kwayans nèg Afrik. Lè li rive sou tè Ayiti, gen ti chanjman ki fèt ladan li.

Anpil moun, lè yo tande vodou, panse a maji, zonbi ak tout kalite lòt bagay negatif. Men, vodou pa gen anyen pou li wè ak bagay-sa-yo.

Yon vodwizan pratike relijyon-li pa entemedyè lwa li sèvi yo. Chak fanmi gen lwa li abitye sèvi. Men kèk mo ak espresyon ki gen rapò ak vodou:

Lwa: Espri nan vodou ki manifeste yo sou vodwizan-yo. Lè yon lwa manifeste l pa entemedyè yon moun, moun-sa-a an tranz, li pa aji tankou li-menm, li fè sa lwa-a vle li fè, li bay mesaj lwa-a pote a. Yo di moun-sa-a **pran lwa**, oswa lwa-a **monte chwal-li**.

Oungan: Inisye (gason) nan vodou ki pi souvan prezide seremoni-yo. Yon inisye fi rele **manbo**.

Ounsi: Inisye nan vodou ki la pou li ede oungan oswa manbo.

Ounsi kanzo: Ounsi ki fè yon inisyasyon espesyal. Li pase sèt jou kay oungan/manbo san li pa wè limyè solèy. Apre tan-sa-a, li soti, li vin **kanzo**, sa vle di li ka manyen difè san li pa boule, li vin gen plis konesans tou. Li ka vin oungan/manbo.

Ason: Yon ti kalbas ak manch ki gen grenn kolye ladan li. Yo sèvi ak li nan seremoni-yo.

Ogatwa: Otèl moun gen lakay-yo pou lwa yo sèvi yo. Se sou li yo mete kouvè lwa, yo ba li manje.

Kay ogatwa: Selon posibilite yon moun, li ka gen yon ti pyès kay pou ogatwa-li.

Lanp etènèl: Lanp yo mete sou ogatwa. Yo limen l chak madi, oswa chak jedi. Se pwoteksyon-yo.
N.B. Moun ki gen ogatwa pa al kay oungan fasil. Lè yo gen pwoblèm, yo lapriyè devan lanp-la. Lwa-a fè yo wè sa pou yo fè nan rèv. Lè y'ap fè seremoni pou lwa, moun nan fanmi-an ki abitye pran lwa-a prezide seremoni-an, yo pa bezwen oungan pou fè li.

Lwa kenbe: Si yon vodwizan pa fè sèvis pou lwa, pa bay lwa-li manje, lwa ka kenbe l. Lè lwa-a kenbe l, li gen dwa gen nenpòt ki maladi. Kon li bay lwa-a manje, li fè limilyasyon, li geri. Lè yon vodwizan mouri, lwa-a ka chwazi youn nan pitit moun-nan pou kontinye sèvi l. Si li pa sèvi l, l'ap kenbe l paske pitit se eritaj lwa-a.

Manje lwa: Se manje yo met sou ogatwa pou lwa-a. Chak lwa gen sa li renmen manje. Fòk yo toujou mete bagay-sa-a nan manje l, osnon li p'ap kontan. Pa egzanp, Ezili Freda renmen pwason, diri blan ak gato.

Revoke lwa: Si yon vodwizan pa ka fè tout depans pou bay lwa-a manje pou kont-li, li ka voye lwa-a al kenbe youn nan lòt eritaj-li-yo ki ka vin ede l fè frè-yo.
N.B. Yon moun pa ka envoke lwa pou fè yon lòt moun mechanste. Lwa pa fè moun mal. Dyab sèlman fè moun mal.

An jeneral yo fè seremoni pou lwa 25 desanm, 6 janvye (fèt lèwa, se fèt tout lwa). Gede gen dat pa-li ki premye ak 2 novanm.

Men non kèk lwa:
Ezili Freda, Ayida Wèdo, Agwe Tawoyo, Papa Legba, Ogou Feray, Danmbala Wèdo, Marasa Senp, Marasa Ginen, Gede.

Chak lwa gen senbòl-li. Yo rele-sa vèvè. Li gen jan li abiye epi li gen manje li renmen manje.

Annou pratike

A. Marye kolonn I ak II.

I	II
1. manbo	a. otèl lwa
2. ounsi kanzo	b. gason inisye ki prezide seremoni lwa
3. vèvè	c. lwa
4. ogatwa	d. fi inisye ki prezide seremoni lwa
5. Ezili	e. senbòl lwa
6. oungan	f. ounsi ki resevwa yon inisyasyon espesyal

B. Devine ki sa bagay-sa-yo ye.

1. Yon ti kalbas a manch ki gen grenn kolye ladan li.
2. Kay kote yo mete otèl lwa-a.
3. Poul ak diri yo mete sou ogatwa.
4. Lwa yo fete premye ak 2 novanm.
5. Lanp yo limen sou ogatwa.
6. Espri ki manifeste l sou vodwizan.

C. Ki sa sa-a vle di.

1. manje lwa	4. lwa kenbe Tidjo	7. vodwizan
2. ogatwa	5. revoke lwa	
3. ounsi	6. Lamèsi pran lwa	

GRAME I

Wi and non as interjections

In Creole statements are made more emphatic by adding **wi** or **non** at the end. **Wi** is added to affirmative statements and **non** to negative statements:

Yo fè yon gwo seremoni, **wi**!	Did they ever organize a big voodoo service!
M' p'ap ede ou kase mayi, **non**!	I certainly won't help you pick corn!

Annou pratike

Di ki sa moun-sa-yo a reponn. Sèvi ak **wi** oswa **non** nan fen repons-la.

MODEL: Lwa-a di Tidjo: Apa ou bliye m! --->
Non, m' pa bliye ou non.

1. Asèlom, ou bezwen fè teras pou kenbe tè-a.
2. Oungan-an di Pyè: "Fòk ou bay Ezili manje."
3. Manbo-a di Pòl: "Se lwa ki kenbe ou."
4. Yo ofri Mari pitimi, li pa renmen manje sa.
5. Madan Jan mande Asefi si li lave kay-la deja.
6. Antwàn pa pote mayi, madanm-li mande l si yo poko bon.
7. Patat-yo piti, Antwaniz mande Pòl si li pa te chose yo.
8. Yo fin bay lwa manje, Lamèsi mande Nikòl si li refè.
9. Nan seremoni Ezili-a, ou ap bay Ogou manje?
10. Aselòm sòt Jeremi. Li rive Pòtoprens byen vit. Wout-la bon?

11. Bourik-la pa vle mache, li bouke?
12. Ti Jak pa vle al lekòl, li pral aprann metye?

GRAME II

Expressing obligation and permission

There are several ways to express obligation and necessity in Creole:

1. se pou, fò or fòk + pronoun:

Se pou ou ekri lèt-la.	You have to write the letter.
Se pou m'al kay oungan-an.	I have to go to the oungan's.
Fòk nou bay lwa-yo manje.	You have to give the loas a food offering
Fò ou vini bonè.	You have to come early.

2. dwe "ought to, have to":

Ou dwe vann milèt-la.	You have to, ought to sell the mule.
Nou te dwe ranje kay-la.	We had to repair the house.

3. bezwen "to have to, to need":

Nou bezwen mennen bèt-yo nan dlo.	We have to take the cattle to drink.
Ou bezwen pentire baryè-a?	Do you have to paint the fence?
Nou bezwen anpil kòb pou lwe djip-la.	You need a lot of money to rent the jeep.

4. gen dwa "to have permission to, should, may":

Lapli ap vini, ou gen dwa rete lakay mwen aswè-a.	The rain's coming, you should stay at my house tonight.
Pa gen vyann, ou gen dwa ale nan bouchri-a.	There's no meat, you ought to go to the butcher's.

5. mèt "to be allowed to":

M' kapab prete chari-ou?	May I borrow your plow?
--Ou mèt prete li.	--You may borrow it.
Yo vle chita devan kay-ou-a.	They want to sit in front of your house.
--Yo mèt chita la-a.	--They may sit here.

Annou pratike

A. Bay Tidjo konsèy ki jan pou li pase jounen demen-an. Ki sa pou li fè?

MODEL: dòmi bonè aswè-a. --->
Se pou ou dòmi bonè aswè-a.

1. Repoze ou byen.
2. Leve bonè.
3. Benyen byen vit.
4. Ale kay vwazen-ou-yo.
5. Sakle jaden-an ak yo.
6. Al achte semans.
7. Plante mayi-yo.

B. Kounye-a sèvi ak fò osnon fòk:

MODEL: lave rad-yo --->
Fò ou lave rad-yo.
Fòk ou lave rad-yo.

1. tounen lakay-ou
2. manje diri ak pwa wouj
3. tire kont ak timoun-yo
4. bay lodyans ak granmoun
5. wè ak oungan-an
6. prepare seremoni lwa-a

C. Di moun sa yo te dwe fè.

MODEL: Nan nuit-la m' te grangou. --->
Ou te dwe leve al manje.

1. Ti gason-an te swaf.
2. Pyè te rele machann mango-a.
3. Nikòl te vle al Kiraso.
4. Pòl te bouke.
5. Lamèsi t'al nan magazen.
6. Timoun-yo te chita bò tab-la.
7. Yo te louvri liv-yo.
8. M' te rive anreta.

D. Marye kolonn I ak II. Epi fè fraz pou ou di moun-sa-yo ki sa yo gen dwa fè.

MODEL: M' bezwen achte yon bagay. --->
Ou gen dwa desann lavil jodi-a.

I	II
1. M' bezwen al Jeremi, bourik-mwen-an malad.	a. kouche sou kabann-mwen-an
2. M' bezwen lave machin-nan, men m' pa gen dlo.	b. pran dlo ki nan boukit-la
3. Pòl bouke, li bezwen repoze l.	c. sele chwal-mwen-an
4. Tidjo vle plante, men li pa gen semans.	d. desann lavil jodi-a
5. Yo pa vle al nan restoran.	e. lwe ti kannòt-sa-a
6. Nou bezwen travèse rivyè-a.	f. kuit manje lakay-yo
7. Machin-mwen-an an pàn.	g. prete parapli-m-nan
8. Lapli pral vini.	h. voye Asefi nan boulanjri
9. Nou bezwen achte pen.	i. rele mekanisyen-an
10. M' pa bezwen liv-sa-a ankò.	j. vann li bò katedral-la

GRAME III

Some useful adverbs

1. **Ase** has two meanings. It may be used to express quantity:

Yo pa gen **ase** kòb.	They don't have enough money.

Or it may be used to describe size:

Li twouve kay-la pa gran **ase** pou moun-yo rete.	She found that the house wasn't big enough for all the people to live in.

Finally it is equivalent to **sèlman**; note that with this meaning, it always occurs after the noun or adjective it modifies:

Rete tòl **ase** pou fini kay-la.	Only the tin roof remains to be done in order to finish the house.
Ti moun-nan se papa-l **ase** li respekte.	This child respects only his father.

2. **Annik** means "just," in a temporal sense, and "only," in which case it is equivalent to **sèlman** and **ase**:

M'**annik** rive. = M' fèk rive.	I've just arrived.
Aprèmidi-a m' p'ap fè lòt bagay **annik** dòmi.	In the afternoon, I do nothing else but sleep.

3. **Atò** is equivalent to **kounye-a** or **alekile** "now":

M' fin travay-mwen; m'ap ede lòt moun **atò**.	I've finished my work; I'll help the others now.

It is also equivalent to "so, after all":

Nèg-sa-a toujou ap rele. **Atò** ki sa rele-a ap fè pou li?	This guy is always shouting. What is this shouting going to do for him after all?

4. **Ankò** is used in a temporal sense with the sense of "again, another time," as well as a quantifier with the meaning of "more":

Yo tounen **ankò**.	They've returned again.
Ban m yon ti moso **ankò**.	Give me another little piece.

Annou pratike

Sèvi ak advèb-sa-yo pou ou ranpli espas vid-yo: poko, deja, toujou, annik, sèlman, ankò, ase, atò.

1. Lwa-a kenbe l paske li te dwe fè sèvis _____.
2. Li _____ fè l paske li manke kòb.
3. L'ap chache _____.
4. Li jwenn 100 pyas _____. Men sa pa _____.
5. _____, si li te ka vann youn nan bèf-li-yo, afè-l ta regle.
6. Si li _____ desann bò mache-a bonè, l'a jwenn yon ti kraze pou li.
7. Ane pase li te fè sa _____. Li pa vle fè sa _____ ane-sa-a.
8. L'ap tann _____ pou li wè si l'a jwenn yon bon pri.
9. Kon li jwenn lajan-an, li _____ al kay manbo-a epi seremoni-l ap fèt de jou pita.
10. _____ fò lwa-a ka pran ti pasyans tou.
11. Jozèf te rele l devan lanp etènèl-la, li te di l, li _____ pare, men l'ap ba li manje kanmenm.
12. Li konprann sèvitè-li paske li konnen se li ki sèl pitit, se li ki ____ fè tout frè pou kont li.

KOUTE BYEN

Mirak ap kontrarye

Ayisyen konn jwe bolèt anpil. Nan jwe **bolèt** ou kap genyen anpil kòb men pi fò moun ki jwe bolèt se pèdi yo pèdi kòb ladan, wi. Nan jwèt bolèt yo konn jwe youn nimewo ak **revè-l**. Pa ekzanp, yo jwe

lottery

reverse

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

47 ak 74. Lè yo **tire** nimewo, yo **tire** twa **lo**: premye lo, dezyèm lo ak twazyèm lo. Se nan premye lo ou kap genyen plis. *to draw; set*

Men yon istwa sou **afè** bolèt-la. Se yon gwo nèg ki jwe anpil kòb. Pou li pa pèdi gwo kòb li te jwe-a, l'al legliz pou li **lapriyè**. Men te gen yon lòt nèg ki pa jwe bolèt men ki **te nan ka** tou. Koute sa ki rive. *matter*
prayer
to have a big problem

Mo nou poko konnen:

yon boul bolèt	lottery number	**yon siy**	a signal, a sign
su/si	sure	**etan**	while
tiraj	drawing	**brizurye/ brizirye**	broke
okipe	to take care		
nan peyi blan	abroad	**ajenou**	to kneel
tanpri	please	**entewonp**	to interrupt
Pè Letènèl	the Eternal Father = God	**kontrarye**	to disturb
biznis	deal	**regle**	to work out

Nòt: Bilingual Haitians, as well as those who have had exposure to French through schooling or through contacts with bilingual speakers, use the front rounded vowels ***u, eu,*** *and* ***èu*** *in certain words. Other speakers use the vowels* ***i, e,*** *and* ***è,*** *respectively in these words. Speakers may also vary between the two vowels, and some speakers who generally do not have these "frenchified" vowels might use them in words where they do not occur. For example,* ***diri*** *has a variant* ***duri; ji/jeu; ze/zeu; de/deu; sè/sèu, sèlman/sèulman****. These are words that have the rounded vowel in French cognates:* ***du riz, jus; des œufs, deux; sœur, seulement.***

Speakers who know little French are likely to err in the direction of hypercorrection. Typical cases of hypercorrection involve the use of the rounded vowel where there is no rounded vowel in corresponding French terms: ***bleu*** *heard for* ***ble*** *"wheat," in confusion with* ***ble/bleu*** *"blue (****bleu****);"* ***neu*** *heard for* ***nen*** *"nose," in confusion with* ***ne/neu*** *"ribbon, knot (****noeud****);"* ***lelut*** *heard for* ***lelit*** *"the elite."*

Kesyon

1. Ki jwèt gwo nèg-la te konn jwe?
2. Ki sa yo ba li?
3. Ki jan li jwe boul-la? Pou konben?
4. Ki sa li fè lè premye lo-a soti? Poukisa?
5. Ki kote premye pitit gason-l la ye? Ki sa l'ap fè?
6. Ki sa ki rive pandan gran nèg-la ap tann Sen-Djo fè l siy?
7. Ki pwoblèm papa fanmi-an genyen?
8. Ki sa gwo nèg-la fè?
9. Poukisa?

ANNOU TCHEKE

A. Reponn kesyon-sa-yo.

1. Ki sa pou ou fè pou lwa pa kenbe ou?
2. Ki sa ou bezwen fè pou ou vin ounsi kanzo?

3. Si ou pa ka fè frè seremoni-an pou kont-ou, ki sa ou gen dwa fè pou yon lòt moun ka ede ou?
4. Ki manje pou ou bay Ezili Freda?
5. Ki lè pou ou bay Gede manje?
6. Ki moun ki gen dwa prezide yon seremoni vodou?
7. Ki kalite manje ou gen dwa bay lwa?
8. Ki sa yo fè ak yon lanp etènèl?

B. Tradiksyon

1. You only have to feed your spirits.
2. There are so many people in the family, and the loa chose you to serve him.
3. You have to always show humility, otherwise you may become sick.
4. Has she served her spirits yet? If she hasn't done it, she'd better do it this month.
5. They should have gone to the manbo's earlier. They wouldn't have all those problems.
6. She only touched my head and the headache was gone.
7. By the way, she shouldn't do such a thing at all.
8. Look how sick she is! You should take her to the oungan's.
9. Since yesteday all she's been doing is to sing.
10. Where are my people? They haven't come to feed me yet.

ANNOU LI

Ayiti anvan lendepandans

Kòm nou te wè nan dènye lekti-a, sityasyon-an te **mangonnen** nèt nan Sendomeng vè fen dizuityèm syèk-la. Li te difisil pou peyi Lafrans te kontwole sa ki t'ap pase nan koloni-an paske li te plen pwoblèm lòtbò nan Ewòp. Nan lakou lakay pa-li te gen yon gwoup revolisyonè--boujwa-yo--ki te revòlte kont otorite **wa**-a. Yo arete li, epi yo fè touye l. Yo di tout moun gen menm dwa devan Bondye ak devan lalwa.

= *difisil*

king

Gwo kolon, chèf bitasyon nan Sendomeng yo ki te patizan wa-a, te **refize** rekonèt otorite nouvo gouvènman-an, ni obeyi lòd li voye ba yo.

= *pa vle*

Yon lòt kote, Lafrans te nan **lagè** ak de gwo pisans nan lakou Ewòp-la: Langletè ak Lespay. De peyi-sa-yo te konn ap monte tèt esklav nan koloni-yo kont blan franse-yo. Yo te konn fè esklav-yo vin nan **lame** pa-yo, yo-ba yo gwo **grad** pou yo goumen kont franse. Se konsa anpil nan gwo tèt ki te goumen pou bay peyi Ayiti endepandans-li te fè premye **parèt**-yo. N'a pral fè yon ti koze sou twa ladan yo: Tousen Louvèti, Jan Jak Desalin, ak Anri Kristòf.

war

army

rank

appearance

Tousen Louvèti te yon esklav ki te fèt sou bitasyon Breda bò zòn Wodikap. Li te pitit-pitit Gawou Ginou, wa moun Arada-yo nan Lafrik. Li te gen senkan kat (54) ane lè **parenn**-li apprann li li ak ekri. Aprè Santonaks (yon manm nan dezyèm komite gouvènman revolisyonè-a te voye pou met lòd nan Sendomeng) fin **arme** ak bay tout esklav libète, nou jwenn Tousen ak anpil lòt esklav k'ap batay pou panyòl-yo kont Franse. Yo pran anpil vil nan men franse-yo. Men lè Tousen kalkile, li wè li pa ka fè mesye panyòl ak angle-yo **konfyans**, piske yo-menm tou yo te gen esklav sou koloni pa-yo. Li kalkile franse te sanble yo te ofri plis garanti pou ansyen esklav-yo, li tounen al jwenn franse-yo epi li **reprann** tout vil li te ede panyòl-yo ak angle-yo pran nan men Lafrans. Se konsa Tousen te vin popilè anpil epi li vin gen anpil otorite. Kòm objektif franse-yo pa te janm nan enterè esklav-yo, yo te vle sèlman sèvi ak fòs nèg-sila-yo te reprezante a, nou wè

godfather

to arm

trust

to retake

yo deside elimine Tousen. Se konsa, ak **riz** yo rive arete Tousen epi yo voye l jis nan peyi Lafrans. Li mouri nan prizon nan ane 1803. *trap*

Jan Jak Desalin li-menm te yon ansyen esklav. Gen **kèk** diskisyon sou kote li fèt; anpil moun di se sou bitasyon Kòmye nan Nò, gen **kèk** lòt ki di li pa te fèt Sendomeng. Antouka, nou jwenn Desalin k'ap **batay** pou panyòl-yo ansanm ak Tousen ak lòt ansyen esklav-yo. Li tounen al batay pou Lafrans menm lè ak Tousen. Men, lè Leklè--reprezantan Bonapat--soti pou li dezame tout ansyen esklav, pou li drese yon chèf kont yon lòt, **chèf**-yo vin **rann** yo **kont** Lafrans pa te janm nan enterè-yo. Se konsa Desalin ak tout lòt-yo al jwenn **nèg mawon**-yo ki pa te janm **soumèt** devan blan franse-yo. Sou lòd Desalin kòm jeneral an chèf, ansyen esklav-yo batay jis yo bay peyi Ayiti endepandans-li. *to fight; leader; to realize runaway slaves; to give up*

Apre endepandans (premye Janvye 1804), yo nonmen Desalin prezidan. Kèk tan apre li fè yo pwoklame li anperè. Men rivalite ak lòt pwoblèm ki te egziste nan mitan nèg-yo yo-menm pa te fini. Se konsa nan 17 oktòb 1807 yo pare yon **pyèj** pou li epi yo tou asasinen li. *ambush*

Anri Kristòf li-menm te fèt nan yon lòt ti zile nan Karayib-la yo rele Grenad. Li vin Sendomeng jenn gason, li **tabli** nan zòn Nò peyi-a. Li goumen ansanm ak ansyen esklav-yo ak lòt afranchi-yo pou bay peyi-a endepandans. Li se yon nèg ki gen anpil karaktè ak anpil disiplin. Se li-menm ki fè bati Sitadèl-la, lè Desalin te mande tout moun ki t'ap kolabore ak li yo pou yo te bati fò pou defann peyi-a si franse-yo ta vle tounen vin **remèt** tout moun nan esklavaj. *to settle; to return*

Apre **lanmò** Desalin, Kristòf pa te antann li byen ak Petyon yo te nonmen prezidan. Se konsa peyi-a vin divize ak Kristòf nan tèt pati Nò ak Latibonit-la. Li fè yo nonmen li wa Anri premye, li bay yon pakèt moun tit noblès, li bati kèk palè nan Latibonit, San Sousi. Nan ane 1815, lè li wè pouvwa ap **chape** anba men-li, l'ap pèdi otorite l, li touye **tèt-li**. *death; to escape; himself*

Kesyon

1. Ki sa ki te pase nan peyi Lafrans vè fen dizuityèm syèk-la?
2. Kouman Lafrans te antann li ak lòt pisans nan Ewòp-yo?
3. Ki moun ki te bay esklav-yo libète?
4. Nan ki lame Tousen te batay anvan li te vin jwenn franse-yo? Poukisa?
5. Poukisa li tounen al jwenn franse-yo?
6. Poukisa franse-yo elimine Tousen?
7. Ki moun Desalin te ye?
8. Ki jan li mouri?
9. Ki moun Kristòf te ye?
10. Ki sa Kristòf te bati?
11. Poukisa li te touye tèt-li?

KLE

Dyalòg - kesyon

1. Pitit Lamèsi. **2.** Tout vwazinaj Lamèsi, men espesyalman bèlsè-l, Madan Aselòm, ak nyès-li, Tisya. **3.** Pou li ale chache manman Lamèsi. **4.** Pou yo ede Lamèsi rele. Li gen yon gwo lapenn paske se premye pitit-fi-l li pèdi. **5.** Pou soutni kè moun ki ede mèt mò-a.

6. Ak fèy ak jenjanm. 7. Paske yo kwè Vanya pa mouri bon mò. Yo kwè yon lòt fi touye l pa jalousi. 8. L'ap prepare yon wanga. L'ap ranje pou fi wouj-la peye konsekans zak-li. 9. Yon fi wouj gwo cheve. Mari Vanya-a di fi-a se kouzin-li, men se pa vre. 10. Paske li renmen mari-li. 11. Li bezwen digo, yon boutèy losyon ak yon ti poupe twal.

Mo nouvo

A. 1. d 2. f 3. e 4. a 5. c 6. b

B. 1. ason 2. kay ogatwa 3. manje lwa 4. Gede 5. lanp etènèl 6. lwa

C. 1. Manje yo sèvi lwa. 2. Otèl yo ranje pou lwa. 3. Inisye ki ede oungan nan seremoni lwa. 4. Tidjo malad, li bezwen bay lwa manje. 5. Voye lwa al kenbe yon lòt eritye pou ede li fè frè seremoni. 6. Lamèsi an tranz, lwa monte l. 7. Moun ki pratike relijyon vodou.

Gramè I

1. Wi, m'ap fè l, wi! 2. M'ap ba l manje, wi! 3. M' pral fè seremoni-an, wi! 4. Non, mèsi, m' pa vle, non! 5. Non, m' poko lave l, non. 6. Non, yo poko bon, non! 7. Non, m' pa t' chose yo, non! 8. Wi, m' refè, wi! 9. Non, m' pa vle, non! 10. Wi, li bon, wi! 11. Wi, li bouke, wi! 12. Wi, li pral aprann metye, wi!

Gramè II

A. 1. Se pou ou repoze ou byen. 2. Se pou ou leve bonè. 3. Se pou ou benyen byen vit. 4. Se pou ou ale kay vwazen-ou yo. 5. Se pou ou sakle jaden-an ak yo. 6. Se pou ou al achte semans-yo. 7. Se pou ou plante mayi-yo.

B. 1. Fò/Fòk ou tounen lakay-ou. 2. Fò/Fòk ou manje diri ak pwa wouj. 3. Fò/Fòk ou tire kont ak timoun-yo. 4. Fò/Fòk ou bay lodyans ak granmoun-yo. 5. Fò/Fòk ou wè ak oungan-an. 6. Fò/Fòk ou prepare seremoni lwa-a.

C. 1. Li te dwe bwè dlo. 2. Li te dwe achte mango. 3. Li te dwe achte tikè-l. 4. Li te dwe al dòmi. 5. Li te dwe machande yon bèl wòb. 6. Yo te dwe manje. 7. Yo te dwe li. 8. Ou te dwe leve pi bonè.

D. 1. c 2. b 3. a 4. d 5. f 6. e 7. i 8. g 9. h 10. j

Gramè III

1. deja 2. poko 3. toujou 4. sèlman; ase 5. atò 6. annik 7. deja; ankò 8. toujou 9. annik 10. atò 11. poko 12. toujou

Koute byen (Mirak ap kontrarye)

Jodi-a nou pral ba ou istwa yon gran nèg nan lavil-la ki te konn jwe bolèt anpil. Se konsa, yon jou yo pote yon boul bolèt ba li; yo tèlman si se yon bon boul, yo di l li mèt jwe li san revè. Li rale de mil dola nan kès magazen-li-a, li jwe boul-la san revè, epi li chita ap tann tiraj. Lè lotri tire, 52 soti premye lo; men dezyèm ak twazyèm lo-a poko bay. Msye te jwe 25 sèlman; li pa konn sa pou li fè.

Li kouri al lapriyè legliz Sen-Jozèf pou li wè si Sen-Jozèf a fè yon bagay pou li. Li di: "O! Sen-Djo papa-m, ou wè lajan-an pa pou mwen, se kòb timoun-yo. Ki jan pou m'okipe yo si m' pèdi l? E premye pitit gason-m-nan k'ap etidye nan peyi blan? Ki sa m'ap voye ba li? Tanpri Sen-Jozèf, al fè yon ti pale ak Pè Letènèl pou li ka fè yon mirak. Menm si se dezyèm oswa twazyèm lo m' genyen, m'a sove lajan magazen-an. M'ap chita la pou ou fè m yon siy."

Etan l'ap tann Sen-Jozèf fè l siy mirak ap fèt, gen yon papa fanmi brizirye ki vin ajenou bò kote l pou lapriyè. Li gen twa jou depi li pa manje ak sèt timoun-li-yo. Li vin fè Sen-Jozèf yon ti demann. Alò, gran nèg-la, ki pa vle msye entèwonp li nan konvèsasyon-l ak Sen-Djo, foure men-l nan pòch-li. Li pran grenn biyè di dola ki te rete-a, li bay tonton-an, epi li di: gade, non, monchè, pran sa-a; epi soti paske ou ap kontrarye m avèk Sen-Djo. Se yon biznis de mil dola m'ap chache regle avè l.

Koute byen - kesyon

1. Li te konn jwe bòlèt anpil. **2.** Yo ba li yon boul bòlèt. **3.** Li jwe boul-la san revè pou de mil dola. **4.** Li kouri al lapriyè Sen-Jozèf pou li wè si l'a gen dezyèm oswa twazyèm lo. Sa a pèmèt li sove kòb-li. **5.** L'ap etidye nan peyi blan. **6.** Yon papa fanmi brizirye vin ap lapriyè bò kote-l. **7.** Li gen twa jou li pa manje ak sèt timoun-li-yo. **8.** Li ba li dènye biyè di dola ki te rete nan pòch-li-a. **9.** Pou nèg-la pa kontrarye l ak biznis de mil dola l'ap chache regle ak Sen-Djo-a.

Annou tcheke

A. 1. Se pou ou toujou ba li manje, pou pi piti yon fwa pa ane. **2.** Ou bezwen sibi yon inisyasyon espesyal. **3.** Ou gen dwa revoke lwa, sa vle di ou voye l al kenbe yon lòt moun nan fanmi-an. **4.** Se pou ou bay Ezili diri blan, poul ak gato. **5.** Ou bay Gede manje vè premye ak 2 novanm. **6.** An jeneral, se oungan ak manbo ki gen dwa prezide yon seremoni vodou. **7.** Ou gen dwa bay lwa nenpòt ki manje, men fòk ou mete manje li renmen yo ladan li. **8.** Ou limen li sou ogatwa, ou lapriyè devan li.

B. 1. Se lwa-ou-yo ase pou ou bay manje. **2.** Valè moun ki gen nan fanmi-an, lwa-a chwazi ou-menm pou sèvi li. **3.** Fòk ou toujou fè limilyasyon, san sa ou gen dwa tonbe malad. **4.** Li sèvi lwa-yo deja? Si li poko fè l, pito li fè sa mwa-sa-a. **5.** Yo te dwe al kay manbo-a pi bonè, yo pa ta gen tout pwoblèm-sa-yo. **6.** Li annik manyen tèt-mwen epi mal tèt-la pase. **7.** Atò, li pa dwe fè yon bagay konsa, non. **8.** Gade kouman li malad? Ou te dwe mennen li wè oungan-an. **9.** Depi yè maten se chante sèlman l'ap chante. **10.** Kote moun-mwen-yo, yo poko vin ban m manje?

Annou li - kesyon

1. Yon gwoup revolisyonè te pran pouvwa, yo arete wa-a epi yo touye-li. **2.** Li pa te antann li byen. Li te nan lagè ak Langletè epi Lespay. **3.** Santonaks. **4.** Li te batay nan lame panyòl-yo, paske panyòl-yo te konn bay gwo grad ak lòt ankourajman tou. **5.** Paske li te kwè panyòl yo pa te sensè piske yo te gen esklav nan koloni pa-yo tou epi li te kwè libète-li te pi garanti sou kote franse-yo. **6.** Paske li te vin yon chèf popilè ak anpil pouvwa, li t'ap anpeche yo reyalize bi-yo ki te pou remèt tout ansyen esklav nan esklavaj. **7.** Desalin te yon ansyen esklav ki gide lòt-yo nan batay pou bay peyi-a endepandans-li. **8.** Yo te tann li yon pyèj epi yo asasinen-l. **9.** Li te yon afranchi ki te batay ak ansyen esklav-yo pou bay peyi-a endepandans-li. **10.** Li te bati Sitadèl-la ak kèk lòt palè. **11.** Paske li te wè pouvwa ap chape anba men-li, t'ap pèdi otorite-l.

GLOSSARY

This glossary lists all Haitian Creole words used in the text. Words which occur only in listening comprehension sections (**Koute byen**) and reading selections (**Lekti**) are considered passive vocabulary. They are identified by a preceeding asterisk. Each entry of the glossary contains the spelling of the word, its part of speech indication, its principal English equivalent (gloss), and its indication of first occurrence in the text. Obvious cognates, such as **Atlantik** "Atlantic" are not listed.

- The number following the English gloss indicates the lesson in which the word first occurs.

- For words with several related meanings, the most common meaning is listed first. Homonyms (words with different meaning) are given separate listings. For example, **grenn** is analyzed as two different words: (1) "piece" or "individual unit", for example, **yon grenn je** "an eye"; (2) "seed", for example, **yon grenn mayi** "a corn seed".

- Set phrases and idiomatic expressions are listed under the head word. For example, **kouri desann** "to run down" is listed under **kouri** "to run"; **bèf chenn** "truck driver's helper" is listed under **bèf** "cow, ox". The term is a metaphor derived from the fact that truck driver's helpers load and unload heavy articles and need to be as strong as the lead ox in a team of pulling oxen.

- The abbreviation *cf* is used to link words that are related in form or meaning appearing in separate entries. For example, the main listing for the indefinite future verb marker is **a**. That entry contains the gloss and the indication of the lesson in which the word first appears. The variant forms **ava** and **va** are listed without the gloss and indication of first occurrence, instead, the reader is referred to the main entry **a**. The main entry for the expression **jis pri** "negotiated price" is analyzed as an expression headed by the verb **fè** "to do." Thus, it is listed under **fè** (**fè jis pri**) "to bargain"; cross references appear under **jis** and **pri**.

- Abbreviations for parts of speech: *adv* adverb; *attrib* adjective or adjective derived from a verb; *con* conjunction; *det* determiner; *interj* interjection; *n* noun; *prep* preposition; *pro* pronoun; *vintr* intransitive verb (verb that may not take a direct object); *vtr* transitive verb (verb that may take a direct object). A particular word may be accompanied by several parts of speech indications.

- Note that in Haitian Creole some vowel phonemes are spelled with a vowel letter followed by **n** or accompanied by a grave accent (è, ò, à). The order of appearance of items is always: (1) simple letter; (2) letter + grave accent; (3) letter plus **n**. For example: **mete, mèb, men**. You should not expect to find an item like **mèg** after **megri** but after the last item spelled with **me**, namely **mezire**.

KREYOL/ENGLISH

A

a/ava/va definite future verb marker, *L. 19*
abitan /zabitan *n* farmer, *L. 13*
ablye *attrib/vtr* to get dressed, *L. 14*
-bwòdè *v* to be well dressed, *L. 16*
abitye *vtr* to accustom, *L. 17*
achte *attrib/vtr* to buy, *L. 4*
-yon jounen to negotiate one day's work, *L. 24*
adisyon *n* addition, *L. 12*
afè *n* business
-pa bon poor, *L. 22*
afranchi *n* freedman, *L. 22*
***ajenou** *adv* in a kneeling position, *L. 25* (cf. **jenou**)
ak *con/prep* and, with, *L. 1*
akasan *n.* cornmeal porridge, *L. 17*
a ki lè *adv* (at) what time, *L. 9* (cf. **lè**)
akouche *vtr* to give birth, *L. 15*
aksidan *n* accident, *L. 15*
***alamòd** *attrib* fashionable, *L. 21*
***alantou** *prep* next to, *L. 16*
ale *vintr* to go, *L. 2*
alèkile *adv* henceforth, nowadays, *L. 19* (cf. **lè**)
alimèt *n* match, *L. 15*
***alò** *con* then, *L. 20*
***ame** *attrib/vtr* to arm, *L. 25*
a midi *adv* lunchtime, *L. 17* (cf. **midi**)
amonika *n* harmonica, *L. 22*
ane *n* year, *L. 16*
anonse *vtr* to announce, *L. 25*
ap future verb marker, *L. 1*
apa *interj* isn't it
-ou sa! Imagine! *L. 24*
***apeprè** *adv* approximately, *L. 22*
aprann *vtr* to learn, *L. 13*
***apranti** *n* apprentice, *L. 21*
apre *con* after, *L. 10*
apredemen *adv* day after tomorrow, *L. 16*
apremidi *adv* afternoon, *L. 9*
a pye (cf. **pye**)
aran *n* herring, *L. 17*
ase *adv* enough, *L. 18*
asepte *vtr* to accept, *L. 22*
asfalte *attrib* paved, *L. 23*
asowosi *n* herb (Momordica charantia), *L. 24*
ason *n* ritual rattle in voodoo ceremony, *L. 25*
aspirin *n* aspirin, *L. 12*
aswè-a *adv* tonight, *L. 9*
***asyèt** *n* dish, plate, *L. 17*
atè *adv* on the floor, *L. 22* (cf. **tè**)
atibisyon *n* group of 10 or 15 people that sell a day's work, *L. 24*
atò *adv* now, so, after all, *L. 25*
ava (cf. **a**)
***avalwa** *n* down payment, *L. 21*
avèti *vtr* to warn, *L. 24*
avni *n* avenue, *L. 12*
avril *n* April, *L. 16*
awozwa *n* hose, sprinkling can, *L. 8*
ayisyen *attrib* Haitian, *L. 3*
ayopò *n* airport, *L. 22*

AN

anba *prep* under, *L. 6*
***-chal** *adv* secretly, *L. 19*
an chantan *adv* in singing, while singing, *L. 22* (cf. **chante**)
***an detay** *adv* retail sale, *L. 18*
andeyò *adv* in the country, *L. 10*
***andui** *n* chitterlings, *L. 19*
***an dyagonal** *adv* diagonally, *L. 22*
anfas *prep* in front of, *L. 12*
anfòm *adv* great, *L. 4*
angle *n* English, *L. 13*
angòje *attrib* to be water logged, *L. 24*
angrè *n* fertilizer, *L. 24*
***angwo** (cf. **gwo**)
***ankò** *adv* no longer, anymore, again, *L. 19*
anlè *adv* up high, *L. 22*
anmè *attrib* sour, *L. 20*
anmize *vtr* to have fun, *L. 22*
anmizman *n* entertainment, *L. 22*
ann/annou let's, *L. 9*
annik *adv* just, *L. 25*
an pàn *attrib* broken down, *L. 23*
anpeche *vtr* to prevent, *L. 22*
***anperè** *n* emperor, *L. 25*
anpil *adv* a lot, much, *L. 8*
anplwaye *vtr/attrib* to employ, *L. 24*
an rapò *adv* in relation to, *L. 25*
anreta *adv* late, *L. 25*
anrimen *attrib/vtr* to have the flu, a cold, *L. 22*
***ansasen** *n* murderer, *L. 24*
***ansasinen** *vtr* to murder, *L. 24*
ansamn *adv* together, *L. 10*
***antann** *vtr* to get along, *L. 25*

antchoutchout/ antyoutyout *attrib* turbulent, exhuberant, *L. 14*
antèman *n* funeral, *L. 23*
antòs *n* sprain
fè yon- (cf. **fè**)
***antouka** *adv* at any rate, *L. 25*
antrave *vtr* to implicate, *L. 25*
antre *vintr* to enter, *L. 10*
anvan *con* before, *L. 10*
anvanyè *n* the day before yesterday, *L. 14*
anyen *pro* nothing, *L. 5*

B

ba[1] (cf. **bay**)
ba[2] *n* stockings, *L. 16*
Baamas *n* Bahamas, *L. 13*
Baameyen *attrib/n* Bahamian, *L. 13*
***bab** *n* beard, *L. 16*
***Babad** *n* Barbados, *L. 13*
bach *n* tarpaulin, *L. 23*
(cf. **pwela**)
bagay *n* thing, *L.6*
bal *n* dance, *L. 22*
balkon *n* balcony, *L. 11*
bare *attrib/vtr* to block off, *L. 20*
barik *n* barrel, *L. 24*
baryè *n* fence, *L. 8*
bas *n* bass (instrument)
-tanbou bass drum, *L. 22*
basen *n* reservoir, *L. 23*
baskètbòl *n* basketball, *L. 22*
bat *vtr* to beat, *L. 10*
***batay** *vintr* (to) fight, *L. 19*
***bati** *vtr* to build, *L. 25*
batiman *n* boat, *L. 23*
bato *n* boat, *L. 23*
***baton** *n* stick, *L. 17*
batri *n* battery, *L. 23*
batwèl *n* paddle, *L. 10*
bay *vtr* to give, *L. 2*
-blag to tell jokes, *L. 22*
***-kout ba** not to keep one's word, *L. 21*
-kò-ou traka to worry, *L. 24*
-lodyans to tell stories, *L. 22*
-madichon to put a curse on someone, *L. 14*
-yon kout men to lend a hand, *L. 25*
-(ban) m give me, *L. 2*
-(ban) m nouvèl-ou How are things? *L. 2*
ban (cf. **bay**)
banboche *vintr* to carouse, to go on a spree, *L. 22*
***banbou** *n* bamboo, *L. 22*
***bande je** *vtr* to blindfold, *L. 17*
bann *n* bunch, *L. 18*
bannann *n* plantain, *L. 17*
-peze fried plantain, *L. 17*
bebe *n* baby, *L. 15*
beke *vtr* to peck, *L. 22*
berejenn *n* egg plant, *L. 17*
beton *n* concrete, *L. 11*
bezig *n* besique (card game), *L. 22*
bezwen *vtr* to need, *L. 9*
bè *n* butter/margarine, *L. 17*
bèf *n* cow, ox, *L. 8*
-chenn truck driver's helper, *L. 23*
bèl *attrib* pretty, beautiful, *L. 10*
bèlfi *n* daughter-in-law, *L. 6*
bèlmè *n* mother-in-law, *L. 6*
bèt lanmè *n* seafood, *L. 17*
benyen *vtr* to take a bath, *L. 14*
bis *n* bus, *L. 23*
bit *n* hillock, *L. 24*
biwo[1] *n* desk, *L. 3*
biwo[2] *n* office, *L. 16*
biwo polis *n* police station, *L. 12*
***biyè** *n* bill (currency), *L. 25*
***biznis** *n* deal, *L. 25*
blan *attrib* white, *L. 7*
***-mannan** poor white, *L. 22*
***-kou lèt** white like milk, *L.16*
ble[1] *attrib* blue, *L. 7*
ble[2] *n* wheat, *L. 17*
***bliye** *vtr* to forget, *L. 16*
blòk *n* block, *L. 21*
bokit *n* bucket, *L. 8*
bonè *adv* early, *L. 5*
bò *prep* next to, *L. 10*
***bòdmè** *n* waterfront, *L. 16*
bòfis *n* son-in-law, *L. 6*
bòfrè *n* brother-in-law, *L. 7*
bòlèt *n* lottery, *L. 25*
bònè (cf. **bonè**)
bòpè *n* father-in-law, *L. 6*
bòs *n* artisan, *L. 5*
bòy *attrib/n* one-eyed, *L. 22*
bon *attrib* good, *L. 8*
-Dye *n* God, *L. 13*
-jan good-natured, well-mannered, *L. 13*
-mache cheap, *L. 18*
***bonbe** *attrib/vtr* distended, *L. 22*
bonjou *attrib* hello, good morning, *L. 1*
-msyedam good morning sir and madam, *L. 16*
bonm *n* pot, *L. 19*
bouch *n* mouth, *L. 7*
bouche *n* butcher, *L. 12*
bouchri *n* meat store, *L. 12*
***boujwa** *n* bourgeois, *L. 25*
bouk *n* village, *L. 9*

boukànye *n* buccaneer, *L. 22*
bouke *attrib* tired, *L. 21*
boukle *vtr* to buckle, *L. 16*
boul *n* ball
  ***-bòlèt** lottery number, *L. 25*
boulanje *n* baker, *L. 12*
boulanjri *n* bakery, *L. 12*
boule *vtr* to get along, *L. 2*
boulon *n* bolt, *L. 21*
bounda *n* root (plant); bottom, butt, *L. 24*
bourèt *n* wheelbarrow, *L. 21*
bourik *n* donkey, *L. 17*
bous *n* bag, purse, *L. 16*
bout *n* bit
  ***-fil** piece of string, *L. 22*
boutèy *n* bottle, *L. 18*
boutik *n* grocery store, *L. 12*
boutonnen *vtr* to button, *L. 5*
bouyi *vintr/vtr* to boil, *L. 19*
bouyon *n* broth, *L. 15*
bra *n* arm, *L. 6*
brase *vtr* to stir, *L. 19*
branch *n* branch, *L. 24*
bri[1] *n* noise, *L. 10*
bri[2] *n* rumor, *L. 25*
brid *n* bridle, *L. 23*
***brizirye** *attrib/n* broke, *L. 25*
bwa *n* wood
  -banbou banboo shoot, *L. 22*
  ***-fouye** rowboat, *L. 23* (cf. **kannòt**)
  -kokoye palm wood, *L. 22*
bweson *n* beverage, *L. 17*
bwè *vtr* to drink, *L. 14*
bwose *vtr* to brush, *L. 14*
  -bouch to brush one's teeth, *L. 14*
bwòs *n* brush, *L. 14*
-cheve hairbrush, *L. 14*
  -dan toothbrush, *L. 14*
byè *n* beer, *L. 17*
byen *adv* well, fine, *L. 1*

C

chabon *n* charcoal, *L. 19*
chache/chèche *vtr* to get, to look for, *L. 6*
chadèk *n* grapefruit, *L. 17*
***chagren** *n* sorrow, *L. 19*
chak *attrib* each, every, *L. 7*
chalè *n* heat, *L. 20*
chapantye *n* carpenter, *L. 21*
chape *vintr* to escape
  ***-anba men-l** to slide from his hands, *L. 25*
chapo *n* hat, *L. 9*
  -pay straw hat, *L. 20*
chari *n* plow, *L. 24*
chat *n* cat, *L. 10*
chay *n* load, *L. 18*
chanday *n* sweater, *L. 20*
chandèl *n* candle, *L. 16* (cf. **klere kou chandèl**)
***chanjman** *n* change, *L. 16*
chanm *n* room, *L. 13*
***chans** *n* luck, *L. 21*
  -pou nou *adv* fortunately for us, *L. 13*
chante *vtr* to crow, to sing, *L. 19*
chemen *n* road, path, *L. 23*
  -dekoupe short cut, *L. 23*
chemiz *n* shirt, *L. 5*
chemizèt *n* undershirt, *L. 16*
cheran *attrib* high priced, *L. 21*
cheri *n* darling, *L. 17*
cheve/chive *n* hair, *L. 7*
  -grenn kinky hair, *L. 11*
  -swa/siwo silky, straight hair, *L. 11*
chevrèt *n* shrimp, *L. 17*
chè *n* expensive, *L. 21*
chèf *n* chief
  ***-seksyon** rural official (sheriff), *L.24*
chèlbè (cf. **fè chèlbè**)
chèn *n* oak tree, *L. 24*
chèz *n* chair, *L. 3*
chen *n* dog, *L. 10*
chenn *n* chain, *L. 16*
chifon *n* eraser, *L. 3*
chita *attrib/vintr* to sit down, *L. 3*
  -gade *v* to sit around, *L. 22*
cho *attrib* hot, *L. 15*
chodyè *n* big cooking pot, *L. 19*
chofè *n* driver, *L. 13*
chokola *n* chocolate, *L. 17*
  ***-o nwa** nut flavored chocolate, *L. 16*
chose *vtr* to pile earth up, *L. 24*
chosèt *n* sock, *L. 5*
chòt *n* shorts, *L. 20*
  -pou beny *n* bathing trunk, *L. 16*
chòv *attrib* bald, *L. 13*
chou *n* cabbage, *L. 17*
chwal *n* horse, *L. 8*
chwazi *vtr* to choose, *L. 11*

D

***dakò** *interj* OK, *L. 24*
damye *n* checkers, *L. 22*
dan *n* teeth, *L. 7*
  -lay clove of garlic, *L. 19*
danre *n* product, *L. 23*
dantis *n* dentist, *L. 15*
de *attrib/n* two, *L. 3*
***debake** *vintr/vtr* to land, *L. 19*
debouklè *attrib/vtr* to unbuckle, *L. 16*
deboutonnen *vtr* to unbutton, *L. 5*

***defann** *vtr* to defend, *L. 25*
dega *n* damage, *L. 20*
degaje *vtr* to manage, *L. 19*
deja *adv* already, *L. 13*
dekòlte *attrib* plunging neckline, *L. 20*
demare *vtr* to untie, *L. 16*
demand *n* request, *L. 25*
demen *adv* tomorrow, *L. 14*
demilit *n* half a liter, *L. 17*
depans *n* expenses, *L. 25*
depi *con* since, for, *L. 15*
deplase *attrib/vtr* to make a move, *L. 25*
depoze *vtr* to put down, *L. 3*
desanm *n* December, *L. 16*
desann *vintr* to go down, *L. 10*
desè *n* dessert, *L. 17*
desen *n* picture, *L. 11*
detache *attrib/vtr* to unfasten, *L. 16*
detay (cf. **an detay, vann an detay**)
detire *vintr/vtr* to stretch, *L. 23*
devan *prep* in front of, *L. 3*
devise *vtr* to unscrew, *L. 21*
deyò *adv* out, *L. 5*
***dezame** *vintr/vtr* to disarm, *L. 25*
dezipe *attrib/vtr* to unzip, *L. 5*
***dezyèm** *attrib* second, *L. 25*
dènye *attrib* last, *L. 17*
dèyè *prep* behind, *L. 10*
di *vtr* to say, *L. 5*
difé *n* fire, *L. 17*
digo *n* indigo, *L. 10* (cf. **kouto digo**)
diksyonnè *n* dictionary, *L. 20*
dimanch *adv* Sunday, *L. 14*
***dire** *vintr* to last, *L. 21*
ćiri *n* rice, *L. 16*
dis *attrib/n* ten, *L. 5*
disèt *attrib/n* seventeen, *L. 5*
***disiplin** *n* discipline, *L. 25*
***diskisyon** *n* discussion, *L. 25*
dispansè *n* dispensary, health center, *L. 4*
distans *n* distance, *L. 23*
distraksyon *n* leisure, entertainment, *L. 22*
diswa *adv* in the evening, *L. 9*
ditou *adv* at all, *L. 17*
diven *n* wine, *L. 17*
diznèf *attrib/n* nineteen, *L. 5*
dizuit *attrib/n* eighteen, *L. 5*
djondjon *n* dry mushroom, *L 24*
dlo *n* water, *L. 8*
do *n* back, *L. 15*
doktè *n* doctor, *L. 11*
dola *n* dollar, *L. 16*
domestik *n* servant, *L. 22*
Dominikani *n* Dominican Republic, *L. 13*
Dominiken *attrib/n* Dominican, *L. 13*
domino *n* dominoes, *L. 22*
dosye *n* back (of a chair, seat), *L. 21*
dòmi *vintr* to sleep, *L. 13*
donnen *vintr* to produce, *L. 22*
dou *attrib* docile, *L. 18*
doubout *L. 16* (cf. **tete doubout**)
doulè *n* pain, *L. 15*
doum (cf. **dwoum**)
doumbrèy *n* dumpling, *L. 17*
dous *n* fudge, *L 17*
douz *attrib/n* twelve, *L. 5*
douzenn *n* dozen, *L. 18*
dra *n* sheet, *L. 14*
drapo *n* flag, *L. 3*
drese *vtr* to straighten, *L. 21*
***-kont** *vintr* to straighten against, *L. 25*
***dwe** *v* must; to have to; to ought to, *L. 16*
dwèt *n* finger, *L. 15*
dwoum/doum *n* drum, *L. 24*
dyab *n* devil, *L. 25*
voye o- (cf. **voye**)
dyalòg *n* dialogue, *L. 1*
dyare *n* diarrhea, *L. 15*

E

e *con* and, *L. 1*
ebenis *n* cabinetmaker, *L. 21*
echalòt *n* shallot/scallion, *L. 17*
ede *vtr* to help, *L. 8*
egoyin *n* handsaw, *L. 21*
***egziste** *vintr* to exist, *L. 25*
ekri *attrib/vtr* to write, *L. 3*
elèv *n* student, pupil, *L. 3*
***elimine** *attrib/vtr* to eliminate, *L. 25*
epi *con* and, *L. 3*
***eritaj** *n* inheritance, *L. 25*
eseye *vtr* to try on, *L. 5*
eskalye *n* stairs, *L. 24*
eskilte *n* sculpture, *L. 21*
eskize m *interj* sorry, *L. 16*
esklav *n* slave, *L. 25*
eskwad *n* group of 5 or 6 people that sell a day's work, *L. 24*
***Espay** *n* Spain, *L. 19*
esplike m wout *vtr* to explain, *L. 12*
espò *n* sports, *L. 22*
eta *n* shape, state
nan bon- in good condition, *L. 23*
***etan** *con* while, *L. 25*
ete *n* summer, *L. 20*

etenn *vtr* to turn off, *L. 15*
etidyan *n* student, *L. 17*
***Ewòp** *n* Europe, *L. 25*
èske question marker, *L. 10*

EN

enben *adv* well, *L. 4*
***endepandan** *attrib* independent, *L. 19*
***endepandans** n independence, *L. 19*
***endyen** *n* Indian, *L. 19*
enfeksyon *n* infection, *L. 15*
enkyete *attrib/vtr* to worry, *L. 20*
enpe *adv* a bit, *L. 18*
***enpòtan** *attrib* important, *L. 16*
ensektisid *n* insecticide, *L. 24*
enstriman *n* musical instrument, *L. 22*
***enterè** *n* interest, *L. 25*
***entewonp** *vtr* to interrupt, *L. 25*

F

fache *attrib* to be angry, *L. 22*
faktori *n* factory, *L. 16*
famasi *n* pharmacy, *L. 12*
fanatik *n* fan, *L. 22*
farin *n* flour, *L. 20*
farinen *vintr* to drizzle, *L. 20*
fasil *adv* easy, *L. 19*
fatra *n* garbage, *L. 24*
***fanm** *n* woman, *L. 16*
fanmi *n* family, *L. 6*
fenèt *n* window, *L. 3*
fevriye *n* February, *L. 16*
fè *vtr* to do, *L. 3*
-**adisyon** to add, *L. 12*
-**aksidan** to have an accident, *L. 23*
-**bon** it's nice weather, *L. 20*

fè (continued)
-**chalè** it's hot, *L. 20*
***-chèlbè** to show off, *L. 24*
-**cho** it's hot, *L. 20*
-**espò** to exercise, *L. 14*
-**fre** it's cool, *L. 20*
-**frèt** it's cold, *L. 20*
***-jis pri** to bargain, *L. 21*
***-konfyans** to trust, *L. 25*
-**kwa** to take an oath, *L. 13*
-**lago** to play hide and seek, *L. 22*
-**twalèt** to wash up, *L. 14*
-**wonn** to form a circle, *L. 22*
-**yon antòs** to sprain one's self, *L. 15*
***-yon manje** to win the hand (game), *L. 22*
***-m yon siy** let me know, *L. 25*
-**yon ti vire** take a little walk, *L. 4*
fèb *attrib* weak, *L. 15*
fèblan *n* tin, *L. 21*
fèblantye *n* tinsmith, *L. 21*
fèmen *vtr* to close, *L. 3*
fèfojè *n* wrought-iron, *L. 20*
fèt *attrib/vintr* to be born, *L. 13*
-**Nwèl** *n* Christmas, *L. 16*
fèy *n* leaf, herb, *L. 24*
***fent** *n* trick, *L. 17*
fi *n* girl, *L. 5*
-**wouj** light skinned woman, *L. 25*
fidèl[1] *n* believer, *L. 4*
***fidèl**[2] *attrib* faithful, *L. 16*
fig *n* banana, *L. 17*
figi *n* face, *L. 7*
fil *n* thread, *L. 21*
file *attrib* sharp, *L. 22*
fim *n* film, *L. 22*
fimen *vtr* to smoke, *L. 15*
fimye *n* manure, *L. 24*
fini/fin *vintr/vtr* to finish, *L. 8*
***fisèl** *n* string, *L. 22*
fleri *v* to flower, *L. 8*
flè *n* flower, *L. 8*

flèch *n* arrow, *L. 8*
flit *n* flute, *L. 22*
***fò**[1] *adv* hard, strongly, *L. 20*
fò[2] *n* fort, *L. 23*
fò[3] (cf. **fòk**)
fòjwon *n* blacksmith, *L. 20*
fòk *v* to have to, *L. 25*
***fòme** *vintr/vtr* to form, *L. 13*
fòs *n* strength, *L. 22*
fòt *n* fault, *L. 23*
fòtifyan *n* fortifying food, *L. 15*
fonksyonè leta *n* public servant, *L. 22*
fonmi (cf. **foumi**)
foule *vtr* to sprain
-**pye** sprain one's ankle, *L. 15*
foumi/fonmi/fwonmi *n* ant, *L. 24*
***foure** *vtr* to put in, *L. 20*
foutbòl *n* soccer, *L. 22*
fouye *attrib/vtr* to dig (up), *L. 17*
***-viv** to dig up root plants, *L. 18*
frape[1] *vtr* to hit, *L. 7*
frape[2] *vtr* to knock, *L. 23*
fraz *n* sentence, *L. 11*
franse *n* French, *L. 13*
fre *attrib* cool, *L. 20*
***fredi** *n* cold, *L. 16*
frete *vtr* to charter, *L. 23*
frè[1] *n* brother, *L. 6*
frè[2] *n* expenses, *L. 25*
frèt *attrib* cold, *L. 18*
fren *n* brakes, *L. 23*
fri[1] *n* fruit, *L. 17*
fri[2] *attrib/vintr/vtr* to fry, *L. 19*
fwon *n* forehead, *L. 15*
fwonmi (cf. **foumi**)
***fwontyè** *n* border, *L. 16*
fwote *vtr* to rub, *L. 10*

G

gade *vtr* to look, *L. 8*

gagè *n* cockpit, *L. 22*
galon *n* gallon, *L. 17*
galri *n* porch, *L. 21*
***garanti** *n* warranty, *L. 25*
gason *n* boy, *L. 5*
gate *v* to spoil, *L. 23*
***tout afè-** everything went wrong, *L. 19*
gato *n* cake, *L. 25*
gayak *n* kind of tree used to make charcoal, *L. 24*
gazolin *n* gas, *L. 12*
gan *n* gloves, *L. 16*
geri *vtr* to heal, *L. 25*
genyen/gen[1] *vtr* to have, *L. 3*
gen dwa to have the right, *L. 2*
genyen/gen[2] *vintr* to win, *L. 22*
gide *vtr* to lead, *L. 23*
gildiv *n* rum distillery, *L. 22*
gita *n* guitar, *L. 22*
glase *attrib* ice cold, chilled, *L. 17*
glòs *n* one deciliter, *L. 18*
gode *n* mug, cup, *L. 17*
gouden *n* half a gourde, *L. 24*
***goumen** *vintr* to fight, *L. 25*
gout *n* drop, *L. 19*
goute *vtr* to taste, *L. 17*
***gouvènman** *n* government, *L. 16*
gra *attrib* fat, *L. 11*
***grad** *n* title, army number rank, *L. 25*
grafouyen *vtr* to scratch, *L. 25*
Gras a Dye Thank God, *L. 15*
graton (cf. **tèt graton**)
gran *attrib* big, *L. 11*
***-nèg** *n* rich or influential people, *L. 24*
-papa *n* grand-father, *L. 6*
grandi *vintr* to grow, *L. 24*
grangou *attrib/n* hungry, *L. 13*
***granmoun** *n* elderly, *L. 16*
grann *n* grandmother, *L. 6*
granri *n* main street, *L. 12*
grenadin/grennadin *n* granadilla, *L. 17*
grenn[1] *n* single unit, *L. 18*
grenn[2] *n* seed, *L. 20*
cheve- (cf. **cheve**)
grennen *attrib* flaky, *L. 19*
gri *attrib* gray, *L. 7*
gridap (cf. **tèt gridap**)
grimèl *n* (fem) (cf. **grimo**)
grimo *n* (mas) term to designate light-skinned person with kinky hair, *L. 11*
grip *n* cold, flu, *L. 15*
gripe *attrib/vintr* to have a cold, *L. 15*
griye *attrib/vtr* to grill, *L. 19*
griyo *n* fried pork, *L. 17*
Gwadloup *n* Guadeloupe, *L. 13*
Gwadloupeyen *attrib/n* Guadeloupean, *L. 13*
gwo *attrib* big, heavy, *L. 8*
an- wholesale, *L. 13*
***-dife** *n* big flame, *L. 19*
***-tèt** *n* leader, *L. 25*
***gwosè** *n* width, *L. 22*
***gwosèt** *adv* in shape, *L. 16*
gwosi *vintr* to gain weight, *L. 20*
gwonde *vtr* to growl, *L. 20*
***gwoup** *n* group, *L. 13*

I

***iks** *n* letter x, *L. 22*
il *n* island, *L. 18*
inifòm *n* uniform, *L. 14*
inisyasyon *n* initiation, *L. 25*
irige *vtr* to irrigate, *L. 24*
isit *adv* here, *L. 5*
ivè *n* winter, *L. 20*
izin *n* factory, *L. 4*

J

jaden *n* field, garden, *L. 4*
Jamayik *n* Jamaica, *L. 13*
Jamayiken *attrib/n* Jamaican, *L. 13*
jan *n* manner
ki- (cf. **ki**)
yon ti- a little bit, *L. 13*
janbe *vtr* to cross, *L. 18*
jandam *n* policeman, *L. 13*
janm[1] *n* leg, *L. 11*
janm[2] *adv* never, *L. 13*
janti *attrib* nice, *L. 11*
janvye *n* January, *L. 16*
je *n* eye, *L. 7*
jedi *adv* Thursday, *L. 14*
jefò *n* effort, *L. 24*
jenou *n* knee, *L. 15*
jeran *n* overseer, *L. 22*
jèm *n* shoot (plant), *L. 24*
jen *n* June, *L. 16*
jenjanm *n* ginger, *L. 25*
jenn gason *n* young man, *L. 17*
jennonm *n* young man, *L. 19*
ji *n* juice, *L. 17*
jilè *n* vest, *L. 16*
jilèt *n* razor blade, *L. 14*
jip *n* skirt, *L. 5*
jipon *n* slip, *L. 16*
***jis** *con* even, *L. 16*
-pri *n* (cf. **pri**)
jistan *adv* until, *L. 17*
jiyè *n* July, *L. 16*
jodi-a *adv* today, *L. 2*
jòn *attrib* yellow, *L. 7*
-abriko orange, *L. 11*

jou *n* day, *L. 4*
jouk *con* until, *L. 22*
joumou *n* squash, *L. 17*
jounalis *n* journalist, *L. 13*
jounen *n* day, *L. 10*
jwe *vtr* to play, *L. 19*
jwè *n* player, *L. 22*
jwèt *n* game, *L. 22*
jwenn[1] *vtr* to join, *L. 9*
jwenn[2] *vtr* to find, to get, *L. 12*

K

ka[1] *v* (cf. **kapab**)
ka[2] *con* because, *L. 16*
ka[3] *n* quarter, *L. 18*
ka[4] *n* problem
ou nan- you're in trouble
kab (cf. **kapab**)
kabann *n* bed, *L. 14*
kabrit *n* goat, *L. 10*
kabwèt *n* wagon, cart, *L. 24*
kachiman *n* custard apple, *L. 17*
kadav *n* body, corpse, *L. 23*
kafe *n* coffee, *L. 4*
kajou *n* mahogany, *L. 24*
kalabòch *n* machete, *L. 24*
kalbas *n* calabash, gourd, *L. 8*
kalbose/kolboso *attrib* dented, battered, *L. 23*
***kalite** *n* kind, type, *L. 13*
kalkile[1] *vintr* to compute, *L. 5*
kalkile[2] *vintr* to think, *L. 25*
kalson *n* underwear, *L. 16*
kamomil *n* chamomile (herb tea), *L. 24*
kamyon (cf. **kamyonèt**)
kamyonèt *n* pickup truck, van, *L. 6*
***kanaval** *n* carnival, *L. 22*
kanèl (cf. **kannèl**)
kaotchou *n* tire, *L. 23*
kap *n* kite, *L. 22*
kapab/kab/kap/ka *v* can, to be able to, *L. 10*
***kapital** *n* capital, *L. 16*
kapòt *n* car hood, *L. 23*
***karaktè** *n* personality, *L. 25*
Karayib *n* Caribbean, *L. 13*
karèt *n* sea turtle, *L. 17*
kasav *n* cassava bread, *L. 17*
kase *attrib/vintr/vtr* to break, *L. 8*
-kay *vtr* to break into someone's house, *L. 21*
***kasik** *n* cacique (Indian chief), *L. 19*
***kasika** *n* Indian kingdom, *L. 19*
kat[1] *attrib/n* four, *L. 4*
***kat**[2] *n* map, *L. 13*
katòz *attrib/n* fourteen, *L. 5*
katrè *adv* four o'clock, *L. 9*
katye *n* neighborhood, *L. 11*
kawo *n* square, *L. 24*
kawòt *n* carrot, *L. 17*
kay[1] *n* house, *L. 5* (cf. **lakay**)
kay[2] *n* game, *L. 22*
kaye *n* notebook, *L. 3*
***kayimit** *n* star apple, *L. 16*
kazèn *n* police headquarters, *L. 12*
***kann** *n* sugar cane, *L. 19*
kanna *n* duck, *L. 17*
kannèl[1] *attrib* rust-colored, *L. 7*
kannèl[2] *n* cinnamon, *L. 17*
kannòt *n* rowboat, *L. 23*
kanpe *attrib/vintr* to stand up, *L. 3*
kanpèch *n* logwood, *L. 24*
kanson *n* pants, *L. 16*
***kantite** *adv* a lot of, *L. 13*
ke[1] *con* that, *L. 16*
***ke**[2] *n* tail, *L. 22*
kesyon *n* question, *L. 15*
keyi *attrib/vtr* to pick, *L. 8*
kè *n* heart, *L. 19*
***-l t'ap fè l' mal** he felt sorry, *L. 19*
kèk *attrib* a few, *L. 6*
-grenn a few individual units, *L. 16*
kès *n* cash register, *L. 16*
kenbe[1] *vintr/vtr* to get along, *L. 2*
kenbe[2] *vintr/vtr* to hold on, *L. 5*
kenz *attrib/n* fifteen, *L. 5*
ki *pro* who, *L. 13*
ki jan *adv* how, *L. 1*
-ou rele? What's your name? *L. 1*
-ou trouve l? How do you like it? *L. 16*
-ou ye? How are you? *L. 1*
ki kote *adv* where, *L. 2*
ki lè *adv* what time, when, *L. 15*
-li ye? What time is it? *L. 9*
ki moun *pro* who, *L. 1*
ki sa *pro* what, *L. 3*
-sa-a ye? What's that? *L. 3*
Kiba *n* Cuba, *L. 13*
Kiben *attrib/n* Cuban, *L. 13*
kilès *pro* which, *L. 12*
***kilomèt kare** *n* square kilometer, *L. 16*
kilòt *n* panty, underpants, *L. 16*
kiltive *vtr* to grow, *L. 24*
Kiraso *n* Curaçao, *L. 13*

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

kite *vtr* to let, to leave, *L. 17*
-m let me, *L. 17*
-n let us, *L. 17*
kitèks *n* nail polish, *L. 16*
kivèt *n* basin, *L. 10*
kiyè bwa *n* wooden spoon, *L. 19*
kizinyèz *n* cook (female), *L. 21*
klas *n* classroom, *L. 3*
kle *n* key
-spina wrench, *L. 21*
***klere** *vintr* to shine, *L. 16*
kleren *n* raw rum, *L. 18*
klè *attrib* light skinned, *L. 11*
klik *n* gang, *L. 22*
kliyan *n* customer, *L. 21*
klou *n* nail, *L. 21*
kloure *vtr* to nail, *L. 21*
kochon *n* pig, pork, *L. 17*
kodenn *n* turkey, *L. 17*
koka *n* coke, *L. 17*
kokennchenn *attrib* tremendous, *L. 23*
kokonèt *n* coconut cookie, *L. 17*
kokoye *n* coconut, *L. 17*
kola *n* soda, pop, *L. 12*
***kolabore** *vintr* to collaborate, *L. 25*
kolboso (cf. **kalbose**)
***kole** *attrib/vtr* to stick, to glue, *L. 19*
***kolon** *n* settler, *L. 22*
***komèsan** *n* merchant, *L. 22*
kostim *n* suit, *L. 16*
kostim pou beny *n* bathing suit, *L. 16*
kote[1] *adv* next to, *L. 10*
kote[2] (cf. **ki kote**)
kowosòl *n* soursop, *L. 17*
***koze**[1] *vintr* to speak, to talk, to chat, *L. 16*
koze[2] *n* talk, *L. 25*
kò *n* body, *L. 14*
-a pa twò bon not to feel too well, *L. 24*
-m ap fè m mal my body aches, *L. 15*
kòb *n* money, five cents, *L. 12*
kòd *n* rope, string (musical instrument), *L. 8*
kòdonye *n* shoe maker, *L. 21*
kòk *n* rooster, cock, *L. 17*
kòmand *n* order, *L. 17*
kòmanse (cf. **koumanse**)
kòmè (cf. **makomè**)
kòn *n* horn, *L. 16*
kòsaj *n* blouse, *L. 5*
kòwòsòl (cf. **kowosòl**)
kon (cf. **kou**)
konbat *vintr* to fight, *L. 24*
konben/konbyen *adv* how much, how many, *L. 5*
konbit *n* collective farm work, *L. 24*
konfiti *n* jam, *L. 17*
konfyans *L. 25* (cf. **fè konfyans**)
kong *n* eel, *L. 17*
konmè *L. 5* (cf. **makomè**)
konnen/konn *vtr* to know, *L. 3*
konparèt *n* coconut bread, *L. 17*
konpè *n* brother (term of address used between father and godfather of a child), buddy, *L. 5*
konplè *n* outfit, *L. 16*
konprann *vtr* to understand, *L. 12*
***konsa** *adv* like this, like that, thus, *L. 16*
konsekans *n* consequence, *L. 25*
konsonmen *n* broth, *L. 17*
kont[1] *n* tale, *L. 22*
kont[2] *n* account
tout bagay sou kont li she is in charge of everything, *L. 24*
kont[3] (cf. **pou kont**)
kontan *attrib* glad, *L. 13*
konte *vintr/vtr* to count, *L. 5*
kontinye *vintr* to continue, to keep on, *L. 11*
***kontrarye** *attrib/vtr* to disturb, *L. 25*
kontre *L. 2* (cf. **rankontre**)
kontwòl *n* control, *L. 24*
***konvèsasyon** *n* conversation, *L. 25*
kou[1] *n* blow, *L. 11*
kout zeklè *n* lightning bolt, *L. 11*
kou[2] *n* neck, *L. 15*
kou/kon[3] *prep* like, as, *L. 17*
kou/kon[4] *con* when, as soon as, *L. 22*
***-kòk chante** very early, as soon as the cock crows, *L. 18*
kouche *attrib/vintr* to go to sleep, *L. 14*
koud[1] *n* elbow, *L. 15*
koud[2] *vtr* to sew, *L 26*
koule *attrib/vintr/vtr* to strain, to filter, to pour, *L. 19*
-beton *v* to pour cement, *L. 21*
-kafe *v* drain coffee, *L. 12*
koulè *n* color, *L. 7*
koulèv *n* snake
Sa-koulèv bay? What's the lottery number for snakes, *L. 14*
koulye-a (cf. **kounye-a**)
kouman *adv* how, *L. 10*
koumanse/kòmanse *attrib/vtr* to begin, *L. 9*
kounye-a *adv* now, *L. 8*

koupe *attrib/vtr* to cut, *L. 17*
  se koupe dwèt it's finger likcking good, *L. 17*
koupon *n* remnant (cloth), *L. 17*
kouraj *n* courage
  kouraj! take care! *L. 5*
kouran dè *n* draft, *L. 20*
kouri *vintr/vtr* to run, *L. 17*
  -antre to run into, *L. 22*
  -desann to run down, *L. 22*
kout *attrib* short, *L. 11*
  bay kout ba (cf. **bay**)
koute *vtr* to cost, *L. 21*
koutiryè/koutiryèz *n* dressmaker, *L. 21*
kouto *n* knife, *L. 17*
  -digo type of machete, *L. 8*
kouvèti *n* cover, lid, *L. 17*
kouvri *vtr* to cover, *L. 17*
kouzen *n* cousin (male), *L. 6*
kouzin *n* cousin (female), *L. 6*
krab *n* crab, *L. 17*
kras *n* tiny bit
  yon ti- a little crumb, *L. 18*
kravat *n* tie, *L. 5*
kraze[1] *attrib/vtr* to break, *L. 19*
kraze[2] *n* small amount of money, *L. 23*
kreson *n* watercress, *L. 17*
kretyen *n* Christian
  -vivan human being, people, *L. 24*
kreve *attrib/vtr* to puncture, *L. 17*
  -pwa to cook beans until they're soft, *L. 19*
kreye *vtr* to create, *L. 22*
kreyon *n* pencil, *L. 3*
kreyòl *n* Creole, *L. 13*
krèm *n* cream, ice cream, *L. 17*
kri *attrib* raw, *L. 17*
kribich *n* crayfish, *L. 17*
krim *n* cream; ice cream, *L. 17*
kui *n* leather, *L. 8*
kuis *n* thigh, *L. 15*
  -poul drumstick, *L. 22*
kuit *attrib/vtr* to cook, *L. 8*
kwayans *n* belief, faith, *L. 25*
kwè *vintr/vtr* to believe, *L. 18*
kwen *n* corner, *L. 17*
kwi[1] (cf. **kui**)
kwi[2] *n* calabash bowl, *L. 8*
kwit (cf. **kuit**)
kwizinyèz (cf. **kizinyèz**)
kwochi *attrib* crooked, *L. 24*
kwòt (cf. **tèt kwòt**)

L

la/lan/nan/an/a *det* the, *L. 1*
la-a *adv* there, *L. 4*
labank *n* bank, *L. 12*
labou *n* mud, *L. 23*
labouyi *n* porridge, *L. 17*
lachas *n* hunting, *L. 17*
ladan *adv* in it, *L. 19*
  ***-yo** *prep* among these, *L. 16*
lafyèv *n* fever, *L. 15*
lage[1] *attrib/vintr/vtr* to throw, *L. 22*
lage[2] *attrib/vintr/vtr* to abandon, *L. 23*
lago (cf. **fè lago**)
laj *attrib* large, *L. 24*
lajan *n* money, *L. 13*
lakay *n* home, *L. 5*
lakoloni *n* colony, *L. 19*
lakòl *n* glue, *L. 21*
***lakòz** *n* cause, *L. 16*
lakou *n* yard, *L. 10*
***lalwa** *n* law, *L. 25*
lamès *n* mass, *L. 10*
lapake *n* tail wire, *L. 22*
lapatèt *n* head wire, *L. 22*
***lapenn** *n* sorrow, grief, *L. 16*
lapli *n* rain, *L. 20*
  -ap farinen It's drizzling, *L. 20*
  -bare ou You are caught in the rain, *L. 20*
  Se pa de lapli li te gen tan fè It had rained an awful lot, *L. 20*
lapòs *n* post office, *L. 4*
***lapriyè** *vintr* to pray, *L. 25*
lari *n* sheet, *L. 11*
larim *n* snot, mucus, *L. 15*
larivyè *n* river, *L. 10*
  -desann river in flood stage, *L. 23*
lasèt *n* shoe lace, *L. 16*
lavalas *n* flood, *L. 20*
lavant *n* sale, *L. 10*
lave *vtr* to wash, *L. 5*
***lavèy** *n* day before, *L. 18*
lavil *adv* downtown, *L. 4*
lay *n* garlic, *L. 17*
lan (cf. **nan**)
lanbi *n* conch, *L. 17*
landemen *n* next day, *L. 25*
lang *n* language, *L. 13*
  ***-manman** native language, *L. 24*
lanman *n* nightshade (plant), *L. 24*
lanmè *n* sea, *L. 13*
lanmori *n* cod fish, *L. 17*
lanmò *n* death, *L. 25*

lanp *n* lamp
-etènèl lamp placed on voodoo altar, *L. 25*
-gaz kerosene lamp, *L. 9*
legim *n* vegetable, *L. 17*
legliz *n* church, *L. 4*
lejè *attrib* light, *L. 20*
lekòl *n* school, *L. 2*
lesivèz/lesivyè/lesivyèz *n* laundress, *L. 13*
lestomak *n* chest, *L. 15*
leti *n* lettuce, *L. 17*
leve *vintr/vtr* to get up, *L. 9*
lè[1] *n* hour, *L. 10*
lè[2] *con* when, *L. 10*
-fini *adv* afterwards, *L. 8*
lèd *attrib* ugly, *L. 11*
lèmaten *adv* in the morning, *L. 17*
***lès** *n* east, *L. 13*
lèswa *adv* in the evening, *L. 17*
lèt[1] *n* letter, *L. 3*
lèt[2] *n* milk, *L. 17*
lendi *adv* Monday, *L. 14*
li[1] *pro* he, she, it; his, hers, its; him, her, *L. 1*
li[2] *vtr* to read, *L. 12*
libète *n* freedom, *L. 22*
libreri *n* bookstore, *L. 12*
likè *n* liqueur, *L. 17*
limen *attrib/vtr* to turn on, to light up, *L. 19*
-dife to start a fire, *L. 19*
limonad *n* lemonade, *L. 17*
limyè *n* headlight, *L. 23*
linèt *n* glasses, *L. 7*
lit *n* liter, *L. 17*
liv[1] *n* book, *L. 3*
liv[2] *n* pound, *L. 18*
lo[1] *n* group of items, *L. 17*
lo[2] *n* prize, *L. 23*
lodyans *n* jokes, banter, *L. 20*
lojikman *adv* logically, *L. 24*
loray *n* thunder, *L. 20*
lò *n* gold, *L. 17*
lòd *n* order, *L. 3*
lòt *attrib* other, *L. 2*
lonbrèl *n* umbrella (sun), *L. 20*
lonbrit *n* navel, *L. 15*
long *attrib* long, *L. 11*
fè bouch- to be angry, *L. 21*
***longè** *n* length, *L. 22*
lonn *n* ell, yard, *L. 17*
lontan *adv* a long time ago, *L. 8*
louchèt *n* type of pick, *L. 24*
louvri *attrib/vtr* to open, *L. 3*
lull *n* oil, *L. 17*
lwa *n* spirit, *L. 25*
***lwen** *adv* far, *L. 13*
lyann *n* vine, *L. 24*

M

ma *n* mast, *L. 23*
mab *n* marble, *L. 22*
mach *n* step, *L. 24*
machande *vintr* to bargain, *L. 17*
machann *n* street vendor, *L. 16*
mache[1] *vintr* to walk, *L. 3*
mache[2] *n* market, *L. 4*
machè *n* dear (term of address), *L. 2*
machin *n* car, *L. 8*
machin a koud *n* sewing machine, *L. 21*
machòkèt *n* bungler, *L. 21*
machwa *n* jaw, *L. 15*
madanm *n* lady, *L. 1*
madan sara *n* peddler, *L. 13*
madi *adv* Tuesday, *L. 14*
madmwazèl *n* Miss, Ms., *L. 16*
madmwazèl lekòl *n* school teacher (female), *L. 3*
magarin *n* margarine, *L. 17*
magazen *n* store, *L. 4*
maji *n* magic, *L. 25*
makèt *n* supermarket, *L. 12*
makiyaj *n* makeup, *L. 16*
makomè *n* sister (term of address usually used between mother and godmother of a child), *L. 18*
mal *attrib* bad, *L. 2*
-dan *n* toothache, *L. 15*
-do *n* backache, *L. 15*
-goj *n* sore throat, *L. 15*
-tèt *n* headache, *L. 15*
malad *attrib* sick, *L. 4*
maladi *n* disease, illness, *L. 15*
malanga *n* taro, *L. 17*
malere *n* poor person, *L. 23*
***malè** *n* misfortune, *L. 16*
mamit *n* tin can (unit of measure), *L. 18*
marabou *n* dark-skinned person with silky hair, *L. 11*
mare *attrib/vtr* to tie, *L. 16*
-goumen start fighting, *L. 22*
tan-an mare (cf. tan)
marèl *n* hopscotch, *L. 22*
mari *n* husband, *L. 6*
maryaj *n* wedding, *L. 16*
marye[1] *vtr* to match, *L. 3*
marye[2] *vtr* to marry, *L. 25*
mas *n* March, *L. 16*
mason *n* mason, *L. 21*
matant *n* aunt, *L. 6*

match *n* game, *L. 22*
materyo *n* material, *L. 21*
maten *adv* morning
dimaten in the morning, *L. 9*
Matinik *n* Martinique, *L. 13*
Matiniken *attrib* Martinican, *L. 13*
mato *n* hammer, *L. 21*
mawon *attrib* brown, *L. 11*
mayi *n* corn, *L. 8*
-moulen cornmeal, *L. 17*
mayo *n* tee-shirt, *L. 5*
manba *n* peanut butter, *L. 17*
manbo *n* female voodoo priest, *L. 25*
manch *n* handle, *L. 24*
manchèt *n* machete, *L.*
mandarin *n* tangerine, *L. 17*
mande *vtr* to ask, *L. 3*
mango *n* mango, *L. 17*
***mangonnen** *attrib/vtr* to complicate, complicated, *L. 25*
mangous *n* mongoose, *L. 24*
manje[1] *n* food, *L. 8*
-kuit cooked food, *L. 12*
-lwa food destined for voodoo spirits, *L. 25*
-toufe steamed, braised food, *L. 17*
manje[2] *attrib/vtr* to eat, *L. 14*
-vant deboutonnen *attrib/adv* to eat as if it were one's last meal, *L. 17*
***manm** *n* member, *L. 25*
manman *n* mother, *L. 5*
manto *n* coat, *L. 20*
manton *n* chin, *L. 15*
manyen *vtr* to touch, *L. 3*
manyòk *n* manioc, *L. 24*
manzè *n* Miss, *L. 18*
me *n* May, *L. 16*
meble *vtr* to furnish, *L. 20*
mechan *attrib* mean, *L. 11*
mechanste *n* evil, mean things, *L. 25*
medikaman *n* medicine, *L. 24*
megri *vtr* to lose weight, *L. 20*
melon dlo *n* watermelon, *L. 17*
melon frans *n* melon, cantaloup, *L. 17*
meni *n* menu, *L. 17*
menizye *n* carpenter, *L. 21*
mete *vtr* to put on, *L. 5*
***met men sou** to catch someone or something, *L. 17*
metrès *n* school teacher (female), *L. 3*
mezanmi *interj* Good grief! *L. 23*
mezi[1] *n* measure, *L. 18*
mezi[2] *attrib* as much, as many, *L. 20*
mezire *vtr* to try on; to measure, *L. 16*
mèb *n* furniture, *L. 20*
mèg *attrib* skinny, *L. 11*
mèkredi *adv* Wednesday, *L. 14*
mèsi *adv* thanks, *L. 5*
-anpil thanks a lot, *L. 12*
mèt[1] *n* may, to be allowed to, *L. 11*
mèt[2] *n* owner, *L. 17*
mèt lekòl *n* school teacher, *L. 14*
mèvèy *n* wonder, *L. 23*
men[1] *con* but, *L. 7*
-wi! *adv* of course! *L. 2*
men[2] *adv* here you are, here is, *L. 14*
men[3] *n* hand, *L. 15*
sou men gòch on the left hand
men[4] *n* handful, *L. 18*
menm[1] *pro* (with pronoun) -self
li-menm himself, *L. 10*
menm[2] *adv* even, at all, *L. 17*
mennaj *n* boyfriend, girlfriend, *L. 17*
mennen *vtr* to take, to lead, *L. 8*
midi *adv* noon, *L. 9*
-edmi twelve-thirty, *L. 9*
milat *n* mulatto, *L. 11*
milèt *n* mule, *L. 23*
militon *n* kind of squash, *L. 17*
***milyon** *attrib/n* million, *L. 16*
min *n* mine, *L. 17*
***mirak** *n* miracle, *L. 25*
miskad *n* nutmeg, *L. 17*
mize *vintr* to dally, *L. 10*
mizè *n* suffering, *L. 22*
mizik *n* music, *L. 22*
mo *n* word, *L. 3*
modèl *n* custom-made, *L. 16*
moso *n* piece, *L. 20*
motè *n* engine, *L. 23*
move *attrib/vintr* mean, angry, *L. 15*
mò *n* death, dead, person, *L. 25*
mouri bon mò *v* to die of natural causes, *L. 25*
mòn *n* mountain, *L. 13*
mòso (cf. **moso**)
mòtye *n* mortar, *L. 21*
monchè *n* dear (masculine term of address), *L. 2*
monnen *n* change, *6 L. 1*
monnonk *n* uncle, *L. 6*
monseyè *n* archbishop, *L. 17*
***mont** *n* watch, *L. 16*

monte *attrib/vtr* to go up, *L. 12*
-kap to fly a kite, *L. 20*
***-tèt** brain wash, *L. 25*
***montre** *vtr* to show, to point, *L. 3*
mouchwa *n* handkerchief, *L. 19*
moulen[1] *vtr* to grind, *L. 6*
moulen[2] *n* grinder, *L. 6*
moun *n* person, people, *L. 1*
-pa-m my friend, *L. 21*
mouri *attrib/vintr* to die, *L. 19*
moustach *n* mustach, *L. 7*
mouye *attrib/vtr* to wet, *L. 20*
msye *n* man, sir, *L. 1*
mwa *n* month, *L. 16*
mwen *pro* I, me, *L. 1*
mwens *attrib/adv* minus, less, *L. 17*

N

n' (cf. **nou**)
nasyonalite *n* nationality, *L. 13*
nat *n* mat, *L. 24*
natif natal *n* native, *L. 17*
nan *prep* in, inside, *L. 3*
-bon eta (cf. **eta**)
-chemen *adv* on the way, *L. 10*
***-ka** *adv* in trouble, *L. 25*
***-men** from, *L. 25*
-mitan *prep* in the middle of, *L. 10*
***-peyi blan** *adv* abroad, *L. 25*
nechèl *n* ladder, *L. 21*
netwaye *attrib/vtr* to clean, to wash, *L. 17*
neve *n* nephew, *L. 6*
nèf[1] *attrib* new, *L. 3*
nèf[2] *attrib/n* nine, *L. 5*
nèg *n* guy, man, fellow, *L. 11*
***-mawon** runaway slave, *L. 25*
***nèt** *adv* completely, *L. 25*
nen *n* nose, *L. 7*
twou- nostril, *L. 7*
nenpòt *pro* anyone, whatever, *L. 20*
-moun *n* anybody, *L. 20*
***nich** *n* nest, *L. 18*
niche *vtr* to lick, *L. 22*
nimewo *n* number, *L. 12*
nivo *n* level, *L. 21*
***noblès** *n* nobility, *L. 25*
novanm *n* November, *L. 16*
***nò** *n* north, *L. 16*
***nòdwès** *n* northwest, *L. 13*
non[1] *interj* no, *L. 2*
non[2] *n* name, *L. 3*
***nonmen** *vtr* to nominate, to elect, *L. 25*
nou/n' *pro* we, us, our, *L. 2*
nouvèl *n* news, *L. 2*
ban m nouvèl-ou (cf. **bay**)
nyaj *n* cloud, *L. 20*
nyès *n* niece, *L. 6*
nwa *attrib* black, *L. 11*

O

***obeyi** *vtr* to obey, *L. 25*
***objektiv** *n* objective, *L. 25*
ogatwa *n* voodoo oratory (chapel), *L. 25*
okenn *attrib* none, any, *L. 17*
okipasyon *n* occupation, *L. 17*
okipe *vtr* to take care of, *L. 23*
okontrè *con* on the contrary, *L. 25*
oktòb *n* October, *L. 16*
Onè! *interj* Is anybody home? *L. 24*
***onèt** *attrib* honest, proper, *L. 16*
orevwa *interj* good-bye, *L. 16*
orijin *n* origin, *L. 25*
***orizontalman** *adv* straight up, *L. 22*
oslè *n* jacks, *L 22*
osnon *con* or, otherwise, *L. 12*
oswa *con* or, *L. 12* (cf. **osnon**)
otèl *n* hotel, *L. 22*
***otorite** *n* authority, *L. 25*
otòn *n* fall, *L. 20*

ON

on (cf. **yon**)
onz *attrib/n* eleven, *L. 9*

OU

ou *pro* you, *L. 2*
***oubyen** *con* or, *L. 16*
ougan *n* voodoo priest, *L. 25*
ounsi *n* servant of voodoo deities who will help the hougan, *L. 25*
-kanzo ounsi that has gone through a special initiation, *L. 25*
out *n* August, *L. 16*
ouvri (cf. **louvri**)

P

pa[1] *adv* not, *L. 2*
pa[2] *prep* by, *L. 18*
-egzamp *adv* for example, *L. 25*
-entèmedyè *con* through the medium, via, *L. 25*

pa[3] *n* part, portion
pa-m-nan mine, *L. 22*
pa pòt-la at the door step, *L. 10*
padesi *n* raincoat, *L. 20*
pafen *n* perfume, *L. 16*
***pak** *n* Easter, *L. 22*
pake *n* pack, bunch, *L. 17*
pale *vintr/vtr* to talk, to speak, *L 1*
paloud *n* clam, *L. 17*
***palè** *n* palace, *L. 25*
pàn *n* breakdown, *L. 16*
an pàn (cf. **an**)
-batri battery problem, *L. 23*
-kaotchou flat tire, *L. 23*
-motè engine problem, *L. 23*
papa *n* father, *L. 6*
papay *n* papaya, *L. 17*
papye *n* paper, *L. 18*
***-danbalaj** wrapping paper, *L. 22*
***-fen** thin paper, *L. 22*
parapli *n* umbrella, *L. 20*
pare *attrib/vintr/vtr* to be ready; to prepare, *L. 16*
parese *attrib* lazy, *L. 18*
***parèt** *vtr* to look, seem, *L. 16*
***parenn** *n* godfather, *L. 25*
parye *vtr* to bet, *L 22*
pase[1] *vintr* to pass through, *L 8*
-wè to stop by, *L. 15*
pase[2] *con* than, *L. 18*
pase[3] (cf. **paske**)
paske *con* because, *L. 16*
paswa *n* sieve, colander, *L. 19*
patanfè *n* shoe mold, *L. 21*
pat tomat *n* tomato paste, *L. 17.*
patat *n* sweet potato, *L. 17*
pati *n* part, *L. 15*
patinen *vtr* to skid, *L. 23*
patwon *n* pattern, *L. 21*
pay *n* straw, *L. 20*
pandan *con* while, *L. 15*
pandye *vintr/vtr* to hang/dangle, *L. 20*
pann *vtr* to hang, *L. 16*
pantalon *n* pants, *L. 5*
panyen *n* basket, *L. 17*
panyòl *n* Spanish, Dominican, *L. 13*
***pelisilin** *n* penicillin, *L. 15*
peryòd *n* period, *L. 17*
pete *attrib/vtr* to burst, *L. 22*
-goumen *vtr* to start a fight, *L. 22*
peye *vtr* to pay, *L. 16*
peyi *n* country, *L. 13*
-Ayiti Haiti, *L. 13*
peze *vintr/vtr* to press, *L. 23*
pè[1] *n* priest, *L. 4*
***-letènèl** God, *L. 25*
-savann person that replaces the Catholic priest in the country, *L. 25*
pè[2] *attrib/vtr* afraid, *L. 21*
pèdi *attrib/vtr* to lose, *L. 22*
pèl *n* shovel, *L. 21*
pèmèt *vtr* to allow, *L. 22*
pèsi *n* parsley, *L. 19*
pèsonn *attrib/adv* nobody, *L. 17*
pen *n* bread, *L. 12*
-mayi cornmeal bread, *L. 17*
-patat sweet potato pudding, *L. 17*
***pengwen** *n* type of bush (Bromelia pinguin), *L. 16*
pens *n* tongs
-grip plyers, *L. 21*
penso *n* paintbrush, *L. 8*
pentad *n* guinea fowl, *L. 17*
penti *n* paint, *L. 10*
pentire *attrib/vtr* to paint, *L. 8*
peny *n* comb, *L. 14*
penyen tèt *vtr* to comb one's hair, *L. 14*
***pi** *adv* more (comparative), *L. 13*
***pi fò** *attrib* the majority, most, *L. 24*
***pike** *attrib/vintr/vtr* to prick, *L. 21*
piki *n* injection, *L. 15*
pikwa *n* pickax, *L. 24*
pile *vtr* to pound, *L. 19*
pilon *n* mortar, *L. 19*
piman *n* hot pepper, *L. 17*
pinga *interj* don't (warning), *L. 17*
pip *n* pipe, *L. 15*
pisans *n* power, *L. 22*
***piske** *con* because, *L. 25* (cf. **paske**)
piskèt *n* kind of small fish, *L. 17*
pita *adv* later, *L. 4*
***piti piti** *adv* modestly, *L. 19*
pitimi *n* millet, *L. 16*
pitit *n* child, *L. 1*
pitit-fi *n* daughter, *L. 6*
pitit-gason *n* son, *L. 6*
pitit-pitit *n* grandchild, *L. 6*
pito *vtr* to prefer, *L. 15*
piyajè *n* looter, *L. 22*
piye *vtr* to loot, *L. 22*
pla *n* dish
-dijou *n* today's special, *L. 17*
plas *n* place, *L. 17*
***plantasyon** *n* plantation, *L. 22*
plante *vtr* to plant, *L. 8*
plantè *n* farmer, *L. 24*
***plede** *vintr* to argue, *L. 17* (cf. **tonbe plede**)
plezi *n* fun, *L. 22*
***plè** *vtr* to please, *L. 16*
***plenn** *n* plain, *L. 16*
plim[1] *n* pen, *L. 3*
plim[2] *n* feather, hair
-je eyelash, *L. 7*

plis *adv* more, *L. 15*
***plizyè** *attrib* several, *L. 16*
plòt fil *n* ball of string, *L. 22*
ploum *n* cock that loses the fight, *L. 22*
po *n* skin, *L. 7*
-**bouch** lips, *L. 7*
poko *adv* not yet, *L. 4*
***popilasyon** *n* population, *L. 13*
popyè *n* eyelid, *L. 7*
pote *vtr* to carry, *L. 6*
*-**tounen** to take back, *L. 19*
poze *vtr* to ask a question, *L. 10*
***pòch** *n* pocket, *L. 20*
pòpòt *n* husk, *L. 24*
pòt *n* door, *L. 3*
pòtorîken *attrib/n* Puerto Rican, *L. 13*
pòv *attrib* poor, *L. 11*
pon *n* bridge, *L. 16*
ponmdetè *n* potato, *L. 17*
ponp *n* pump, *L. 12*
-**gazolin** gas station, *L. 12*
ponpe *vintr* to jump, *L. 22*
ponyèt *n* wrist, *L. 15*
pou *con* to, in order to, for, *L. 8*
-**kont** *prep* alone, *L. 13*
poud *n* powder, *L. 16*
poudin *n* pudding, *L. 17*
poudin kasav *n* cassava pudding, *L. 17*
poukisa *adv* why, *L. 5*
poul *n* chicken, *L. 10*
poupe *n* rag doll, *L. 25*
poutèt *con* because, *L. 19*
***pouvwa** *n* power, *L. 25*
pratik *n* regular customer/seller, *L. 18*
pratike *vintr/vtr* to practice, *L. 1*
pran *vtr* to take, *L. 3*
-**gou** to be well seasonned, *L. 19*
-**leson** to be tutored, *L. 8*
-**pàn** to have a breakdown, *L. 23*
-**plezi** to have fun, *L. 22*
pre[1] *prep* near, *L. 13*
pre[2] *attrib* ready, *L 21* (cf. **pare**)
***premye** *attrib* first, *L. 13*
prese *vtr* to hurry up, *L. 20*
prete *vtr* to lend, *L. 24*
prezide *vtr* to preside, *L. 25*
***prèske** *adv* almost, *L. 19*
prentan *n* spring, *L. 20*
pri *n* price, *L. 18*
dènye pri last price
fè jis pri (cf. **fè**)
prije *vtr* to squeeze, *L. 19*
***prizon** *n* jail, *L. 24*
pwa *n* bean, *L. 8*
-**an sòs** bean stew (served over rice) *L. 19*
-**fen** string beans, *L. 17*
-**frans** peas, *L. 17*
-**tann** green beans, *L. 17*
*-**wouj** red beans, *L. 19*
pwason *n* fish, *L. 17*
pwav *n* black pepper, *L. 17*
-**fen** finely ground pepper, *L. 19*
pwela *n* tarpaulin, *L. 23* (cf. **bach**)
***pwent** *n* tip, end, *L. 22*
pwoblèm *n* problem, *L. 13*
pwochen *attrib* next, *L. 14*
pwochenn *attrib* next (with time reference), *L. 14*
pwogram *n* program, *L. 22*
***pwoklame** *vtr* to proclaim, *L. 25*
pwomèt *vtr* to promise, *L. 24*
pwovizyon *n* groceries, *L. 18*
pwòp *attrib* clean, *L. 10*
pyano *n* piano, *L. 22*
pyas *n* Haitian unit of currency, one pyas = 20 cents U.S., *L. 10*
pye *n* foot, leg (of furniture), *L. 14*
a pye *adv* on foot, *L. 23*
pyebwa *n* tree, *L. 10*
***pyèj** *n* ambush, *L. 25*
pyès *attrib* not at all, *L. 17*
-**moun** no one, nobody, *L. 17*
pyon *n* pawn (in games), *L. 22*

R

rabo *n* plane, *L. 21*
rabougri *attrib* stunted, *L. 24*
rache *attrib/vtr* to pull out, *L. 8*
rachitik *attrib* anemic, *L. 24*
rad *n* clothes, clothing, *L. 5*
radyo *n* radio, *L. 21*
raje *n* woods, *L. 24*
rale *vtr* to pull; to take out, *L. 7*
ralonj *n* extension cord, *L. 21*
ram *n* ream, *L. 18*
rapòte *vtr* to profit, to be of benefit, *L. 22*
rapwochman *n* link *L. 22*
***ras** *n* race, ethnic group, *L. 19*
rat *n* rat, *L. 24*
raze *vtr* to shave, *L. 14*
***ran mòn** *n* mountain range, *L. 16* (cf. **mòn**)
ranch *n* hip, *L. 15*
randman *n* production, *L. 22*
ranje *attrib/vtr* to fix, *L. 14*

rankontre/kontre *vtr* to meet, *L. 2*
***ranmase** *vtr* to gather, to pick up, *L. 18*
rann *vtr* to give back, to render,
-kont to realize, *L. 25*
-lejè to lighten, *L. 22*
ransèyman *n* information, *L. 22*
refè *attrib/vtr* to recover, *L. 15*
refize *vtr* to refuse, *L. 23*
***reflechi** *vintr* to think about, *L. 25*
***regle** *attrib/vtr* to work out, *L. 25*
rekonèt *vtr* to recognize, *L. 11*
rekòlte *vtr* to harvest, *L. 24*
rekòt *n* harvest, *L. 20*
rele *vintr/vtr* to call, *L. 12*
-anmwe to call for help, *L. 13*
remake *vtr* to notice, *L. 22*
repare *vtr* to fix, to repair, *L. 16*
repete *vtr* to repeat, *L. 11*
reponn *vtr* to answer, *L. 3*
***reprezante** *vtr* to represent, *L. 25*
***resèt** *n* recipe, *L. 19*
resi *vintr* to succeed, *L. 21*
***-dakò** to come to an agreement, *L. 21*
respè *interj* come in! *L. 24*
restoran *n* restaurant, *L. 12*
ret (cf. **rete**)
rete/ret *vintr* to stop, to stay; to live, *L. 3*
rete/ret (continued)
-mize to stay around, *L. 22*
retire *vtr* take off, *L. 15*
***revandè/revandèz** *n* retailer, hawker, *L. 18*
reve *vtr* to dream, *L. 14*
reveye *vtr* to wake up, *L. 14*
revè *n* reverse
***nimewo ak revè-l** the number and its reverse, *L. 25*
***revolisyonè** *attrib* revolutionary, *L. 25*
***revòlte** *vintr* to revolt, *L. 25*
reyini *attrib/vintr* to gather, *L. 22*
rèd *attrib/adv* hard, tough, *L. 8*
règ *n* ruler, *L. 3*
rèl *n* cry, *L. 25* (cf. **rele**)
***rèn** *n* queen, *L. 19*
rès *n* rest, leftover, *L. 15*
rèv *n* dream, *L. 25*
renmèd *n* medicine, *L. 12*
renmen *vtr* to like, *L. 16*
rense *attrib/vtr* to rinse, *L. 10*
ri *n* street, *L. 12*
rich *attrib* rich, *L. 11*
***richès** *n* wealth, *L. 19*
***rivalite** *n* rivalry, *L. 25*
rive *vintr/vtr* to arrive, *L. 9*
***riz** *n* trick, ruse, treachery, *L. 25*

S

sa *pro* this, that, *L. 1*
-k genyen? What's happening? *L. 5*
-k pase? What's happening? *L. 4*
sa-a *dem det* this, that, *L.*
sa-yo *pro* these/those, *L. 6*
sab *n* sand, *L. 24*
sad *n* snapper, *L. 17*
sadin *n* sardine, *L. 17*
saf *attrib* gluttonous, *L. 18*
sak *n* bag, *L. 18*
sakle *attrib/vtr* to weed, *L. 8*
saksofòn *n* saxophone, *L. 22*
sal *attrib/vtr* dirty, *L. 10*
salad *n* salad, *L. 17*
salamanje *n* dining room set, *L. 21*
samdi *adv* Saturday, *L. 14*
sapat *n* thongs, *L. 5*
savon *n* soap, *L. 10*
savonnen *vtr* to soap, *L. 14*
san[1] *prep* without, *L. 17*
san[2] *n* blood, *L. 19*
***san sa** *con* otherwise, *L. 21*
sanble *vtr* to look like, *L. 7*
***sandal** *n* sandal, *L. 21*
sante *n* health, *L. 15*
se *vintr* to be, *L. 1*
se pou *vintr* to have to (cf. **fòk**, **fò**)
-pou ki moun? Whose is it? *L. 5*
se sa! *interj* that's right, *L. 12*
seche *attrib/vtr* to dry up, *L. 20*
sechrès *n* drought, *L. 20*
sektanm *n* September, *L. 16*
sele *attrib/vtr* to saddle, *L. 23*
semans *n* seed, *L. 20*
semenn (cf. **senmenn**)
***separasyon** *n* division, *L. 19*
***separe** *attrib/vtr* to divide, *L. 19*
***sere** *attrib/vtr* to keep, *L. 20*
seremoni *n* ritual, *L. 22*
***sezon** *n* season, *L. 16*

sè *n* sister, *L. 6*
***sèch** *attrib* dry, *L. 19*
sèl[1] *n* salt, *L. 17*
sèl[2] *n* saddle, *L. 23*
sèlman *adv* only, *L. 10*
sèpèt *n* sickle, *L. 24*
(cf. **kouto digo**)
sèt *attrib/n* seven, *L. 5*
sèvi *vintr/vtr* to use; to be used for, *L. 11*
sèvis *n* service, *L. 24*
sèvitè *n* servant (voodoo), *L. 25*
sèvyèt *n* towel, *L. 14*
sèz *attrib/n* sixteen, *L. 5*
senk *attrib/n* five, *L. 5*
senmenn *n* week, *L. 2*
senp *n* magic charm or action, *L. 22*
sentiwon *n* belt, *L. 16*
si[1] *con* if, *L. 2*
-Dye vle God willing, *L. 2*
si[2] *n* saw, *L. 21*
si[3] *attrib* sure, *L. 25*
***sid** *n* south, *L. 16*
***sidwès** *n* southwest, *L. 13*
siga *n* cigar, *L. 15*
sigarèt *n* cigarette, *L. 15*
sik *n* sugar, *L. 17*
siklòn *n* hurricane, *L. 20*
silvouplè (cf. **souple**)
siman *n* cement, *L. 21*
simen *vtr* to sow
***-levanjil** to evangelize, *L. 19*
sinema *n* movies, *L. 22*
siperyè *attrib* high quality, *L. 18*
sirik *n* small crab, *L. 17*
sis *attrib/n* six, *L. 5*
***sito** *con* as soon as, *L. 16*
***sitou** *adv* mostly, especially, *L. 18*
sitwon *n* lime, lemon, *L. 19*
siv *n* chives, *L. 17*
siy *n* sign, signal, *L. 25*
siye *attrib/vtr* to dry, to wipe, *L. 5*
siyonnen *vtr* to plow, *L. 24*
sizo *n* scissors, *L. 21*
sizonnen *vtr* to season, *L. 19*
solèy *n* sun, *L. 10*
-kouche setting sun, *L. 22*
solid *attrib* strong, *L. 18*
sosyete *n* community, *L. 24*
sote *vintr/vtr* to jump, *L. 22*
soti/sòt[1] *vintr* to go out, to come from, *L. 5*
soti/sòt[2] *vtr* to have just, *L. 12*
***sove** *vtr* to escape, *L. 17*
sòlda *n* soldier, *L. 22*
sòs *n* sauce, *L. 17*
sòt[1] (cf. **soti**)
sòt[2] *attrib* stupid, dummy, *L. 20*
***sonje** *vtr* to remember, *L. 16*
sonnen *vtr* to ring, *L. 17*
sou *prep* on, *L. 3*
***soufle** *vtr* to blow, *L. 20*
soulye *n* shoe, *L. 5*
***soumèt** *vintr* to submit, *L. 25*
souple *interj* please, *L. 9*
***souri** *vintr* to smile, *L. 16*
sous *n* spring, *L. 20*
sousi *n* eyebrow, *L. 7*
soutni *vtr* to support,
-kè nou to keep us going, *L. 25*
souvan *adv* often, *L. 15*
souye (cf. **siye**)
suiv *vtr* to follow, *L. 12*
swa[1] *attrib* straight, silky (hair), *L. 7*
swa[2] *n* evening
diswa in the evening, *L. 9*
swaf *attrib* thirsty, *L. 21*
swasant *attrib/n* sixty, *L. 16*
swe *vintr* to sweat, *L. 20*
syè *n* (cf. **swe**)
syèl *n* sky, *L. 20*

T

ta *adv* late, *L. 9*
tab *n* table, *L. 3*
tabak *n* tobacco, *L. 15*
***tabli** *vtr* to establish, to settle, *L. 25*
tablo *n* blackboard, *L. 3*
tache *attrib/vtr* to fasten, *L. 16*
tafya *n* raw rum, *L. 18*
tak *adv* a little, bit, *L. 18*
taksi *n* taxi, *L. 13*
talè *adv* in a while, *L. 25*
***talon** *n* heel, *L. 21*
tamaren *attrib* brown, *L. 7*
taptap *n* van, mini-bus, *L. 23*
tay *n* waist, *L. 16*
taye *vtr* to cut, to trim, *L. 8*
tayè *n* taylor, *L. 21*

tan *n* time, weather, *L. 8*
tan-an mare it's cloudy, *L. 20*
tanbou *n* drum, *L. 22*
tande *vtr* to hear, *L. 2*
tank *con* as long as, *L. 22*
tankou *con* like, *L. 13*
tann[1] *vtr* to wait for, *L. 7*
tann[2] *vtr* to stretch out, *L. 10*
***tanpri** *interj* please, *L. 25*
tanzantan *adv* from time to time, *L. 23*
tcheke *vtr* to check, *L. 1*
te *n* tea, *L. 17*
telefòn *n* telephone, *L. 17*
telefonnen *vtr* to telephone, *L. 22*
televizyon *n* television, *L. 21*
tenis[1] *n* sneakers, *L. 5*
tenis[2] *n* tennis, *L. 22*
teras *n* terrace, *L. 24*
teren *n* field, *L. 24*
tete *n* breast, *L. 15*
***-doubout** firm breasts, *L. 16*
***tè** *n* earth, *L. 16*
tèt *n* head, hair, *L. 11*
-chaje trouble, hardship, *L. 15*
-chou head of cabbage, *L. 18*
-graton kinky and very short hair, *L. 11*
-gridap kinky and very short hair, *L. 11*
-kwòt kinky and very short hair, *L. 11*
-mòn summit, *L. 23*
ten *n* thyme, *L. 17*
ti *attrib* small, little, *L. 4*
ti bebe *n* baby, *L. 15*
ti dam *n* lady (affectionate), *L. 1*
ti tonton *n* old man, *L. 11*
ti vewòl *n* smallpox, *L. 19*
tilenòl *n* Tylenol, *L. 12*
timòp *n* Teem Up (beverage), *L. 17*
timoun *n* child, kid, *L. 1*
***tiraj** *n* drawing, *L. 25*
***tire** *vtr* to draw, *L. 25*
-kont to tell folktales, *L. 22*
***tit** *n* titles, *L. 25*
tiwèl *n* trowel, *L. 21*
tomat *n* tomato, *L. 17*
towo *n* bull, *L. 17*
tòde *attrib/vtr* to squeeze, *L. 9*
tonbe[1] *vintr* to fall down, *L. 16*
***tonbe**[2] *vtr* to begin
***-plede** *vintr* to start arguing, *L. 17*
tou[1] *adv* too, also, *L. 2*
tou[2] *adv* quite, completely, *L. 11*
-pre quite near, *L. 11*
-dwat straight ahead, *L. 12*
touche *vtr* to earn money, *L. 22*
touf *n* tuft, clump, *L. 16*
toufe *attrib/vtr* to braise, *L. 19*
toujou *adv* still, always, *L. 11*
tounen *vintr* to return, *L. 7*
tounvis *n* screwdriver, *L. 21*
touse *attrib/vintr/vtr* to cough, *L. 15*
tousuit *adv* right away, *L. 7*
tout *attrib* all, the whole, *L. 4*
traka *n* trouble, problem, *L. 15*
travay *n* work, *L. 5*
travay *vintr* to work, *L. 4*
travèse *vtr* to cross, *L. 11*
***tray** *n* hardship, *L. 19*
trankil *attrib* quiet, *L. 17*
tranpe *vtr* to soak, to marinate, *L. 19*
transpò *n* transportation, *L. 23*
trant *attrib/n* thirty, *L. 16*
trèz *attrib/n* thirteen, *L. 5*
trennen *vintr/vtr* to pull, to drag, *L. 24*
pou diri-a pa trennen so that the rice doesn't lag, *L. 19*
tritri *n* dry crayfish, *L. 17*
twa *attrib/n* three, *L. 5*
***twaka** *n* three-fourths, *L. 18*
-pyas fifteen cents, *L. 18*
twal *n* cloth, fabric, *L. 18*
twalèt *L. 14* (cf. **fè twalèt**)
twò *adv* too much, *L. 16*
twòp *adv* too much, *L. 18*
twonpèt *n* trumpet, *L. 22*
twou *n* hole, *L. 22*
nen nostril, *L. 7*
tyè *n* third, *L. 22*

U

uit *attrib/n* eight, *L. 5*

V

va (cf. **a**)
vakans *n* vacation, *L. 22*

vale *vtr* swallow, *L. 15*
van *n* wind, *L. 16*
vandè/vandèz *n* salesclerk, *L. 16*
vandredi *adv* Friday, *L. 14*
  -sen *n* Good Friday, *L. 22*
vann *vtr* to sell, *L. 8*
  -an detay to sell retail, *L. 18*
  -an gwo to sell wholesale, *L. 18*
vanse *vintr* to move forward
  ***-fini** almost finished, to become exhausted, *L. 19*
vant *n* stomach, *L. 19*
  -fè-mal stomach ache, *L. 15*
  -mennen diarrhea, *L. 15*
vante *vintr/vtr* to fan, to blow, *L. 19*
veye *n* wake, *L. 23*
vè[1] *prep* around, *L. 10*
vè[2] *n* glass, *L. 16*
vès *n* jacket, *L. 5*
vèt *attrib/n* green, *L. 7*
vèvè *n* symbol of voodoo spirit, *L. 25*
ven *attrib/n* twenty, *L. 5*
venn *n* vein, *L. 16*
vid *attrib* empty, *L. 17*
vil *n* city, town, *L. 15*
vin (cf. **vini**)
vinèg *n* vinegar, *L. 17*
vini/vin *vintr* to come, *L. 9*
  ***-tounen** become, *L. 19*
  ***-rive** to come along, *L. 16*
vire *vintr* to turn around, *L. 3*
vis *n* screw, *L. 21*
vise *attrib/vtr* to screw, *L. 21*
visye *attrib* greedy, *L. 18*
vit *adv* fast, *L. 9*
vitrin *n* window, showcase, *L. 16*
viv *n* starchy vegetables, *L. 17*
vizite *vtr* visit, *L. 13*
vo *vtr* to be worth, *L. 22*
vodou *n* voodoo, *L. 25*
vodwizan *n* voodoo practionner, *L. 25*
volan *n* wheel, *L. 23*
voras *attrib* gluttonous, *L. 18*
voye *vtr* to send, *L. 8*
  -chache to go get, *L. 22*
  -jete to throw away, *L. 22*
  -o dyab to tell someone to go to hell, *L. 25*
vòl *n* flight, *L. 13*
  -lajounen day flight, *L. 13*
vòlè *n* thief, *L. 21*
vre *attrib* true, *L. 7*
vyann *n* meat, *L. 12*
vye *attrib* old, *L. 11*
  -tonton *n* old man, *L. 16*
vyolèt *attrib* purple, *L. 11*
vyolon *n* violin, *L. 22*
vwal *n* sail, *L. 23*
vwalye *n* sailboat, *L. 23*
vwayaj *n* trip, *L. 13*
vwazinaj *n* neighbors, *L. 25*

W

***wa** *n* king, *L. 19*
wete *vtr* to take off, *L. 5*
wè *vtr* to see, *L. 2*
wi *adv* yes, *L. 1*
wit (cf. **uit**)
wo *attrib* tall, *L. 11*
woma *n* lobster, *L. 17*
wòb *n* dress, *L. 5*
  -abiye formal dress, *L. 16*
wòch *n* stone, *L. 10*
***wòz** *attrib* pink, *L. 16*
wonfle *vintr* to snore, *L. 14*
wonm *n* rum, *L. 17*
***wonn** *n* circle, *L. 22* (cf. **fè wonn**)
wou[1] *n* hoe, *L. 8*
wou[2] *n* wheel, *L. 23*
wouj *attrib* red, *L. 7*
woujalèv *n* lipstick, *L. 16*
wout *n* road, way, *L. 6*
  -kwochi wrong way, wrong direction, *L. 13*
wouze *attrib/vtr* to water, *L. 8*

Y

yanm *n* yam, *L. 17*
ye *vtr* to be, *L. 2*
yè *adv* yesterday, *L. 8*
yo *pro* they, them, their, *L. 1*
yon/on *det* a, an, *L. 3*

Z

zaboka *n* avocado, *L. 17*
zak *n* act, action, *L. 25*
***zam** *n* weapon, *L. 19*
zanmi *n* friend, *L. 9*
***Zanti** *n* West Indies, Antilles, *L. 13*
ze *n* egg, *L. 14*
zegwi *n* needle, *L. 21*
zeklè *n* lightning, *L. 20*
zepina *n* spinach, *L. 18*
zepis *n* spice, *L. 17*
zepòl *n* shoulder, *L. 15*
zepon *n* spur, *L. 22*
zèb *n* grass, *L. 8*
zèl *n* wing, *L. 22*
***zile** *n* small island, *L. 13*
zoranj *n* orange, *L. 17*
***zòn** *n* region, area, *L. 13*
zòrèy *n* ear, *L. 7*
zòtèy *n* toe, *L. 15*
zonbi *n* zombi, *L. 25*
zonyon *n* onion, *L. 17*
zouti *n* tools, *L. 6*
zwazo *n* bird, *L. 6*